







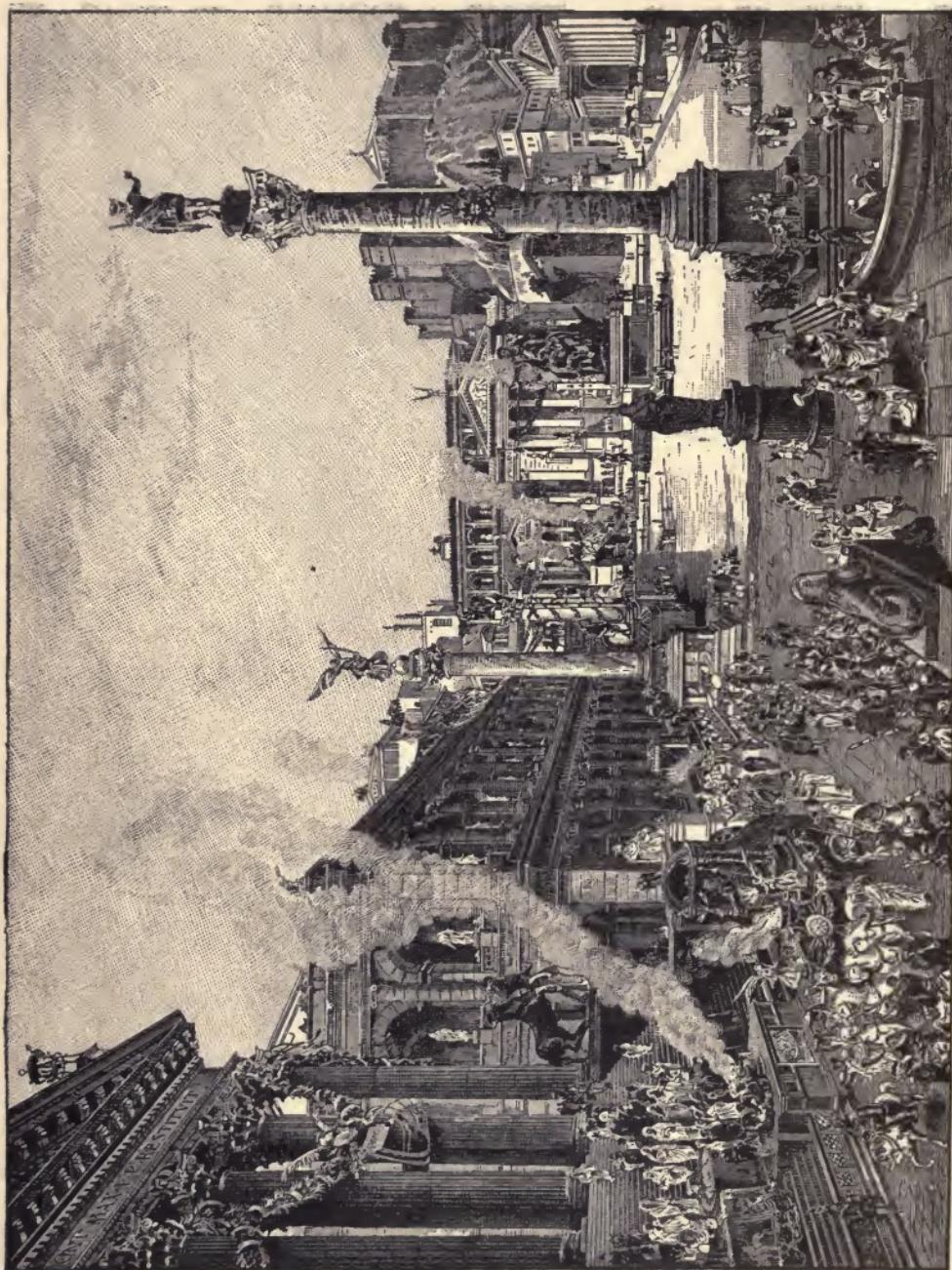


A faint, light gray watermark of a classical building with four columns and a triangular pediment is visible in the background.

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation







# FIRST LATIN READINGS

BY

ROBERT ARROWSMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND LATIN, TEACHERS' COLLEGE, NEW YORK CITY

AND

GEORGE M. WHICHER, M.A.

INSTRUCTOR IN CLASSICS, PACKER COLLEGiate INSTITUTE, BROOKLYN, N.Y.



NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

COPYRIGHT, 1894, BY  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

A. & W. FIRST LAT. READ.

73612

Printed by  
William Ivison  
New York, U. S. A.

~~760~~  
A779

PA 2095  
A78  
1894  
MAIN

## INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

---

THE present volume is put forth as an attempt at the partial solution of the vexed question of early reading material in Latin. The call for variety in the Latin authors read in American Preparatory Schools has recently been accentuated by the Report of the Committee on Secondary School Studies, presented to the National Educational Association in 1893. The objections to the exclusive use of Caesar's Commentaries as an introduction to the Latin language are set forth at length in that Report, and are so well known that a repetition of them here is not necessary.

The opinion held by many teachers that, as now used, Caesar's great work is out of its proper relation to the scheme of secondary education does not conflict with the recognition of the important place occupied by the Commentaries in the study of the language, history, and literature of Rome. It cannot be maintained that there is general agreement among teachers in this matter. But whether the object is to enrich or to rearrange the present scheme of Latin readings, or merely to provide a more gradual introduction to the Commentaries, there is a wide demand for some change from the inherited limitations in our schools, and the greatest obstacles in the way of any changes for the better are gradually giving way. Of these, the most formidable to the minds of some is the possible substitution of authors outside the confines of the classical period. It is held that a departure, in however small degree, from classical usage is most detrimental to the acquisition of that "classical style," which is considered the *summum bonum* in the teaching of Latin.

If, however, the student's introduction to the literature of the Romans is to arouse a desire for further acquaintance with that literature, the material offered him should be attractive in itself, and of enough variety to sustain his interest. If he is to appreciate the beauties of language and construction, he should be equipped with the widest range of thought, vocabulary, and construction possible. He should be made to feel that his highest end is to gain, not alone a mastery of the mechanism of the language, but an insight into the thought and life of a people which contributed so largely to our present civilization — to study *what* is said not solely *how* it is said.

It is on these lines that the editors have attempted to construct this book. The selections have been carefully made with reference to their difficulty, their interest as literature, and, in great part, their relation to Roman life and customs. They are in all cases episodes of sufficient length to acquaint the student with the author's vocabulary and construction. In the use of this volume, the student should be urged to consult the works of reference indicated in the notes, and encouraged to observe from his own reading all matters which throw light on the stories of Rome and illustrate the similarities or contrasts in constructions and expressions in English and Latin. The aid thus given to an appreciation of English usage is evident, and is largely increased if the modern languages, and particularly German, can be drawn upon for purposes of comparison.

The grammatical references which accompany the text are not intended as a final arbitrary settlement of grammatical constructions. The fact that, in many instances, neither the makers of grammars nor the editors of texts agree among themselves in grammatical divisions and in the explanation of certain usages (*e.g.* the uses of the ablative and certain subjunctives) emphasizes the danger of insisting too strongly on one interpretation to the exclusion of all others. Experience shows that the wisest method is to insure a comprehension of the essential use and general scope

of the case or mode, and then in specific instances to encourage the greatest, instead of the least, variety of interpretation. When teachers and grammarians and editors are frequently unable to reach a common ground of agreement, over-refining and arbitrary classification can be but barren in results to the pupil.

The vocabulary, as far as possible, has been prepared with the aim of leading the student to appreciate first the primary meaning of the word and to trace its development through its secondary and derived significations. In the case of compound verbs, this has been done by placing all compounded forms under the simple verb, where the original verb value may be more readily traced.

In the case of variations in the text, those readings have been selected which seemed most helpful to the student. No changes whatever have been made in the language of the author, but in some cases, especially in the selections from Cicero and Livy, omissions have been made to avoid the introduction of undesirable matter or quotations from the Greek.

In a book intended for beginners, it has seemed best to have the spelling and assimilation of all the texts conform to one standard. With the exception of a very few words, the excellent *Elementary Latin Dictionary* of Dr. Charlton T. Lewis has been followed, as being accessible to most teachers and students. For the same reasons all quantities, especially 'hidden quantities,' have, except in the case of obvious errors, been marked by the same guide. At the present stage of the study, the quantities assigned must necessarily, in many cases, be tentative and subject to correction. Even in such quantities as are definitely settled, the great difficulty of securing absolute accuracy is evident, and corrections in this as well as in all other points will be gratefully received.

The editors wish to acknowledge their indebtedness to Professors Peck and Egbert, of Columbia College, to Dr. Knapp, of Barnard College, and to Professor Lodge, of Bryn Mawr, for many suggestions and for their services in the ungrateful task of proof reading; to Professor Lodge for

## INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

early proof sheets of his revision of Gildersleeve's *Latin Grammar*; and to Dr. Knapp, who has placed the results of his long study of Gellius at their disposal. These gentlemen, however, are not responsible for any misstatements or errors.

While conscious of the defects which will be found in this volume, the editors trust that it may nevertheless have some small part in bringing about that broader view of the province of Latin teaching, which regards the language not as material for mental training alone, but as an essential part of the world's literature, and as a most important agent in securing the broadest culture and widest human sympathy.

ROBERT ARROWSMITH.  
GEORGE M. WHICHER.

AUGUST, 1894.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

		PAGE
<b>EUTROPIUS. <i>Breviarium.</i></b>		
<b>BOOK I.</b> Founding of Rome . . . . .	13	
Expulsion of the Kings . . . . .	15	
War with Tarquin . . . . .	16	
Coriolanus. Cincinnatus . . . . .	19	
The Gauls at Rome . . . . .	20	
<b>BOOK II.</b> Corvinus . . . . .	21	
Wars with the Samnites . . . . .	22	
War with Pyrrhus . . . . .	23	
First Punic War . . . . .	25	
The Heroism of Regulus . . . . .	26	
<b>BOOK III.</b> Second Punic War. Battle of Cannae . . . . .	28	
Scipio . . . . .	30	
<b>BOOK IV.</b> Third Punic War. Destruction of Carthage . . . . .	31	
<b>BOOK V.</b> Mithridates . . . . .	32	
<b>BOOK VI.</b> Catiline's Conspiracy . . . . .	33	
Caesar conquers Gaul. Civil War . . . . .	35	
Conquest and Death of Pompey . . . . .	36	
Death of Caesar . . . . .	37	
<b>BOOK VII.</b> Rise of Octavianus . . . . .	39	
Philippi . . . . .	40	
Antony and Cleopatra. Reign of Augustus . . . . .	41	

CORNELIUS NEPOS. *De Viris Inlustribus.*

PAGE

Miltiades . . . . .	43
Themistocles . . . . .	45
Aristides . . . . .	55
Hamilcar . . . . .	56
Hannibal . . . . .	58
Cato . . . . .	67
Atticus . . . . .	69

CAESAR. *De Bello Gallico.*

BOOK II. Campaign against the Nervii . . . . .	76
BOOK III. War with the Veneti . . . . .	84
BOOK IV. First Invasion of Britain . . . . .	91
BOOK V. Second Invasion of Britain . . . . .	101
Two Brave Rivals . . . . .	110
BOOK VI. Customs of the Gauls . . . . .	111
Customs of the Germans . . . . .	116
The Hercynian Forest . . . . .	118
BOOK I. The German Manner of Fighting . . . . .	120
BOOK IV. Description of the Suebi . . . . .	120
The Gauls' Love of Gossip . . . . .	121

AULUS GELLIUS. *Noctes Atticae.*

BOOK I. Fabricius and the Samnite Gold . . . . .	123
Socrates and Xanthippe . . . . .	123
The Sibylline Books . . . . .	123
Papirius Praetextatus . . . . .	124
BOOK II. The Difference . . . . .	125
BOOK III. The Meaning of the Palm . . . . .	125
Pyrrhus and the Poisoner . . . . .	126
BOOK IV. Scipio's Haughty Spirit . . . . .	127
BOOK V. Bucephalus . . . . .	128
Hannibal's Witty Answer . . . . .	129
The Roman Crowns . . . . .	129

AULUS GELLIUS—*continued.*

	PAGE
BOOK VI. The Sacredness of Roman Oaths . . . . .	132
BOOK VII. A Snake Story . . . . .	134
Some Early Libraries . . . . .	134
BOOK IX. Some Barbarous Superstitions . . . . .	135
How Corvinus got his Name . . . . .	136
BOOK X. Claudia's Impudence . . . . .	137
The Ring Finger . . . . .	138
War or Peace ? . . . . .	139
The Ages of Man . . . . .	139
BOOK XV. A Strange Death . . . . .	140
Second Sight . . . . .	140
The White Deer . . . . .	141

CICERO. *De Natura Deorum.*

BOOK II. The Gods appear to Men . . . . .	143
Other Proofs of Divine Existence . . . . .	144
The Deities . . . . .	145
The Wonders of the Universe . . . . .	147
BOOK III. The Gods do not always Punish . . . . .	148

*De Divinatione.*

BOOK I. Divination . . . . .	149
Augury. Portents. Dreams . . . . .	150

LIVY. *Historiae.*

BOOK I. Kings of Alba Longa . . . . .	152
Romulus and Remus . . . . .	153
Hercules and Cacus . . . . .	156
Reign of Numa . . . . .	158
BOOK II. Horatius at the Bridge . . . . .	160
The Gauls at Rome . . . . .	161

NOTES . . . . .	167
-----------------	-----

VOCABULARY . . . . .	211
----------------------	-----

## SUGGESTIONS TO THE STUDENT.

---

In beginning the reading of Latin the student meets certain difficulties which do not present themselves so prominently in his own language, and which he must master in order to gain the power of reading intelligently and readily. The chief of these difficulties are (1) the variety of meanings which may be expressed by the same case forms, instead of by prepositions, as in English; (2) the similarity of certain case endings; and (3) the order of words in the Latin sentences.

The same features may be seen to some extent in English. The word *him* has two distinct uses, as may be seen by completing the sentence "Bring *him*—" in two different ways; and, until the idea *is* completed, the mind, consciously or unconsciously, must hold the interpretation in suspense. If this principle, which is still more prominent in the Latin sentence, is thoroughly grasped and applied, the first difficulty will be much decreased. The first step, then, should be to understand the chief meanings of the different cases and modes, and the second to keep these meanings in mind in reading until some other word helps to decide which one of them to select.

The second difficulty is rare in English, owing to the almost complete absence of case endings, except in pronouns, where the same form serves for the direct and for the indirect object. A glance at the Latin declensions shows that similarity in forms occurs chiefly between the nominative and accusative, and between the dative and ablative. The case is to be decided as before, by the sense when completed.

The difficulties arising from the order of words are greater in appearance than in reality. The usual order of subject, verb, and object is often overthrown even in English, in poetry and in ordinary conversation, where there is a tendency to obtain emphasis by placing parts of the sentence in unusual positions; e.g. "*That I like,*" instead of "*I like that,*" "*a sailor bold,*" etc. In Latin, the greater flexibility of the language allows a much wider application of this principle, which is of great assistance in determining the full meaning of the sentence. Examining the opening sentence

on page 13, "Romanum imperium . . . a Romulo exordium habet," we can trace clearly the reasons for the order of words. The author, beginning his work on the history of *Rome*, naturally places the leading idea of the book in the most prominent position: "the ROMAN Empire";—"Imperium Romanum" would lay most stress on *imperium*: "the Roman EMPIRE." So also the important fact is not that the empire had an *origin*, but that it had its origin in ROMULUS, which is indicated by the position of *a Romulo*. Attention to these details of order is of the greatest value in understanding the author's point of view, and therefore the spirit of his writings. Difficulties in the order of words may best be overcome by a literal translation, which will often develop the meaning, even though in awkward English. But throughout all the operations by which we try to arrive at the meaning, it must be borne in mind that the chief aim is *not* to translate the words into English, but to *understand the thought in Latin*; and this power of *feeling* the Latin thought will come surely, even if slowly at first, by close attention to the structure of the sentence.

In studying the grammatical references which accompany the text the student will sometimes find that the form or construction treated may be explained according to other principles than those referred to. In some cases the Notes call his attention to this possibility, and he will find it of great profit and interest to discover the changes in sense which are thus developed.

The Vocabulary is so arranged that compound verbs are found once in their proper alphabetical position, but without translation, and again under the simple verb. So, for instance, the meanings of *conficio* will be found only under *facio*. This is done in order that the student may see how the derived, and sometimes apparently unconnected, uses of a verb are really connected with its original meaning.

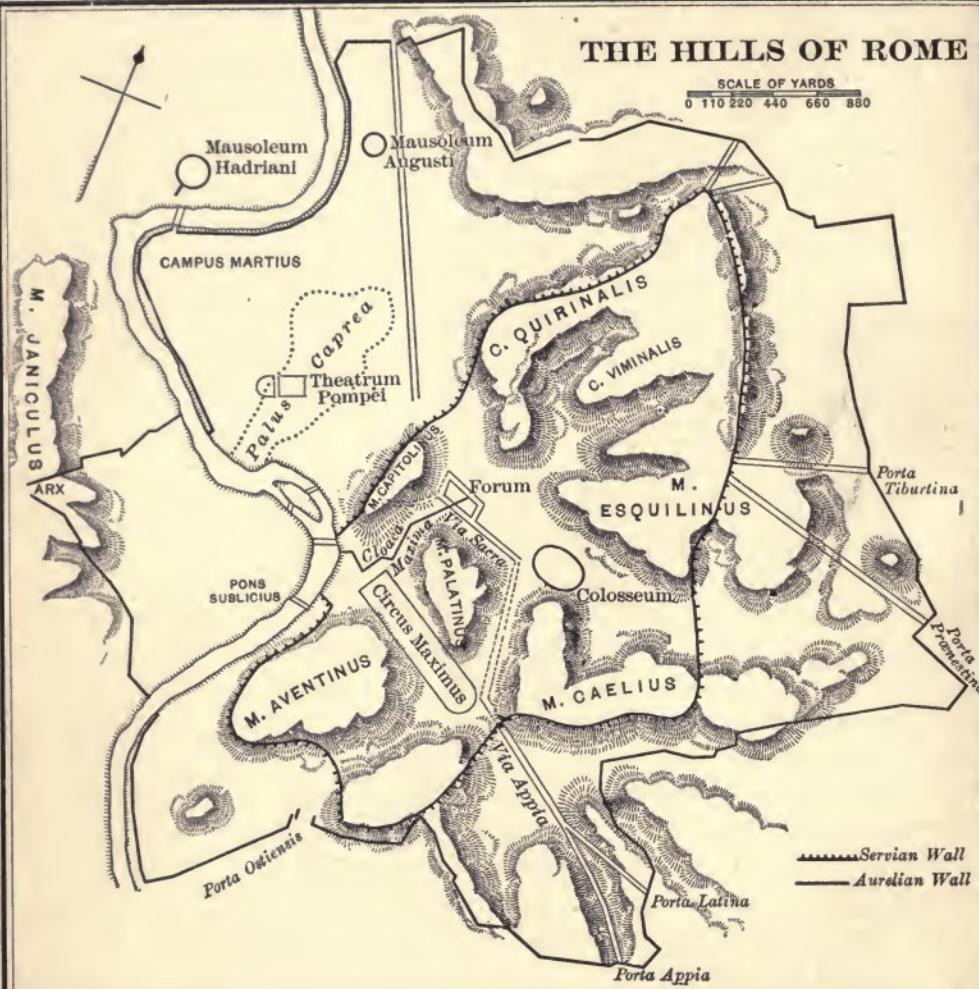
The Notes are intended not to explain all constructions and allusions found in the text, but principally to call attention to important points which the student may follow out independently, in the works recommended and in his own observation of similarities in thought and usage in English. Particularly, in reading the selections contained in this book, he should draw as widely as possible on his outside reading, on pictures and descriptions, and on his own observation, in order to gain a real appreciation of the interest which Rome and Roman things have always had for educated men.

The grammatical references in the footnotes are to the Latin Grammars in most common use; those to Harkness being in full-face type, (300); those to Allen & Greenough in plain type, (300); and those to Gildersleeve, last edition, 1894, in italics, (300).



## THE HILLS OF ROME

SCALE OF YARDS  
0 110 220 440 660 880



The original Latin city comprised only the Palatine and a small portion of the surrounding territory. The Etruscans inhabited the Caelian Hill, and extended toward the Esquiline. The Sabine town occupied the Quirinal, which was originally connected with the Capitoline, on which was the Sabine citadel, by a ridge sloping toward the Forum and the Campus Martius. Ancus Marcius added to the city the Aventine, and built a fortress on the Janiculum. Servius Tullius added the Viminal and Esquiline, and inclosed the seven hills with a line of fortifications, of which one portion is still traceable. The ridge connecting the Capitoline and Quirinal was a barrier which cut the town in two. The only means of communication between the two halves of the city, when its population had reached nearly two million inhabitants, were the narrow strip of land between the Capitoline and the river and a lane ten feet wide crossing the ridge. To relieve the pressure, this ridge was cut away by the Emperor Trajan, in whose Forum on the site of the excavations stands the well-known 'Trajan's Column,' 140 feet high, 'erected to show to posterity how high was the mountain leveled by the Emperor.' The business portion of the modern city occupies the Campus Martius, its main artery, the famous 'Corso,' following the line of the ancient street shown on the plan. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 86.



# EUTROPIUS.

## BREVIARIUM.

### BOOK I.

*Founding of Rome. Rape of the Sabines.*



HUT-URN.

(Vase in British Museum.)

1. Rōmānum imperium, quō<sup>1</sup> neque ab exōrdiō ullum ferē minus, neque incrēmentis<sup>2</sup> tōtō orbe<sup>3</sup> amplius hūmāna potest memoria recordārī, ā Rōmulō exōrdium habet, quī Rhēae Silviae, Vestālis virginis, filius et (quantum putātus est) Mārtis, cum Remō frātre ūnō partū ēditus est. *more neither from beginning any else so many*

Is cum inter pāstōrēs latrōcinārētur,<sup>4</sup> octōdecim annōs<sup>5</sup> nātus, urbem exiguum in Palātīnō mōnte cōnstituit,

B.C.  
753.

xī. Kal. Māiās,<sup>6</sup> Olympiadis sextae annō tertīo.

2. Conditā cīvitātē,<sup>7</sup> quam ex nōmine suō Rōmam vocāvit, haec ferē ēgit. Multitūdinem fīnitimōrum in cīvitātem recēpit, centum ex seniōribus lēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō<sup>8</sup> omnia ageret,<sup>9</sup> quōs senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Tum, cum uxōrēs ipse et populus suus nōn habērent,<sup>10</sup> invītāvit ad spectāculum lūdōrum

**Special Study.** — Note uses of the ablative: Roman dates.

<sup>1</sup> 417: 247: 398.

<sup>6</sup> 642-4: 376: Appendix.

<sup>2</sup> 424: 253: 397.

<sup>7</sup> 431: 255: 409.

<sup>3</sup> 425, II, 2: 258, f, 2: 387.

<sup>8</sup> 420: 248, 8: 401.

<sup>4</sup> 521, 2: 325: 585.

<sup>9</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>5</sup> 379: 256: 336.

<sup>10</sup> 517: 326: 586.

vicinās urbī Rōmae natiōnēs, atque eārum virginēs rapuit. Com-mōtīs bellīs propter raptārum iniūriam, Caenīnēs vīcit, Antem-nātēs, Crustumīnōs, Sabīnōs, Fidēnātēs, Vēientēs. Haec omnia  
 oppida urbē cingunt. Et cum ortā subitō tempestātē nōn com-pāruisset, annō rēgnī trīcēsimō septimō ad deōs trānsīsse crēdītus<sup>1</sup>  
 716. est et cōnsecerātus. Deinde Rōmae<sup>2</sup> per quīnōs diēs senātōrēs  
 imperāvērunt et hīs rēgnantibus annus ūnus complētus est.

*Growth of the city.*

n.c.  
 715. 3. Postea Numa Pompilius rēx creātus est, quī bellum quidem  
 nullum gessit, sed nōn minus cīvitātī,<sup>3</sup> quam Rōmulus, prōfuit. Nam et lēgēs Rōmānīs<sup>4</sup> mōrēsque cōnstituit, quī cōnsuētūdine  
 proeliōrum iam latrōnēs āc sēmibarbarī putābantur, et annum  
 dēscrīpsit in decem mēnsēs, prius sine aliquā supputatiōne  
 cōnfūsum, et īfīnīta Rōmae sacra āc templa cōn-  
 stituit. Morbō dēcessit quadrāgēsimō tertīo im-  
 periī annō.

B.C.  
 673.



MILIARIUM.

B.C.  
 640.

4. Huic successit Tullus Hostilius. Hīc bella  
 reparāvit, Albānōs vīcit, quī ab urbe Rōmā duō-  
 decimō mīliāriō<sup>5</sup> sunt, Vēientēs et Fidēnātēs, quō-  
 rum aliī sextō mīliāriō absunt ab urbe Rōmā, aliī  
 octāvō decimō, bellō superāvit, urbē ampliāvit  
 adiectō Caeliō mōnte. Cum trīgintā et duōs  
 annōs rēgnāsset,<sup>6</sup> fulmine ictus cum domō suā  
 ārsit.

B.C.  
 640.

5. Post hunc Ancus Mārcius, Numae ex fīliā nepōs, suscēpit  
 imperium. Contrā Latīnōs dīmicāvit, Aventīnum mōntem cīvi-

**Special Study.—Ablative: locative.**

<sup>1</sup> 534, 1: 330, b: 528.

<sup>2</sup> 425, II: 258, c, 2: 411.

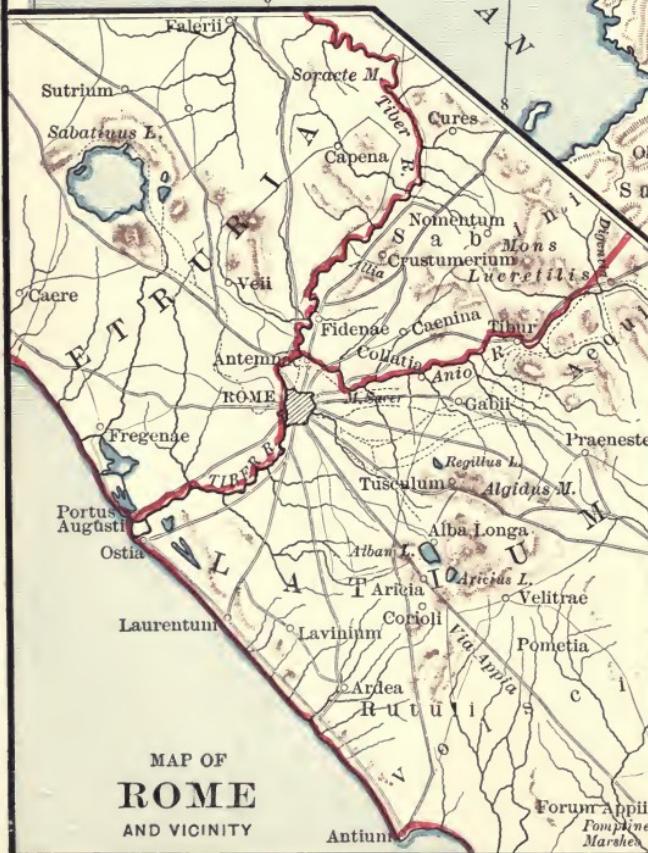
<sup>3</sup> 386: 228: 346.

<sup>4</sup> 384, 4, n. 2: 235: 345.

<sup>5</sup> 425, II, 2, n. 2: 258, 4, f: 385, n.

<sup>6</sup> 235: 128, a: 131, 1.



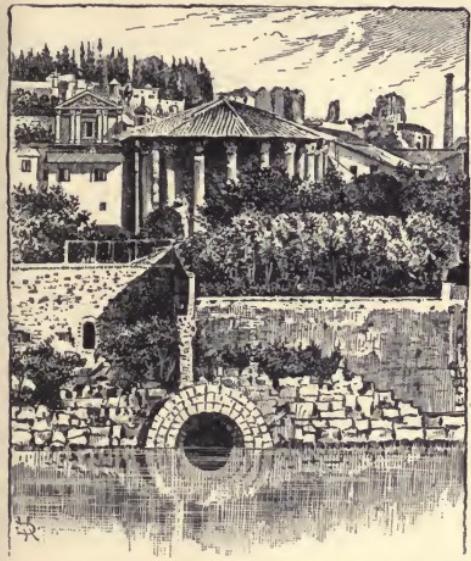


MAP OF  
ROME  
AND VICINITY





tātī adiēcit et Iāniculum, apud ōstium Tiberis cīvitātem suprā mare sextō decimō mīliāriō ab urbe Rōmā condidit. Vīcēsimō quartō annō imperiī morbō periit.



CLOACA MAXIMA, SUPPOSED TEMPLE OF VESTA, AND RUINS OF THE PALATINE.

Ancī filiōs occīsus est, rēgis ēius cuī ipse successerat.

*Census. Expulsion of the kings.*

7. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genitus ex nōbilī fēminā, captīvā tamen et ancillā. Hīc quoque Sabīnōs subēgit, mōntēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Vīminālem, Esquilīnum, urbī adiūnxīt, fossās circā mūrum dūxit. Prīmus omnium cēnsum ūrdināvit, quī adhūc per orbem terrārum incōgnitus erat. Sub eō Rōma, omnibus in cēnsum dēlātīs, habuit capitum LXXXIII. mīlia cīvium Rōmānōrum cum iīs, quī in agrīs erant. Occīsus

**Special Study.** — Dative of separation.

<sup>1</sup> 397, 4: 216, 4: 369.

<sup>2</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, r.

<sup>3</sup> 415, I, 1, n.: 246, b: 401, end.

est scelere generī suī Tarquinii Superbī, fīliī ēius rēgis, cuī ipse successerat, et filiae, quam Tarquinius habēbat uxōrem.

<sup>b.c.</sup> 8. Lūcius Tarquinius Superbus, septimus atque ūltimus rēgum,  
<sup>534.</sup> Volscōs, quae gēns ad Campāniā euntibus<sup>1</sup> nōn longē ab urbe  
 est, vīcit, Gabiōs cīvitātem<sup>2</sup> et Suessam Pōmētiā subēgit, cum  
 Tūscīs pācem fēcit, et templum Iovī in Capitōliō aedificāvit.  
 Posteā Ardeam oppūgnāns, in octāvō decimō mīliāriō ab urbe  
 positam cīvitātem, imperium perdidit. Nam cum fīlius ēius,  
 et ipse Tarquinius iūnior, nōbilissimam fēminam Luerētiā, ean-  
 demque<sup>3</sup> pudicissimam, Collātīnī uxōrem, stuprāsset, eaque dē  
 iniūriā marītō et patrī et amīcīs questa fuisset, in omnium cōn-  
<sup>b.c.</sup> spectū sē occīdit. Propter<sup>4</sup> quam causam Brūtus, parēns et ipse  
<sup>510.</sup> Tarquinii, populum concitāvit et Tarquinio<sup>4</sup> adēmit imperium.  
 Mox exercitus quoque eum, qui cīvitātem Ardeam cum ipsō rēge  
 oppūgnābat, reliquit; veniēnsque ad urbem rēx portīs clausīs  
 exclūsus est, cumque imperāsset annōs quattuor et vīgintī cum  
 uxōre et liberīs suīs fūgit. Ita Rōmae rēgnātum est<sup>5</sup> per septem  
 rēgēs annīs<sup>6</sup> ducentīs quadrāgintā tribus, cum adhūc Rōma, ubi  
 plūrimum, vix usque ad quīntū decimū mīliārium possidēret.

*Consuls. War with Tarquin.*

<sup>b.c.</sup> 9. Hinc cōnsulēs coepēre prō ūnō rēge duo hāc causā creārī,  
<sup>509.</sup> ut, sī ūnus malus esse voluisset,<sup>7</sup> alter eum habēns potestātem  
 similem coērcēret.<sup>8</sup> Et placuit nē imperium longius quam annum  
 habērent,<sup>9</sup> nē per diūturnitātem potestātis īsolentīrēs redde-  
 rentur,<sup>8</sup> sed cīvīlēs semper essent, qui sē post annum scīrent<sup>10</sup>

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive of purpose : accusative and ablative of time.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 4, n. 3 : 235, b : 353.

<sup>6</sup> 379, 1 : 256, 2, b : 393, r. 2.

<sup>2</sup> 363 : 184 : 321, r.

<sup>7</sup> 509, n. 3 : 307, f : 596, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 451, 3 : 195, e : 310.

<sup>8</sup> 497 : 317 : 545, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 385, II, 2 : 229 : 345, r.

<sup>9</sup> 498, I : 331 : 546.

<sup>5</sup> 301 : 146, d : 208, 2.

<sup>10</sup> 517 : 320, e : 633.

futūrōs esse prīvātōs. Fuērunt igitur annō p̄mō ab expulsis<sup>1</sup> rēgibus cōnsulēs L. Iūnius Brūtus, quī māximē ēgerat, ut Tarquinius pellerētur,<sup>2</sup> et Tarquinius Collātīnus, marītus Lucrētiae. Sed Tarquiniō Collātīnō<sup>3</sup> statim sublāta est dīgnitās. Placuerat enim, nē quisquam in urbe manēret,<sup>4</sup> quī Tarquinius vocārētur.<sup>5</sup> Ergō acceptō omnī patrimōniō suō ex urbe migrāvit et locō ipsīus factus est L. Valerius Pūblicola cōsul.

10. Commōvit tamen bellum urbī<sup>6</sup> Rōmae rēx Tarquinius, quī fuerat expulsus, et collēctīs multīs gentibus, ut in rēgnū posset restituī, dīmicāvit. In prīmā pūgnā

Brūtus cōsul et Ārūns, Tarquinī filius, in vicem sē occīdērunt, Rōmānī tamen ex eā-pūgnā vīctōrēs recessērunt. Brūtum Rōmānae mātrōnae, dēfēnsōrem pudīcitiae suaē, quasi commūnem patrem, per annum lūxērunt. Valerius Pūblicola Sp. Lucrētium Tricīpitīnum conlēgam sibi fēcīt, Lucrētiae patrem, quō morbō mortuō, iterum Horātium Pulvillūm conlēgam sibi sūmpsīt. Ita prīmus annus quīnque cōsulēs habuit, cum Tarquinius Collātīnus urbe cessisset propter nōmen, Brūtus in proeliō perīsset, Sp. Lucrētius morbō mortuus esset.

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive by attraction.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 5, n. 2: 292, a: 325, r. 3.

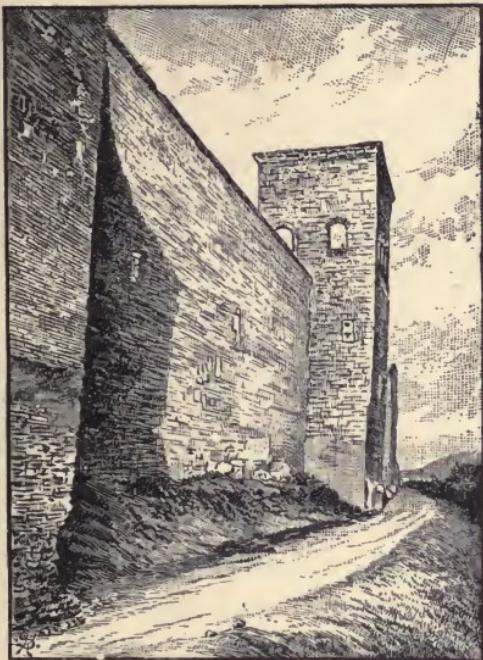
<sup>2</sup> 501, II: 332: 553.

<sup>3</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, r.

<sup>4</sup> 498, I: 331: 546.

<sup>5</sup> 529, II: 342: 663, 1.

<sup>6</sup> 386: 228: 347.



ROMAN WALL.



*Further attempts of Tarquin.*

B.C. 11. Secundō quoque annō iterum Tarquinius, ut reciperebatur  
 505. in rēgnū, bellū Rōmānīs intulit, auxiliū eī ferente Porsenā,  
 Tūsciae rēge, et Rōmam paene cēpit. Vērum tum quoque vīctus  
 est. Tertiō annō post rēgēs exāctōs<sup>1</sup> Tarquinius, cum suscipī nōn  
 posset in rēgnū, neque eī Porsena, quī pācem cum Rōmānīs  
 fēcerat, auxiliū praestāret, Tūsculum<sup>2</sup> sē contulit, quae cīvitās  
 nōn longē ab urbe est, atque ibi per quattuordecim annōs prīvātus  
 eum uxōre cōnsenuit. Quartō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum  
 Sabīnī Rōmānīs bellū intulissent, vīcti sunt, et dē hīs triumphā-  
 tum est. Quīnto annō L. Valerius ille, Brūtī conlēga et quater  
 cōnsul, fātāliter mortuus est, adeō pauper, ut conlātīs ā populō  
 nummīs sūmptū habuerit<sup>3</sup> sepultūrae. Quem mātrōnae, sīcūt  
 Brūtum, annum lūxērunt.

B.C. 12. Nōnō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum gener Tarquiniī ad  
 501. iniūriam socerī vindicandam<sup>4</sup> ingentem conlēgisset exercitū,  
 nova Rōmae dīgnitās est creāta, quae dictātūra appellātur, māior  
 quam cōsulātus. Eōdem annō etiam magister equitū factus  
 est, quī dictātōrī obsequerētur.<sup>5</sup> Neque quicquam similius potest  
 dīcī quam dictātūra antīqua huic imperiī potestātī, quam nunc  
 Tranquillitās Vestra habet, māximē cum Augustus quoque Octā-  
 viānus, dē quō posteā dīcēmus, et ante eum C. Caesar sub dictā-  
 tūrae nōmine atque honōre rēgnāverint.<sup>6</sup> Dictātor autem Rōmae  
 prīmus fuit T. Larcius, magister equitū prīmus Sp. Cassius.

B.C. 13. Sextō decimō annō post rēgēs exāctōs sēditiōnem populus  
 494. Rōmae fēcit, tamquam ā senātū atque cōnsulibus premerētur.<sup>7</sup>  
 Tum et ipse sibi tribūnōs plēbis quasi propriōs iūdicēs et dēfēn-

**Special Study.** — Participle for abstract noun.<sup>1</sup> 549, 5, n. 2: 292, a: 325, r. 3.<sup>4</sup> 542, III, n. 2; 544, 1: 300: 427.<sup>2</sup> 380, II: 258, b: 337.<sup>5</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.<sup>3</sup> 495, VI: 287, c, n.: 513.<sup>6</sup> 517: 326: 586.<sup>7</sup> 513, II: 312: 602, 4.



sōrēs creāvit, per quōs contrā senātum et cōnsulēs tūtus esse posset.

14. Sequentī annō Volscī contrā Rōmānōs bellum reparāvērunt, et vīctī aciē etiam Coriolōs cīvitātem, quam habēbant optimam, perdidērunt.

*Coriolanus. Cincinnatus.*

15. Octāvō decimō annō post rēgēs ēiectōs, expulsus ex urbe <sup>b.c.</sup> Q. Mārcius, dux Rōmānōrum, quī Coriolōs cēperat, Volscōrum <sup>491.</sup> cīvitātem, ad ipsōs Volscōs contendit īrātus, et auxilia contrā Rōmānōs accēpit, Rōmānōsque saepe vīcit. Usque ad quīntum mīliārium urbis accessit, oppūgnātūrus<sup>1</sup> etiam patriam, lēgātīs, quī pācem petēbant, repudiātīs, nisi ad eum māter Veturia et uxor Volumnia ex urbe vēnissent,<sup>2</sup> quārum flētū et dēprecātiōne superātus remōvit exercitum. Atque hīc secundus post Tarquinium fuit, quī dux contrā patriam suam esset.<sup>3</sup>

16. C. Fabiō et L. Virginiō cōnsulibus trecentī nōbilēs hominēs, <sup>b.c.</sup> quī ex Fabiā familiā erant, contrā Vēientēs bellum sōlī suscēpē- <sup>479.</sup> runt, prōmittentēs senātuī et populō per sē omne certāmen implendū. Itaque profectī, omnēs nōbilēs et quī singulī māgnōrum exercitū ducēs esse debērent,<sup>3</sup> in proeliō concidērunt. Únus omnīnō superfuit ex tantā familiā, quī propter aetātem puerilem dūcī nōn potuerat ad pūgnam. Post haec cēnsus in urbe habitus est et inventa sunt cīvium capita cxvii. mīlia cccxix.

17. Sequentī annō, cum in Algidō mōnte, ab urbe duodecimō fermē mīliāriō, Rōmānus obsiderētur exercitus, L. Quīntius Cincinnātus dictātor est factus, quī agrum quattuor iūgerūm<sup>4</sup> possidēns manibus suīs colēbat. Is cum in opere et arāns esset inventus, sūdōre dētersō togam praetextam accēpit et caesīs hostibus līberāvit exercitum.

**Special Study.** — Future participle in apodosis.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 3: 293, b, 3: 670, 4, (2).

<sup>2</sup> 510: 308: 597

<sup>3</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 52, 3: 40, e: 33, 4.

*Decemvirs. Virginia. Gauls capture Rome.*

B.C. 18. Annō trecentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā imperium  
 451. cōnsulāre cessāvit et prō duōbus cōnsulib⁹ decem factī sunt, quī  
 summam potestātem habērent,<sup>1</sup> decemvirī nōminatī. Sed eum  
 prīmō annō bene ēgissent, secundō ūnus ex iīs, Appius Claudius,  
 Virginiī cūiusdam, quī honestīs iam stīpendiīs contrā Latīnōs in  
 mōnte Algidō mīlitārat,<sup>2</sup> filiam virginem corrumpere voluit; quam  
 pater occīdit, nē stuprūm ā decemvirō sustinēret, et regressus ad  
 mīlitēs mōvit tumultum. Sublāta est decemvirīs<sup>3</sup> potestās ipsīque  
 damnatī sunt.

B.C. 20. Post vīgintī deinde annōs Vēientānī rebellāvērunt. Dic-  
 396. tātor contrā ipsōs mīssus est Furius Camillus quī prīmum eōs



TRIUMPH.

vīcit aciē, mox etiam cīvitātem diū obsidēns cēpit, antīquissimam  
 Italiae atque dītissimam. Post eam cēpit et Faliscōs, nōn minus  
 nōbilem cīvitātem. Sed commōta est eī invidia, quasi praedam  
 male dīvisisset, damnatusque ob eam causam et expulsus cīvitāte.

**Special Study.** — Relative clauses of purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>2</sup> 235: 128, a: 131, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, r. 1.

Statim Gallī Senonēs ad urbem vēnērunt, et vīctōs Rōmānōs <sup>B.C.</sup>  
<sup>890.</sup> undēcimō mīliāriō ā Rōmā apud flūmen Alliam secūtī etiam urbem occupārunt. Neque dēfendī quicquam, nisi Capitōlium, potuit; quod cum diū obsēdissent et iam Rōmānī famē labōrārent, acceptō etiam aurō, nē Capitōlium obsidērent, recessērunt, sed ā Camillō, quī in vīcīnā cīvitāte exsulābat, Gallīs<sup>1</sup> superventum est<sup>2</sup> gravissimēque vīctī sunt. Posteā tamen etiam secūtus eōs Camillus ita cecīdit, ut et aurum, quod iīs datum fuerat, et omnia, quae cēperant, mīlitāria sīgna revocāret. Ita tertīō triumphāns urbem ingressus est et appellātus secundus Rōmulus, quasi et ipse patriae conditor.

## Book II.

*Corvinus.*

6. Cēnsus iterum habitus est. Et cum Latīnī, quī ā Rōmānīs subācti erant, mīlītēs praestāre nōllent,<sup>3</sup> ex Rōmānīs tantum tīrōnēs lēctī sunt, factaeque legiōnēs decem, quī modus sexāgintā vel amplius armātōrum mīlia efficiēbat. Parvīs adhūc Rōmānīs rēbus,<sup>4</sup> tanta tamen in rē mīlitārī virtūs erat. Quae cum profectae essent adversus Gallōs duce L. Fūriō, quīdam ex Gallīs ūnum ex Rōmānīs, quī esset<sup>5</sup> optimus, prōvocāvit. Tum sē M. Valerius tribūnus mīlitum obtulit, et cum prōcessisset armātus, corvus eī suprā dextrum bracchium sēdit. Mox commīssā adversus Gallū pūgnā īdem corvus ālis et unguibus Gallī oculōs verberāvit, nē rēctum posset aspicere. Ita ā tribūnō Valeriō interfectus. Corvus nōn sōlum vīctōriam eī, sed etiam nōmen dedit. Nam

<sup>B.C.</sup>  
<sup>349.</sup>

## Special Study. — Impersonal passive.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 5: 230: 217.<sup>3</sup> 517: 326: 586.<sup>2</sup> 301: 146, d: 208, 2.<sup>4</sup> 431: 255: 409.<sup>5</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

posteā idem Corvus est dictus. Ac propter hōc meritum annōrum trium et vīgintī cōnsul est factus.

*Wars with the Samnites.*

B.C. 8. Iam Rōmānī potentēs esse coepērunt. Bellum enim in cen-  
324. tēsimō et trīcēsimō ferē mīliāriō ab urbe apud Samnītēs gerēbātur, quī mediī sunt inter Picēnum, Campāniā et Āpūliā. L. Papīrius Cursor cum honōre dictātōris ad id bellum profectus est. Quī cum Rōmam redīret, Q. Fabiō Māximō, magistrō equitū, quem apud exercitū reliquit, praecēpit, nē sē absente<sup>1</sup> pūgnāret. Ille occāsiōne repertā<sup>1</sup> fēlīcissimē dīmicāvit et Samnītēs dēlēvit. Ob quam rem ā dictātōre capitī<sup>2</sup> damnātus, quod sē vetante pūgnāset,<sup>3</sup> ingentī favōre mīlitum et populī līberātus est, tantā Papīriō sēditiōne commōtā, ut paene ipse interficerētur.

B.C. 9. Posteā Samnītēs Rōmānōs T. Veturiō et Sp. Postumiō cōnsulibus ingentī dēdecore vīcērunt et sub iugum mīsērunt. Pāx tamen ā senātū et populō solūta est, quae cum ipsīs propter necessitatēm facta fuerat. Posteā Samnītēs vīctī sunt ā L. Papīriō cōnsule, septem mīlia eōrum sub iugum mīssa. Papīrius prīmus dē Samnītibus triumphāvit. Eō tempore Ap. Claudius cēnsor aquam Claudiam indūxit et viam Appiam strāvit. Samnītēs reparātō bellō Q. Fabium Māximum vīcērunt tribus mīlibus hominum occīsīs. Posteā, cum pater eī Fabius Māximus lēgātus<sup>4</sup> datus fuisset, et Samnītēs vīcit et plūrima ipsōrum oppida cēpit. Deinde P. Cornēlius Rūfinus M. Curius Dentātus, ambō cōsulēs, cōtrā Samnītēs mīssī ingentibus proeliīs eōs cōfēcēre. Tum bellum cum Samnītibus per annōs quadrāgintā novem āctum sus-tulērunt. Neque ullus hostis fuit intrā Ītaliā, quī Rōmānam virtūtem magis fatīgāverit.

**Special Study.**—Subjunctive in informal indirect discourse.

<sup>1</sup> 431: 255: 409-410.

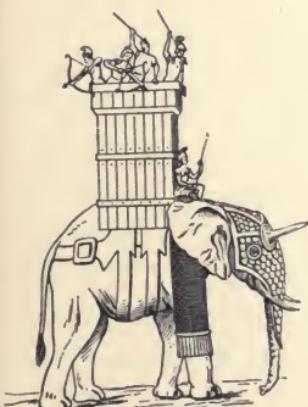
<sup>2</sup> 410, III, n. 2: 220, a: 378, 3.

<sup>3</sup> 516: 321: 541.

<sup>4</sup> 363: 184: 321.

*War with Pyrrhus.*

11. Eōdem tempore Tarentīnīs, quī iam in ūltimā Ītaliā sunt, <sup>b.c.</sup>  
bellum indictum est, quia lēgātīs Rōmānōrum iniūriam fēcissent.<sup>1</sup> <sup>282.</sup>  
Hī Pyrrhum, Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs auxilium poposcērunt,  
quī ex genere Achillis originem trahēbat. Is mox ad Ītaliām  
vēnit, tumque prīnum Rōmānī cum trānsmarīnō hoste dīmicāvē-  
runt. Mīssus est contrā eum cōnsul P. Valerius Laevīnus, quī  
cum explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit  
eōs per castra dūcī, ostendī omnem exer-  
citum, tumque dīmittī, ut renūntiārent  
Pyrrhō, quaecumque ā Rōmānīs agerent-  
tur.<sup>2</sup> Commīssā mox pūgnā, cum iam  
Pyrrhus fugeret, elephantōrum auxiliō  
vīcit, quōs incōgnitōs<sup>3</sup> Rōmānī expāvē-  
runt. Sed nox proeliō fīnem dedit;  
Laevīnus tamen per noctem fūgit,  
Pyrrhus Rōmānōs mīlle octingentōs  
cēpit eōsque summō honōre tractāvit;  
occīsōs sepelīvit. Quōs cum adversō  
vulnere<sup>4</sup> et trucī vultū etiam mortuōs iacēre vīdisset, tulisse ad  
caelum manūs dīcitur cum hāc vōce: *sē tōtius orbis dominum  
esse potuisse,<sup>5</sup> sī tālēs sibi militēs contigissent.<sup>6</sup>*



*Pyrrhus returns the captives. They are disgraced.*

12. Posteā Pyrrhus coniūctīs sibi Samnītibus, Lūcānīs, Bruttiīs  
Rōmam perrēxit, omnia ferrō ignīque vāstāvit, Campāniām popu-  
lātus est atque ad<sup>7</sup> Praeneste vēnit, mīliāriō ab urbe octāvō

**Special Study.** — Indirect questions.

<sup>1</sup> 516, II: 321: 541.

<sup>2</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.

<sup>3</sup> 549, 5: 292, r.: 666.

<sup>4</sup> 419, II: 251: 400.

<sup>5</sup> 527, III, n. 2: 308, c; 336, 2:

597, r. 3; 650.

<sup>6</sup> 510: 308: 597.

<sup>7</sup> 380, II, 1: 258, b, n. 2: 337, 4.

decimō. Mox terrōre exercitūs, quī eum cum cōsule sequēbātur, in Campāniam sē recēpit. Lēgātī ad Pyrrhum dē redimendīs captīvīs mīssī ab eō honōrificē susceptī sunt. Captīvōs sine pretiō Rōmam mīsit. Īnum ex lēgātīs Rōmānōrum, Fabricium, sīc admīrātus, cum eum pauperem esse cōgnōvisset, ut quartā parte rēgnī prōmīssā sollicitāre voluerit, ut ad sē trānsīret,<sup>1</sup> contemp-tusque est ā Fabriciō. Quārē cum Pyrrhus Rōmānōrum ingenti admīrātiōne tenerētur, lēgātūm mīsit, quī pācem aequīs condicōnibus peteret, praecipuum virum, Cīneam nōmine, ita ut Pyrrhus partem Ītaliae, quam iam arīnīs occupāverat, obtinēret.<sup>2</sup>

13. Pāx displicuit remandātumque Pyrrhō est ā senātū eum cum Rōmānīs, nisi ex Ītaliā recessisset, pācem habēre nōn posse. Tum Rōmānī iussērunt captīvōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, īfāmēs habērī, quod armātī capī potuissent,<sup>3</sup> nec ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī, quam bīnōrum hostium occīsōrum spolia retulissent.<sup>4</sup> Ita lēgātūs Pyrrhī reversus est. Ā quō eum quaere-ret Pyrrhus, quālem Rōmam comperisset, Cīneās dīxit rēgum sē patriam vīdisse; scīlicet tālēs illīc ferē omnēs esse, quālis ūnus Pyrrhus apud Ēpīrum et reliquām Graeciam putārētur.

*Fabricius rejects an offer to poison Pyrrhus. Pyrrhus is conquered.*

Mīssī sunt contrā Pyrrhum ducēs P. Sulpicius et Decius Mūs cōnsulēs. Certāmine commīssō Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfectī, vīgintī mīlia caesa hostium, et ex Rōmānīs tantum quīnque mīlia; Pyrrhus Tarentum fugātus.

14. Interiectō annō contrā Pyrrhum Fabricius est mīssus, qui prius inter lēgātōs sollicitārī nōn poterat quartā rēgnī parte prō-

\*  
**Special Study.** — Temporal clauses with *antequam*.

<sup>1</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>2</sup> 497, II: 319, b: 552, r. 3.

<sup>3</sup> 516: 321: 541.

<sup>4</sup> 520: 327: 577.

mīssā. Tum, cum vīcīna castra ipse et rēx habērent, medicus Pyrrhī nocte ad eum vēnit, prōmittēns venēnō sē Pyrrhum occīsūrum, sī sibi aliquid pollicērētur. Quem Fabricius vinctum redūcī iussit ad dominum Pyrrhōque dīcī quae contrā caput ēius medicus spōpondisset.<sup>1</sup> Tum rēx admīrātus eum dīxisse fertur: “*Ille est Fabricius, quī difficilius ab honestāte quam sōl ā cursū suō āvertī potest.*” Tum rēx ad Siciliā profectus est. Fabricius vīctis Lūcānīs et Samnītibus triumphāvit.

Cōnsulēs deinde M. Curius Dentātus et Cornēlius Lentulus <sup>b.c. 275.</sup> adversum Pyrrhum mīssī sunt. Curius contrā eum pūgnāvit, exercitum ēius cecidit, ipsum Tarentum fugāvit, castra cēpit. Eā diē caesa hostium vīgintī tria mīlia. Curius in cōnsulātū triumphāvit. Prīmus Rōmam elephantōs quattuor dūxit. Pyrrhus etiam ā Tarentō mox recessit et apud Argōs, Graeciae cīvitātem, occīsus est.

### *First Punic War.*

18. Annō quadringentēsimō septuāgēsimō septimō, cum iam clārum urbīs Rōmae nōmen esset, arma tamen extrā Ītaliā mōta nōn fuerant. Ut igitur cōgnōscerētur, quae cōpiae Rōmānōrum essent, cēnsus est habitus. Tum inventa sunt cīvium capita ducenta nōnāgintā duo mīlia trecenta trīgintā quattuor, quamquam ā conditā urbe numquam bella cessāscent.<sup>2</sup>

Et contrā Āfrōs bellum susceptum est prīnum Ap. Claudiō Q. <sup>b.c. 264.</sup> Fulviō cōsulibus. In Siciliā contrā eōs pūgnātūm<sup>3</sup> est et Ap. Claudius dē Āfrīs et rēge Siciliae Hierōne triumphāvit.

21. L. Mānliō Vulsōne M. Atīliō Rēgulō cōsulibus bellum in <sup>b.c. 256.</sup> Āfricām trānslātūm est. Contrā Hamilcarem, Carthāginiēnsium ducem, in marī pūgnātūm,<sup>3</sup> vīctusque est. Nam perditīs sexāgintā

**Special Study.**—Accusative of limit of motion.

<sup>1</sup> 529, 1: 334: 467.

<sup>2</sup> 515, III, n. 1, 2): 313, g: 605, n.

<sup>3</sup> 301, I: 146, d: 208, 2.

quattuor nāvibus retrō sē recēpit. Rōmānī vīgintī duās āmīsērunt. Sed cum in Āfricam trānsīssent, prīmam Clypeam, Āfricæ cīvitātem, in dēditiōnem accēpērunt. Cōnsulēs usque ad Carthāginem prōcessērunt, multīsque castellīs vāstātīs Mānlius vīctor Rōmam rediit et vīgintī septem mīlia captivōrum redūxit, Atīlius Rēgulus in Āfricā remānsit. Is contrā Āfrōs aciem īstrūxit. Contrā trēs Carthāginiēnsium ducēs dīmicāns vīctor fuit, decem et octō mīlia hostium cecīdit, quīnque mīlia cum decem et octō elephantīs cēpit, septuāgintā quattuor cīvitātēs in fidem accēpit. Tum vīctī Carthāginiēnsēs pācem ā Rōmānīs petīvērunt. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet nisi dūrissimīs condiciōnibus<sup>1</sup> dare, Āfrī auxilium ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt. Et duce Xanthippō, qui ā Lacedaemoniīs mīssus fuerat, Rōmānōrum dux Rēgulus vīctus est ūltimā perniciē. Nam duo mīlia tantum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt, quīngentī cum imperātōre Rēgulō captī sunt, trīgintā mīlia occīsa, Rēgulus ipse in catēnās coniectus.

*The heroism of Regulus.*

B.C. 250. 25. Post haec mala Carthāginiēnsēs Rēgulum ducem, quem cēperant, petiērunt, ut Rōmam proficīserētur,<sup>2</sup> et pācem ā Rōmānīs obtinēret, ac permūtatiōnem captivōrum faceret. Ille Rōmam cum vēnisset, inductus in senātū nihil quasi Rōmānus ēgit, dīxitque sē *ex illā diē, quā in potestātem Āfrōrum vēnisset*,<sup>3</sup> *Rōmānum esse dēsiisse*. Itaque et uxōrem ā complexū remōvit, et senātuī suāsit nē pāx cum Poenīs fieret<sup>2</sup>; *illōs enim frāctōs tot cāsibus spēm nūllam habēre*; sē tantī<sup>4</sup> nōn esse, ut tot mīlia captivōrum propter ūnum sē et senem et paucōs, qui ex Rōmānīs

**Special Study.** — Ablative absolute used for condition.

<sup>1</sup> 431, 3: 310, a: 593, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 524: 336, 2: 650.

<sup>4</sup> 405: 252, a: 380.

*captī fuerant,<sup>1</sup> redderentur.<sup>2</sup>* Itaque obtinuit. Nam Āfrōs pācem petentēs nūllus admīsit. Ipse Carthāginem rediit, offerentibusque Rōmānīs, ut eum Rōmae tenērent, negāvit sē *in eā urbe mānsūrum,<sup>3</sup> in quā, postquam Āfrīs<sup>4</sup> servierat,<sup>1</sup> dīgnitātem honestī cīvis habēre nōn posset.<sup>5</sup>* Regressus igitur ad Āfricam omnibus suppliciīs extinctus est.

*Battle of Lilybaeum. Interchange of captives.*

27. C. Lutātiō Catulō A. Postumiō Albīnō cōnsilibus, annō <sup>b.c.</sup> <sub>242.</sub> bellī Pūnicī vīcēsimō et tertīō Catulō bellum contrā Āfrōs commīssum est. Profectus est cum trecentīs nāvibus in Siciliam; Āfrī contrā ipsum quadringentās parāvērunt. Numquam in mari tantīs cōpiīs pūgnātum est. Lutātius Catulus nāvem aeger ascendit; vulnerātus enim in pūgnā superiōre fuerat. Contrā Lilybaeum, cīvitātem Siciliae, pūgnātum est ingentī virtūte <sup>6</sup> Rōmānōrum. Nam **LXIII.** Carthāginiēnsium nāvēs captae sunt, **CXXV.** dēmersae, **XXXII.** mīlia hostium capta, **XIII.** mīlia occīsa, īfīnītum aurī, argentī, praedae in potestātem Rōmānōrum redātum. Ex classe Rōmānā **XII.** nāvēs dēmersae. Pūgnātum est **VI.** Idūs Mārtiās. Statim pācem Carthāginiēnsēs petīvērunt tribūtāquē est hīs pāx. Captīvī Rōmānōrum, quī tenēbantur ā Carthāginiēnsibus, redditī sunt. Etiam Carthāginiēnsēs petīvērunt, ut redimī eōs captīvōs licēret,<sup>7</sup> quōs ex Āfrīs Rōmānī tenēbant. Senātus iussit sine pretiō eōs darī, quī in pūblicā cūstōdiā essent; quī autem ā prīvatīs tenērentur, ut pretiō dominīs redditō Carthāginem redirent atque id pretium ex fiscō magis quam ā Carthāginiēnsibus solverētur.<sup>7</sup>

**Special Study. — Substantive clauses.**

<sup>1</sup> **524**, 2, 2) : 336, *d*: 628, *r*.

<sup>4</sup> **385**: 227: 346.

<sup>2</sup> **500**: 319, 1: 552.

<sup>5</sup> **524**: 336, 2: 650.

<sup>3</sup> **537**: 288: 281.

<sup>6</sup> **419**, III: 248: 399.

<sup>7</sup> **498**, 1: 331: 546.

## BOOK III.

*Second Punic War.*

7. M. Minuciō Rūfō P. Cornēliō cōnsulibus Histrīs bellum inlātum est, quia latrōcinātī nāvibus Rōmānōrum fuerant, quae frūmenta exhibēbant, perdomitīque sunt omnēs. Eōdem annō B.C.  
218. bellum Pūnicum secundum Rōmānīs inlātum est per Hannibalem, Carthāginiēnsium ducem, quī Saguntum, Hispāniae cīvitātem Rōmānīs amīcam, oppūgnāre aggressus est, annum agēns vīcēsimūm aetātis, cōpiīs congregātīs cl. mīlium. Huic Rōmānī per lēgātōs dēnūntiāvērunt, ut bellō abstinēret. Is lēgātōs admittere nōluit. Rōmānī etiam Carthāginem mīsērunt, ut mandārētur Hannibalī,<sup>1</sup> nē bellum contrā sociōs populī Rōmānī gereret. Dūra respōnsa ā Carthāginiēnsibus data sunt. Saguntīnī intereā famē vīctī sunt, captīque ab Hannibale ūltimīs poenīs adficiuntur. Bellum Carthāginiēnsibus indictum est.

8. Tum P. Cornēlius Scīpiō cum exercitū in Hispāniā pfectus est, Ti. Semprōnius in Siciliā. Hannibal relīctō in Hispāniā frātre Hasdrubale Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit. Alpēs, adhūc eā parte inviās, sibi patefēcit. Trāditur ad Ītaliām lxxx.. mīlia peditum, x. mīlia equitum, septem et xxx. elephantōs addūxisse. Intereā multī Ligurēs et Gallī Hannibalī sē coniūnxērunt. Semprōnius Gracchus cōgnitō ad Ītaliām Hannibalī adventū ex Siciliā exercitū Arīminūm trāiēcit.

*Hannibal's great victories. Battle of Cannae.*

9. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Hannibalī prīmus occurrit. Commīssō proeliō, fugātīs suīs ipse vulnerātus in castra rediit. Semprōnius

**Special Study.** — Dative with impersonal passive.

<sup>1</sup> 301 : 230 : 217.

Gracchus et ipse cōfligit apud Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Hannibalī multī sē in Ītaliā dēdidērunt. Inde ad Tūsciam veniēns Hannibal Flāminiō cōsulī occurrit. Ipsū Flāminium interēmit; Rōmānōrum xxv. mīlia caesa sunt, cēterī diffūgērunt. Mīssus adversus Hannibalem posteā ā Rōmānīs Q. Fabius Māximus. Is eum differendō<sup>1</sup> pūgnam ab impetū frēgit, mox inventā occāsiōne vīcit.

10. Quīngentēsimō et quadrāgēsimō annō ā conditā urbē L. Aemilius Paulus, P. Terentius Varrō contrā Hannibalem mittuntur Fabiōque succēdunt, quī abiēns ambō cōsulēs monuit, ut Hannibalem, callidum et impatientem ducem, nōn aliter vincerent,<sup>2</sup> quam proelium differendō.<sup>1</sup> Vērum cum impatientiā Varrōnis cōsulis contrādīcente alterō cōsule apud vīcum, quī <sup>b.c.</sup> Cannae appellātur, in Āpūliā pūgnātum esset, ambō cōsulēs ab <sup>216,</sup> Aug. Hannibale vineuntur. In eā pūgnā tria mīlia Āfrōrum pereunt;<sup>2</sup> māgna pars dē exercitū Hannibalī sauciātur. Nūllō tamen proeliō Pūnicō bellō Rōmānī gravius acceptī sunt. Periit enim in eō cōnsul Aemilius Paulus, cōsulārēs aut praetōriī xx., senātōrēs captī aut occīsī xxx., nōbilēs virī ccc., mīlitum xl. mīlia, equitum iii. mīlia et quīngentī. In quibus malīs nēmō tamen Rōmānōrum pācis mentiōnem habēre dīgnātus est. Servī, quod<sup>3</sup> numquam ante, manūmīssī et mīlites factī sunt.

11. Post eam pūgnam multae Ītaliae cīvitātēs, quae Rōmānīs pāruerant, sē ad Hannibalem trānstulērunt. Hannibal Rōmānīs obtulit, ut captīvōs redimerent, respōnsumque est ā senātū *eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessāriōs, quī cum armātī essent, capī potuissent.* Ille omnēs posteā variīs suppliciīs interfēcit et trēs modiōs ānulōrum aureōrum Carthāginem mīsit, quōs ex manibus equitum Rōmānōrum, senātōrum et mīlitum dētrāxerat.

#### Special Study. — Use of the gerund.

<sup>1</sup> 542, IV (1): 301, 1: 431.

<sup>2</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 7: 200, e, n.: 614, r. 2.

*Successes in Spain. Scipio is recalled to Rome.*

15. Intereā ad Hispāniās, ubi occīsīs duōbus Scīpiōnibus nūl-lus Rōmānus dux erat, P. Cornēlius Scīpiō mittitur, fīlius P. Scīpiōnis, quī ibidem bellum gesserat, annōs nātus quattuor et vīgintī, vir Rōmānōrum omnium et suā aetāte et posteriore tem-pore ferē pīmus. Is Carthāginem Hispāniae capit, in quā omne  
 B.C. 210. aurum, argentum et bellī apparātum Āfrī habēbant, nōbilissimōs quoque obsidēs, quōs ab Hispānīs accēperant. Māgōnem etiam, frātrem Hannibalis, ibidem capit, quem Rōmam cum aliīs mittit. Rōmae ingēns laetitia post hunc nūntium fuit. Scīpiō Hispānō-rum obsidēs parentibus reddidit; quārē omnēs ferē Hispānī ūnō animō ad eum trānsiērunt. Post quae Hasdrubalem, Hannibalis frātrem, vīctum<sup>1</sup> fugat et praedam māximam capit.

18. Dēspērāns Hannibal Hispāniās contrā Scīpiōnem diūtius posse retinērī, frātrem suum Hasdrubalem ad Ītaliām cum omni-bus cōpiīs ēvocāvit. Is veniēns eōdem itinere, quō etiam Han-nibal vēnerat, ā cōnsulibus Ap. Claudiō Nerōne et M. Līviō Salīnātōre apud Sēnam, Pīcēnī cīvitātem, in īnsidiās compositās incidit. Strēnuē tamen pūgnāns occīsus est; ingentēs ēiūs cōpiae captae aut interfectae sunt, māgnūm pondus aurī atque argentī Rōmam relātum est. Post haec Hannibal diffidere iam dē bellī coepit ēventū. Rōmānīs ingēns animus accessit; itaque et ipsī ēvocāvērunt ex Hispāniā P. Cornēliū Scīpiōnem. Is Rōmam cum ingentī glōriā vēnit.

*Scipio conquers in Africa. Peace is declared.*

20. Annō quartō decimō posteāquam in Ītaliām Hannibal vēne-rat, Scīpiō, quī multa in Hispāniā bene ēgerat, cōsul est factus et

**Special Study.**—Use of participle for co-ordinate verb.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 5: 292, R.: 664, R. 1, 2.

in Áfricam missus. Cuī virō<sup>1</sup> dīvīnum quiddam inesse existimābatur, adeō ut putārētur etiam cum nūminibus habēre sermōnem. Is in Áfricā contrā Hannōnem, ducem Áfrōrum, pūgnat, exercitum ēius interficit. Secundō proeliō castra capit cum quattuor mīlibus et quīngentīs mīlitibus, xi. mīlibus occīsīs. Syphācem, Numidiae rēgem, quī sē Áfrīs coniūnxerat, capit et castra ēius invādit. Syphāx cum nōbilissimīs Numidīs et īfīnitīs spoliīs Rōmam ab Scīpiōne mittitur. Quā rē auditā omnis ferē Ītalia Hannibalem dēserit. Ipse ā Carthāginiēnsibus redīre in Áfricam iubētur, quam Scīpiō vāstābat.

21. Ita annō septimō decimō ab Hannibale Ītalia liberāta est. Lēgātī Carthāginiēnsium pācem ā Scīpiōne petīvērunt; ab eō ad senātūm Rōmam mīssī sunt; quadrāgintā et quīnque diēbus<sup>2</sup> hīs indūtiae datae sunt, quousque Rōmam īre et regredī possent.<sup>3</sup> Et xxx. mīlia pondō argentī ab hīs accepta sunt. Senātūs ex arbitriō Scīpiōnis pācem iussit cum Carthāginiēnsibus fierī. Scīpiō hīs condiciōnibus dedit, nē amplius quam trīgintā nāvēs habērent, ut quīngenta mīlia pondō argentī darent, captīvos et per fugās redderent.

## BOOK IV.

*Third Punic War. Carthage destroyed.*

10. Tertium deinde bellum contrā Carthāginem suscipitur, <sup>b.c.</sup>  
sexcentēsimō et alterō ab urbe conditā annō, L. Mānliō Cēnsōrīnō<sup>149.</sup>  
et M. Mānliō cōsulibus, annō quīnquāgēsimō prīmō postquam  
secundum Pūnicum trānsāctum erat. Hī profectī Carthāginem  
oppūgnāvērunt. Contrā eōs Hasdrubal, dux Carthāginiēnsium,  
dīmicābat. Famea, dux aliis, equitātuī Carthāginiēnsium prae-

**Special Study.**—Dative with compounds: ablative of time.

<sup>1</sup> 386: 228: 347.

<sup>2</sup> 379, 1: 256, 2, b: 393, r. 2.

<sup>3</sup> 519, II, 2: 328: 572.

erat. Scipiō tunc, Scipiōnis Āfricānī nepōs, tribūnus ibi militābat. Hūius apud omnēs ingēns metus et reverentia erat. Nam et parātissimus ad dīmicandum et cōsultissimus habēbātur. Itaque per eum<sup>1</sup> multa ā cōnsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt, neque quicquam magis vel Hasdrubal vel Famea vītabant, quam contrā eam Rōmānōrum partem committere, ubi Scipiō dīmicāret.<sup>2</sup>

11. Per idem tempus Masinissa, rēx Numidārum, per annōs sexāgintā ferē amīcus populī Rōmānī, annō vītae nōnāgēsimō septimō mortuus quadrāgintā quattuor filiīs relictīs Scipiōnem dīvīsōrem rēgnī inter filiōs suōs esse iussit.

B.C. 12. Cum igitur clārum Scipiōnis nōmen esset,<sup>3</sup> iuvenis adhūc <sup>146.</sup> cōsul est factus et contrā Carthāginem mīssus. Is eam cēpit ac dīruit. Spolia ibi inventa, quae variārum cīvitātum excidiis Carthāgō conlēgerāt, et ornāmenta urbium cīvitātibus Siciliae, Ītaliae, Āfricae reddidit, quae sua recōgnōscēbant. Ita Carthāgō septingentēsimō annō, quam condita erat, dēlēta est. Scipiō nōmen, quod avus ēius accēperat, meruit, scilicet ut propter virtūtem etiam ipse Āfricānus iūnior vocārētur.

#### Book V.

#### *Marius and Sulla. War with Mithridates.*

B.C. 4. Annō urbīs conditae sexcentēsimō sexāgēsimō secundō <sup>88.</sup> prīmū Rōmae bellū cīvile commōtū est, eōdem annō etiam Mithridāticū. Causam bellō cīvili C. Marius sexiēs cōsul dedit. Nam cum Sulla cōsul contrā Mithridātēn gestūrus<sup>4</sup> bellū, quī Asiam et Achāiam occupāverat, mitterētur, isque exercitū in Campāniā paulisper tenēret, ut bellī socialis, dē quō dīximus, quod intrā Ītaliā gestūm fuerat, reliquiae tolle-

**Special Study.** — Future participle denoting purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 415, I, 1, n. 1: 246, b: 401, r. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 529, II: 342: 629.

<sup>3</sup> 517: 326: 586.

<sup>4</sup> 549, 3: 293, b, 2: 670, 8.

rentur, Marius adfectavit, ut ipse ad bellum Mithridaticum mittetur.<sup>1</sup> Quā rē Sulla commōtus cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit. Illic, contrā Marium et Sulpiciū dīmicāvit. Prīmus urbem Rōmam armātus ingressus est, Sulpiciū interfēcit, Marium fugāvit, atque ita cōsulibus ōrdinātis in futūrum annum Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā ad Asiam profectus est.

5. Mithridātēs enim, quī Pontī rēx erat atque Armeniam <sup>b.c.</sup> Minōrem et tōtum Ponticum Mare in circuitū cum Bosporō tenēbat, prīmō Nīcomēdēn, amīcum populī Rōmānī, Bīthyniā<sup>2</sup> voluit expellere, senātuīque mandāvit, *bellum sē eī propter iniūriās, quās passus fuerat, inlātūrum.* Ā senātū respōnsum est Mithridātī, sī id faceret, quod<sup>3</sup> bellum ā Rōmānīs et ipse paterētur. Quārē īrātus Cappadociam statim occupāvit et ex eā Ariobarzānēn, rēgem et amīcum populī Rōmānī, fugāvit. Mox etiam Bīthyniam invāsit et Paphlagoniam pulsīs rēgibus, amīcīs populī Rōmānī, Pylaemenē et Nīcomēdē. Inde Ephesum contendit et per omnem Asiam litterās mīsit, ut, ubicunque inventī essent<sup>4</sup> cīvēs Rōmānī, ūnō diē occiderentur.<sup>5</sup>

## BOOK VI.

*Death of Mithridates. Catiline's conspiracy.*

12. Dum haec geruntur,<sup>6</sup> pīrātae omnia maria īfestābant ita, <sup>b.c.</sup> ut Rōmānīs, tōtō orbe vīctoribus, sōla nāvigātiō tūta nōn esset.<sup>7</sup> <sup>67.</sup> Quārē id bellum Cn. Pompēiō dēcrētum est. Quod intrā paucōs mēnsēs ingenti et fēlicitātē et celeritātē cōnfēcit. Mox eī dēlātum bellum etiam contrā rēgēs Mithridātēn et Tigrānēn.

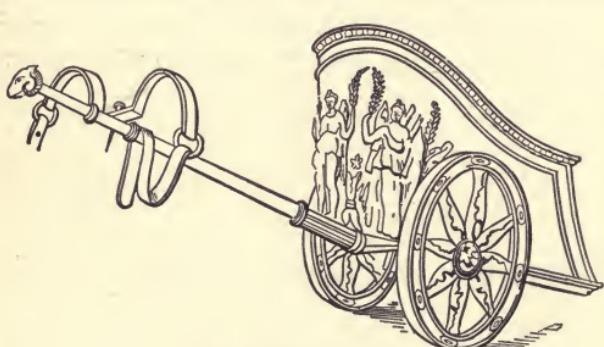
**Special Study.—Temporal clauses with *dum*.**<sup>1</sup> 498, II: 331, *e*: 546.<sup>4</sup> 524: 336, 2: 650.<sup>2</sup> 414: 243: 390, 2.<sup>5</sup> 498, I: 331: 546.<sup>3</sup> See Notes.<sup>6</sup> 467, 4: 276, 3: 570.<sup>7</sup> 500, II: 319: 552, 1.

Quō susceptō Mithridātēn in Armeniā Minōre nocturnō proeliō vīcit, castra dīripuit, quadrāgintā mīlia ēius occīdit, vīginti tantum dē exercitū suō perdidit et duōs centuriōnēs. Mithridātēs cum uxōre fūgit et duōbus comitibus. Neque multō post, <sup>B.C.</sup> <sup>63.</sup> cum in suōs saevīret, Pharnacis, filiī sui, apud mīlitēs sēditiōne ad mortem coāctus venēnum hausit. Hunc fīnem habuit Mithridātēs. Periit autem apud Bosporum, vir ingentis industriae<sup>1</sup> cōnsiliīque. Rēgnāvit annīs sexāgintā, vīxit septuāgintā duōbus, contrā Rōmānōs bellum habuit annīs quadrāgintā.

<sup>B.C.</sup> <sup>63.</sup> 15. M. Tulliō Cicerōne ḍrātōre et C. Antōniō cōss., annō ab urbe conditā sexcentēsimō octōgēsimō nōnō, L. Sergius Catilīna, nōbilissimī generis vir, sed ingeniī prāvissimī, ad dēlendam<sup>2</sup> patriam coniūrāvit cum quibusdam, clāris quidem, sed audācibus virīs. Ā Cicerōne urbe expulsus est. Sociī ēius dēprehēnsī in carcere strangulatī sunt. Ab Antōniō, alterō cōsule, Catilīna

ipse vīctus proeliō est interfectus.

16. Sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimō annō ab urbe conditā D. Iūniō Sīlānō et L. Mūrēnā cōss., Metellus dē Crētā triumphāvit, Pompēius dē bellō pīrāticō et



TRIUMPHAL CAR.

Mithridāticō. Nūlla umquam pompa triumphī similis fuit. Ductī sunt ante ēius currum filiī Mithridātis, filius Tigrānis et Aristobūlus, rēx Iūdaeōrum; praelāta est ingēns pecūnia et aurī atque argentī infinitū. Hōc tempore nūllum per orbem terrārum grave bellum erat.

**Special Study.** — Genitive of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 396, V : 215 : 365.

<sup>2</sup> 542, III, n. 2 ; 544, 1 : 300 : 427.

*Caesar conquers Gaul. Civil War.*

17. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimō tertīō C. <sup>B.C.</sup>  
<sup>59.</sup> Iūlius Caesar, quī posteā imperāvit, cum L. Bibulō cōnsul est factus. Dēcrēta est eī Gallia et Illyricum cum legiōnibus decem. Is p̄imō vīcit Helvētiōs, quī nunc Sēquanī appellantur, deinde vincendō<sup>1</sup> per bella gravissima usque ad Ōceanum Britanicum prōcessit. Domuit autem annīs novem ferē omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpēs, flūmen Rhodanum, Rhēnum et Ōceanum est et circuitū patet ad bis et trīciēs centēnā mīlia passuum. Britannīs mox bellum intulit, quibus ante eum nē nōmen quidem Rōmānōrum cōgnitum erat, eōsque vīctōs obsidibus acceptīs stīpendiāriōs fēcit. Galliae<sup>2</sup> autem tribūtī nōmine annum imperāvit stīpendium quadringentiēs, Germānōsque trāns Rhēnum aggressus immānissimīs proeliīs vīcit. Inter tot successūs ter male pūgnāvit, apud Arvernōs semel praesēns et absēns in Germāniā bis. Nam lēgātī ēius duo, Titūrius et Aurunculēius, per īnsidiās caesī sunt.

19. Hinc iam bellum cīvile successit exsecrandum et lacrimābile, quō<sup>3</sup> praeter calamitātēs, quae in proeliīs accidērunt, etiam populī Rōmānī fōrtūna mūtāta est. Caesar enim rediēns ex Galliā vīctor coepit poscere alterum cōnsulātum atque ita, ut sine dubietāte aliquā eī dēferrētur.<sup>4</sup> Contrādictum est ā Mārcellō cōnsole, ā Bibulō, ā Pompēiō, ā Catōne, iūssusque dīmissīs exercitibus ad urbē redire. Propter quam iniūriam ab Arīminō, ubi mīlītēs <sup>B.C.</sup>  
<sup>49.</sup> congregātōs habēbat, adversum patriam cum exercitū vēnit. Cōsulēs cum Pompēiō senātusque omnis atque ūniversa nōbilitās ex urbe fūgit<sup>5</sup> et in Graeciam trānsiit. Apud Ēpīrum, Mace-

**Special Study.** — Singular verb used with two subjects.

<sup>1</sup> 542, IV: 301, footnote: 431, 3.      <sup>3</sup> 425, II, 1, 2: 259, a: 389.

<sup>2</sup> 384, II: 227, f: 345.      <sup>4</sup> See notes.

<sup>5</sup> 463, I: 205, d: 285, 1.

doniam, Achāiam, Pompēiō duce, senātus contrā Caesarem bellum parāvit.

*Pompey is conquered, flees to Alexandria, and is killed.*

20. Caesar vacuam urbem ingressus dictatōrem sē fēcit. Inde Hispāniās petiit. Ibi Pompēiī exercitūs validissimōs et fortissimōs cum tribus ducibus, L. Āfrāniō, M. Petrēiō, M. Varrōne, superāvit. Inde regressus in Graeciam trānsiit, adversum Pompēium dīmicāvit. Prīmō proeliō vīctus est et fugātus, ēvāsit tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompēius sequī nōluit, dīxitque Caesar: *nec Pompēium scīre vincere, et illō tantum diē sē potuisse superārī.* Deinde in Thessaliā apud Palaeopharsālum prōductis utrimque ingentibus cōpiis dīmicāvērunt. Pompēiī aciēs habuit quadrāgintā mīlia peditum, equitēs in sinistrō cornū sexcentōs, in dextrō quīgentōs, praetereā tōtius Orientis auxilia, tōtam nōbilitātem, innumerōs senātōrēs, praetōriōs, cōsulārēs et qui māgnōrum iam bellōrum vīctōrēs fuissent.<sup>1</sup> Caesar in aciē suā habuit peditum nōn integra trīgintā mīlia, equitēs mille.

B.C. 21. Numquam adhūc Rōmānae cōpiae in ūnum neque mā-  
48. iōrēs neque meliōribus ducibus<sup>2</sup> convēnerant, tōtum terrārum orbem facile subāctūrae,<sup>3</sup> si contrā barbarōs dūcerentur.<sup>4</sup> Pūgnātum tamen est ingentī contentiōne, vīctusque ad postrēnum Pompēius et castra ēius dīrepta sunt. Ipse fugātus Alexandrēam petiit, ut ā rēge Aegyptī, cuī tūtor ā senātū datus fuerat propter iuvenīlem ēius aetātem, acciperet auxilia. Quī fōrtūnam magis quam amīcitiā secūtus occīdit Pompēium, caput ēius et ānulum Caesarī mīsit. Quō cōspectō Caesar etiam lacrimās fūdisse dīcitur, tantī virī intuēns caput et generī quondam suī.

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 503, 1: 320: 631, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 419, II: 251: 400.

<sup>3</sup> 549, 3: 293, b, 3: 670, 4, (2).

<sup>4</sup> 509, n. 3: 307, f: 596, 2.

*Caesar returns to Rome and subdues his enemies.*

22. Mox Caesar Alexandrēam vēnit. Ipsī quoque Ptolemaeus <sup>B.C.</sup> parāre voluit īsidiās, quā causā rēgī bellum inlātum est. Vī-

<sup>47.</sup> tus in Nīlō periit inventumque est corpus ēius cum lōrīcā aureā. Caesar Alexandrēā potitus rēgnū Cleopatrae dedit, Ptolemaeī sorōrī. Rediēns inde Caesar Pharnacem, Mithridātis Māgnī filium, quī Pompeīo<sup>1</sup> in auxilium apud Thessaliam fuerat, rebellantem in Pontō atque

multās populū Rōmānī prōvinciās occupantem vīcit aciē, posteā ad mortem coēgit.

23. Inde Rōmam regressus tertīō sē cōnsulem fēcit cum M. Aemiliō Lepidō, qui eī magister equitum dictātōrī ante annum<sup>2</sup> <sup>B.C.</sup> <sup>46.</sup> fuerat. Inde in Āfricam profectus est, ubi īfīnīta nōbilitās cum Iubā, Maurētāniae rēge, bellum reparāverat. Ducēs autem Rōmānī erant P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, ex genere antīquissimō Scīpiōnis Āfricānī (hīc etiam socer Pompeīi Māgnī fuerat), M. Petrēius, Q. Vārus, M. Porcius Catō, L. Cornēlius Faustus, Sullae dictātōris filius. Contrā hōs commīssō proeliō post multās dīmicātiōnēs vīctor fuit Caesar. Catō, Scīpiō, Petrēius, Iuba ipsī<sup>3</sup> sē occīdērunt. Faustus, Pompeīi gener, ā Caesare interfectus est.

*Caesar is assassinated.*

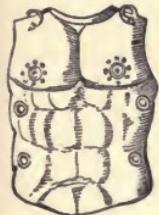
24. Post annum Caesar Rōmam regressus quartō sē cōnsulem fēcit et statim ad Hispāniās est profectus, ubi Pompeīi filiī, Cn.

**Special Study.** — Dative of reference: *ipse* agreeing with subject.

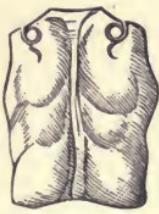
<sup>1</sup> 384, 4, n. 2: 235: 350, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 430: 259, d: 403, n. 4.

<sup>3</sup> 452, 1: 195, l: 311, 2.



LORICA.



Pompēius et Sex. Pompēius ingēns bellum praeparāverant. Multa  
 b.c. proelia fuērunt, ūltimum apud<sup>1</sup> Mundam cīvitātem, in quō adeō  
 45. Caesar paene vīctus est, ut fugientibus suis sē voluerit occidere,  
 nē post tantam reī mīlitāris glōriam in potestātem adulēscētium



DEATH OF CAESAR.—GÉRÔME.

nātus annōs sex et quīnquāgintā venīret. Dēnique revocātīs suis  
 vīcit. Ex Pompēii filiīs māior occīsus est, minor fūgit.

25. Inde Caesar bellīs cīvīlibus tōtō orbe compositīs Rōmam  
 rediit. Agere īsolentius coepit et contrā cōsuētūdinem Rō-  
 mānae libertātis. Cum ergō et honōrēs ex suā voluntāte praestā-  
 ret, quī ā populō anteā dēferēbantur, nec senātuī ad sē venientī

**Special Study.** -- Prepositions with names of towns.

<sup>1</sup> 433, 1: 258, c, n. 1: 416, 4.

adsurgeret, aliaque rēgia āc paene tyrannica faceret, coniūrātum<sup>1</sup> est in eum ā sexāgintā vel amplius senātōribus equitibusque Rōmānīs. Praecipuī fuērunt inter coniūrātōs duo Brūtī, ex eō genere Brūtī, quī p̄imus Rōmae cōnsul fuerat et rēgēs expulerat, C. Cassius et Servilius Casca. Ergō Caesar, cum senātū diē inter cēterōs vēnisset ad cūriam, tribus et vīgintī vulneribus cōfossus est.

## BOOK VII.

*Rise of Octavianus. Second Triumvirate.*

1. Annō urbis septingentēsimō ferē āc nōnō imperfectō Caesare bella cīvilia reparāta sunt. Percussōribus<sup>2</sup> enim Caesaris senātus favēbat. Antōnius cōnsul partium Caesaris cīvilibus bellis opprimere eōs cōnābatur. Ergō turbātā rē pūblicā multa Antōnius sceletra committēns ā senātū hostis iūdicātus est.

Mīssī ad eum persequendum duo cōsulēs, Pānsa et Hīrtius, et Octāviānus adulēscēns, annōs duodēvīgintī nātus, Caesaris nepōs, quem ille testāmentō hērēdem reliquerat et nōmen suum ferre iusserat. Hīc est, quī posteā Augustus est dictus et rērum<sup>3</sup> potītus. Quārē profectī contrā Antōnium trēs ducēs vīcērunt eum. Ēvēnit tamen, ut vīctōrēs cōsulēs ambō morerentur.<sup>4</sup> Quārē trēs exercitūs ūnī Caesarī Augustō pāruērunt.



YOUNG AUGUSTUS.  
(Vatican.)

**Special Study.** — Dative with special verbs.

<sup>1</sup> 301: 146, d: 208.

<sup>2</sup> 385: 227: 346.

<sup>3</sup> 410, V, 3: 223, a: 407, 2, d.

<sup>4</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, 2: 553, 3.

<sup>B.C.</sup> 2. Fugātus Antōnius āmīssō exercitū cōnfūgit ad Lepidum,  
<sup>43.</sup> quī Caesarī<sup>1</sup> magister equitum fuerat et tum cōpiās mīlitum  
 grandēs habēbat, ā quō susceptus est. Mox Lepidō operam  
 dante Caesar cum Antōniō pācem fēcit et quasi vindicātūrus  
 patris suī mortem, ā quō per testāmentum fuerat adoptātus,  
 Rōmam cum exercitū profectus extorsit, ut sibi vīcēsimō annō  
 cōnsulātus darētur.<sup>2</sup> Senātum prōscripsit cum Antōniō et Lepidō,  
 et rem pūblicam armīs tenēre coepit. Per hōs<sup>3</sup> etiam Cicerō  
 orātor occīsus est multīque aliī nōbilēs.

*Battle of Philippi.*

<sup>B.C.</sup> 3. Intereā Brūtus et Cassius, interfectorēs Caesaris, ingēns  
<sup>42.</sup> bellum mōvērunt. Erant enim per Macedoniam et Orientem  
 multī exercitūs, quōs occupāverant. Profectī sunt igitur contrā  
 eōs Caesar Octāviānus Augustus et M. Antōnius (remāserat  
 enim ad dēfendendam Ītaliām Lepidus). Apud Philippōs, Mace-  
 doniae urbem, contrā eōs pūgnāvērunt. Prīmō proeliō vīctī sunt  
 Antōnius et Caesar, perīit tamen dux nōbilitātis Cassius, secundō  
 Brūtum et īfīnitam nōbilitātem, quae cum illīs bellum gesserat,  
 vīctam interfēcērunt. Āc sīc inter eōs dīvīsa est rēs pūblica, ut  
 Augustus Hispāniās, Galliās et Ītaliām tenēret, Antōnius Asiam,  
 Pontum, Orientem. Sed in Ītaliā L. Antōnius cōsul bellum  
 cīvile commōvit, frāter ēius, quī cum Caesare contrā Brūtum  
 Cassiumque dīmīcāverat. Is apud Perusiam, Tūsciae cīvitātem,  
 vīctus et captus est, neque occīsus.

6. Interim Pompēius pācem rūpit et nāvālī proeliō vīctus  
 fugiēns ad Asiam imperfectus est. Antōnius, quī Asiam Orien-  
 temque tenēbat, repudiātā sorōre Caesaris Augustī Octāviānī,

**Special Study.** — Agent considered as means.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 4, n. 2: 235: 350, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 500, II: 332: 553, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 415, I, 1, n. 1: 246, b: 401, end.

Cleopatram, rēgīnam Aegyptī, dūxit uxōrem. Contrā Persās ipse etiam pūgnāvit. Prīmīs eōs proeliīs vīcit, regrediēns tamen famē et pestilentia labōrāvit et, cum instārent Parthī fugientī, ipse prō vīctō recessit.

*Antony and Cleopatra. Long and prosperous reign of Augustus.*

7. Hīc quoque ingēns bellum cīvile commōvit cōgente uxōre Cleopatrā, rēgīna Aegyptī, dum cupiditāte muliebri optat<sup>1</sup> etiam in urbe rēgnāre. Vīctus est ab Augustō nāvālī pūgnā clārā et inlūstrī apud Actium, quī locus in Ēpīrō est, ex quā fūgit in Aegyptum et dēspērātīs rēbus, cum omnēs ad Augustum trānsī-<sup>B.C.</sup> rent,<sup>2</sup> ipse<sup>3</sup> sē interēmit. Cleopatra sibi aspidem admīsit et venēnō ēius exstincta est. Aegyptus per Octāviānum Augustum imperiō Rōmānō adiecta est praepositusque eī Cn. Cornēlius Gallus. Hunc prīmū Aegyptus Rōmānūm iūdicem habuit.

8. Ita bellīs tōtō orbe cōnfectīs Octāviānus Augustus Rōmam rediit, duodecimō annō, quam<sup>4</sup> cōnsul fuerat. Ex eō rem pūblicam per quadrāgintā et quattuor annōs sōlus obtinuit. Ante enim duodecim annīs cum Antōniō et Lepidō tenuerat. Ita ab initio prīcipātūs ēius usque ad finēm quīnquāgintā et sex annī fuēre. Obiit autem septuāgēsimō sextō annō morte commūnī in oppidō Campāniae Ātellā. Rōmae in campō Mārtiō sepultus est,<sup>A.D.</sup> vir, quī nōn immeritō ex māximā parte deō similis est putātus. Neque enim facile ūllus eō aut in bellīs fēlīcior fuit aut in pāce moderātior. Quadrāgintā et quattuor annīs, quibus sōlus gessit imperium, cīvilissimē vīxit, in cūncēs liberālissimus, in amīcōs fidissimus, quōs tantīs ēvēxit honōribus, ut paene aequāret fastīgiō suō.

**Special Study.** — Expressions for time since.

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.

<sup>2</sup> 517: 326: 586.

<sup>3</sup> 452, 1: 195, l: 311, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 430 (last ex.): 262, n. 2: 563, 2.

10. Scythaē et Indī, quibus anteā Rōmānōrum nōmen incōgnitum fuerat, mūnera et lēgātōs ad eum mīsērunt. Galatia quoque sub hōc prōvinciā facta est, cum anteā rēgnū fuisse, pīmusque eam M. Lollius prō praetōre administrāvit. Tantō autem amōre etiam apud barbarōs fuit, ut rēgēs, populī Rōmānī amīcī, in honōrem ēius conderent cīvitatēs, quās Caesarēas nōminārent. Multī autem rēgēs ex rēgnīs suīs vēnērunt, ut eī obsequerentur, et habitū Rōmānō, togātī scīlicet, ad vehiculum vel equum ipsīus cucurrērunt. Moriēns dīvus appellātus est. Rem pūblicam bēatissimam Tiberiō successōrī reliquit, quī pīvīgnus eī, mox gener, postrēmō adoptiōne filius fuerat.



# CORNELIUS NEPOS.

---

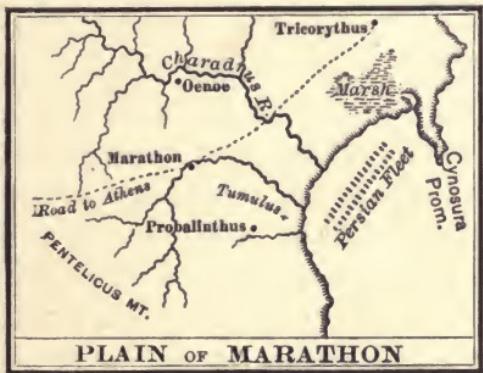
## DE VIRIS INLUSTRIBUS.

### MILTIADES.

*The battle of Marathon.*

4. Dārēus, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redisset, hortantibus amīcīs, ut Graeciam redigeret in suam potestātem, classem quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit eīque Datim praefecit et Artaphernem, hīsque ducenta peditum, decem equitū mīlia dedit, causam interserēns, sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum auxiliō Iōnēs Sardīs expūgnāssent<sup>1</sup> suaque praesidia interfēcissent. Illi prae-

fectī rēgiī classe ad Eu-  
boeā appulsā celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque ēius gentis cīvēs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt āc suās cōpiās in campū Marathōna dēdūxērunt. Is est ab oppidō circiter mīlia passuum decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propīnquō tamque māgnō permōtī auxilium nus-



boeam appulsā celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque ēius gentis cīvēs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt. Inde ad Atticam accessērunt āc suās cōpiās in campū Marathōna dēdūxērunt. Is est ab oppidō circiter mīlia passuum decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam propīnquō tamque māgnō permōtī auxilium nus-

**Special Study.** — Indicative and subjunctive in causal clauses.

<sup>1</sup> 524: 336, 2: 650.

quam nisi a Lacedaemoniis petivērunt Phidippumque cursōrem ēius generis, qui hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lacedaemonem mīserunt, ut nūntiāret, quam celerī opus esset auxiliō.<sup>1</sup> Domī<sup>2</sup> autem creant decem praetōrēs, qui exercituī p̄aeessent, in iīs Miltiadēm. Inter quōs māgna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfenderent,<sup>3</sup> an obviam īrent hostibus aciēque dēcernerent. Īnus Miltiadēs māximē nītēbātur, ut prīmō quoque tempore castra fierent: id sī factum esset,<sup>4</sup> et cīvibus animū accessūrum, cum vidērent dē eōrum virtūte nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādem rē fore tardiorēs, sī animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exigūs cōpiīs dīmicārī.

5. Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxiliō<sup>5</sup> fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs. Ea mīle mīsit mīlitum. Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum complēta sunt, quae manus mīrābilī flagrābat pūgnandī cupiditāte. Quō factum est ut plūs quam conlēgāe Miltiadēs valēret. Īius ergō auctōritāte impulsī Athēniēnsēs cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locōque idōneō castra fēcerunt. Dein posterō diē sub mōntis rādīcībus aciē regiōne ī Sept. strūctā nōn apertissimā (namque arborēs multīs locīs erant rārae) <sup>B.C. 490.</sup><sup>12.</sup>

proelium commīsērunt hōc cōnsiliō, ut et mōntium altitūdine tegerentur et arborum tractū equitātus hostium impedīrētur, nē multitūdine clauderentur. Datis, etsī nōn aequum locum vidēbat suīs, tamen frētus numerō<sup>6</sup> cōpiārum suārum cōflīgere cupiēbat, eōque magis, quod, priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidiō venīrent,<sup>7</sup> dīmicāre ūtile arbitrābātur. Itaque in aciem peditum centūm, equitum decem mīlia prōdūxit proeliumque commīsit. In quō tantō<sup>8</sup> plūs virtūte valuērunt Athēniēnsēs, ut decemplicem nume-

#### Special Study. — Ablative in special constructions.

<sup>1</sup> 414, IV: 243, e: 406.

<sup>5</sup> 390: 233: 356.

<sup>2</sup> 426: 258, 4, d: 411, 2.

<sup>6</sup> 425, 1, 1), n.: 254, b, 2: 401, r. 6.

<sup>3</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.

<sup>7</sup> 520: 327: 577.

<sup>4</sup> 524: 336, 2: 650.

<sup>8</sup> 423: 250: 403.









rum hostium prōfligārint,<sup>1</sup> adeōque eōs perterrūrunt, ut Persae nōn castra, sed nāvēs petierint. Quā pūgnā nihil adhūc exstitit nōbilius: nūlla enim umquam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit.

## THEMISTOCLES.

*His early years. He devotes himself to public affairs.*

1. Themistoclēs, Neoclī filius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia in-euntis adulēscentiae māgnīs sunt ēmendāta virtūtibus, adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī parēs putentur. Sed ab initio est ḥordiendum.<sup>2</sup> Pater ēius Neoclēs generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit, ex quā nātus est Themistoclēs. Quī cum minus esset probātus parentibus, quod et līberius vīvēbat et rem familiārem neglegēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae contumēlia nōn frēgit eum, sed ērēxit. Nam cum iūdicāsset sine summā industriā nōn posse eam extingui, tōtum sē dēdidit reī pūblicae, dīlignantius amicīs fāmaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdiciīs prīvātīs versābatur, saepe in cōtiōnē populi prōdībat; nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbatur, celeriter quae opus erant reperiēbat, facile eadem ḥrātiōne explicābat. Neque minus in rēbus gerendīs prōmptus quam excōgitandīs erat, quod et dē instantibus, ut āit Thūcȳdīdēs, vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūrīs callidissimē cōni- ciēbat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore inlūstrārētur.

*He strengthens the naval power of Athens. The doubtful response of the oracle.*

2. Prīmus autem gradus fuit capessendae reī pūblicae bellō Cor-cȳraeō: ad quod gerendum praetor ā populō factus nōn sōlum

**Special Study.** — Periphrastic conjugation.

<sup>1</sup> 495, 6: 287, c: 513.

<sup>2</sup> 466, n.: 294, b: 251.

B.C.  
489.

praesentī bellō, sed etiam reliquō tempore ferōciōrem reddidit cīvitātem. Nam cum pecūnia pūblica, quae ex metallis redībat, largītōne magistrātūm quotannīs interīret,<sup>1</sup> ille persuāsit populō



MINE OR CLAY PIT.

(From pottery found near Corinth.)

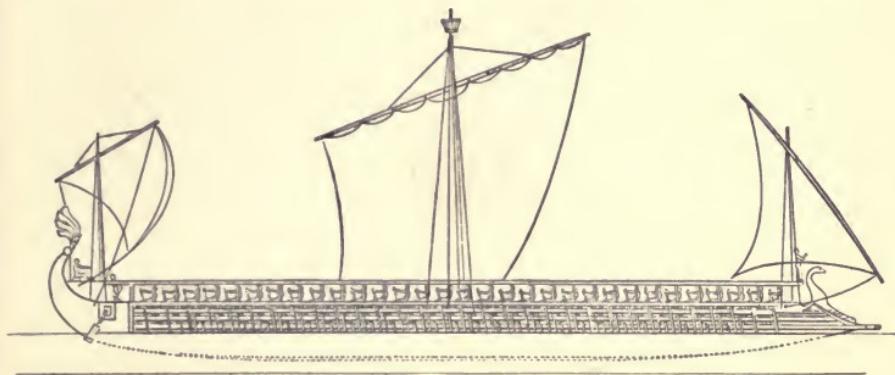
ut eā pecūniā classis centum nāvium aedificārētur. Quā celeriter effectā prīmū Corcīraeōs frēgit, deinde maritimōs praedōnēs cōnsectandō<sup>2</sup> mare tūtū reddidit. In quō cum dīvitiīs īrnāvit, tum etiam perītissimōs bellī<sup>3</sup> nāvālis fēcit Athēniēnsēs. Id quantae salūtī<sup>4</sup> fuerit ūniversae Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum est Persicō. Nam cum

Xerxēs et marī<sup>5</sup> et terrā bellum ūniversae īferret Eurōpae cum tantīs cōpiīs, quantās neque ante nec posteā habuit quisquam: hūius enim classis mīlle et ducentārum nāvium longārum fuit, quam duo mīlia onerāriārum sequēbantur, terrestrēs autem exercitūs septingenta peditum, equitum quadringenta mīlia fuērunt: — cūius dē adventū cum fāma in Graeciam esset perlāta et māximē Athēniēnsēs petī dīcerentur propter pūgnam Marathōniam, misērunt Delphōs cōsultum,<sup>6</sup> quidnam facerent<sup>7</sup> dē rēbus suīs. Dēliberantibus Pȳthia respondit, ut moenibus līgneīs sē mūnīrent.<sup>8</sup> Id respōnsum quō valēret<sup>7</sup> cum intellegereret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāsit cōsilium esse Apollinis, ut in nāvēs sē suaque cōnferrent;<sup>8</sup> eum enim ā deō

**Special Study.** — Dative of service: genitive of material.

<sup>1</sup> 517: 326: 586.<sup>2</sup> 542, IV: 301: 431.<sup>3</sup> 399: 218: 374.<sup>4</sup> 390: 238: 356.<sup>5</sup> 425, II, 2: 258, 4, d: 385.<sup>6</sup> 546: 302: 435.<sup>7</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.<sup>8</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

significārī mūrum ligneum. Tālī cōnsiliō probātō addunt ad superiōrēs totidem nāvēs trirēmēs suaque omnia, quae movērī poterant, partim Salamīna,<sup>1</sup> partim Troezēna dēportant: arcem



TRIREME.

sacerdōtibus paucīsque māiōribus nātū<sup>2</sup> ad sacra prōcūranda trādunt, reliquum oppidum relinquunt.

### *Battle of Thermopylae.*

3. Hūius cōsilia plērīsque cīvitātibus displicēbat et in terrā dīmicārī magis placēbat. Itaque mīssī sunt dēlectī eum Leōnidā, <sup>B.C. 480,</sup> Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, quī Thermopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredī nōn paterentur. Iī vim hostium nōn sustinuērunt eōque locō omnēs interiērunt. At classis commūnis Graeciae trecentārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēnsium, prīnum apud Artemīsium inter Euboeam continentemque terram cum classiāriīs rēgiīs cōnflixit. Angustiās enim Themistoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitūdine circumrētur. Hic etsī parī proeliō discesserant, tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat

**Special Study.** — Ways of expressing purpose.

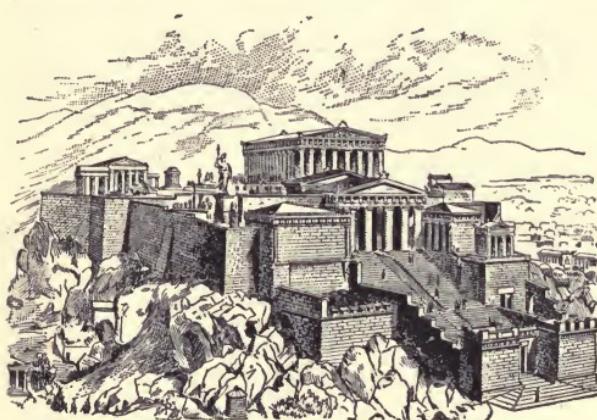
<sup>1</sup> 380, II : 258, b : 337.

<sup>2</sup> 424 : 253 : 397.

periculum, nē, sī pars nāvium adversāriōrum Euboeam superāset,<sup>1</sup> ancipitī premerentur perīculō. Quō factum est ut ab Artemisiō discēderent et exadversum Athēnās apud Salamīna classem suam cōnstituerent.

*Xerxes burns Athens. Themistocles forces the battle of Salamis.*

4. At Xerxēs Thermopylīs expūgnātīs prōtinus accessit astū<sup>2</sup> idque nūllīs dēfendentibus, interfectīs sacerdōtibus quōs in arce



THE ACROPOLIS.

invēnerat, incendiō dēlēvit. Cūius flammā perterritī clasiāriī cum manēre nōn audērent et plūrimī hortārentur, ut domōs<sup>2</sup> suās discēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent, Themistocles ūnus restitit et ūniversōs parēs esse posse āiē-

bat, dīspersōs testābātur peritūrōs, idque Eurybiadī, rēgī Lace-daemoniōrum, quī tum summae imperiī praeerat, fore adfirmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movēret, noctū dē servīs suīs quem habuit fidēliſſimum ad rēgem mīsit, ut ei nūntiāret suīs verbīs, *adversāriōs ēius in fugā esse: quī sī discessissent, māiōre cum labōre et longīnquiōre tempore bellum cōfēctūrum, cum singulōs cōnsectāri cōgerētur: quōs sī statim aggredētur, brevī ūniversōs oppressūrum.* Hōc eō valēbat, ut ingratiīs ad dēpūgnandum

**Special Study.** — Accusative of limit.

<sup>1</sup> 529, II: 342: 663, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 380, II: 258, b: 337.

omnēs cōgerentur. Hāc rē audītā barbarus, nihil dolī subesse b.c.  
crēdēns, postrīdiē alienissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō 480,  
hostibus adeō angustō marī cōflīxit, ut ēius multitūdō nāvium Sept.  
20.



PLAN OF SALAMIS.

explicārī nōn potuerit. Vīctus ergō est magis etiā cōnsiliō Themistoclī quam armīs Graeciae.

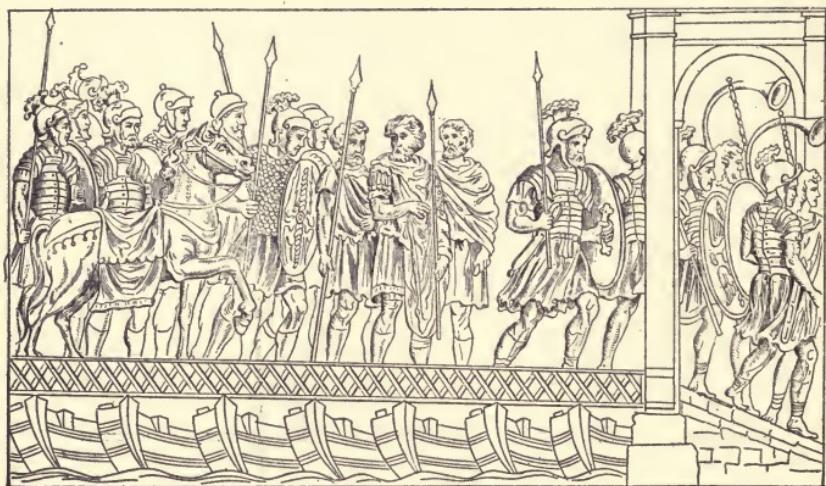
*Themistocles induces Xerxes to leave Greece.*

5. Hīc etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat reliquiās cōpiārum, ut etiā tum iīs opprimere posset hostēs. Iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam Themistoclēs verēns nē bellāre persevērāret,<sup>1</sup> certiōrem eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns, quem ille in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dissolverētur ac reditū in Asiam exclūderētur, idque ei persuāsit. Itaque quā sex mēnsibus iter fēcerat, eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam reversus est sēqueā Themistocle nōn superātum, sed cōnservātum iūdicāvit. Sic ūnius

**Special Study.** — Construction with verbs of fearing.

<sup>1</sup> 498, III: 331, f: 550, 2.

virī prūdentiā Graecia liberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit Asia. Haec est altera vīctōria, quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tropaeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō nāviūm māxima post hominum memoriam classis est dēvicta.



BRIDGE OF BOATS.

*The fortifications of Athens.*

B.C. 6. Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in pāce.  
479. Cum enim Phalēricō portū<sup>1</sup> neque māgnō neque bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius cōnsiliō triplex Pīraeī portus cōnstitūtus est isque moenibus circumdatus, ut ipsam urbem dīgnitāte aequipe-rāret, ūtilitāte superāret. Īdem mūrōs Athēniēnsium restituit praecipuō suō perīculō.<sup>2</sup> Namque Lacedaemoniī causam idōneam nactī propter barbarōrum excursiōnēs, quā negārent<sup>3</sup> oportēre extrā Peloponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs habēre, nē essent loca mūnīta, quae hostēs possiderent,<sup>4</sup> Athēniēnsēs aedificantēs pro-

**Special Study.** — Clauses of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 421, 1: 249: 407.

<sup>2</sup> 419, III: 248: 399.

<sup>3</sup> 503, II, 2: 320, f: 631, 1.

<sup>4</sup> 500, I: 319, 2: 631.

hibēre sunt cōnātī. Hōc longē aliō spectābat atque<sup>1</sup> vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus vīctōriīs, Marathōniā et Salamīniā, tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōnsecūtī, ut intellegerent Lacedaemoniī dē pīncipātū sibi cum iīs certāmen fore. Quārē eōs quam infirmissimōs esse volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt mūrōs īstruī, lēgātōs Athēnās mīsērunt, quī id fierī vetārent. His praeſentibus dēſiērunt ac sē dē eā rē lēgātōs ad eōs mīſūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc lēgātiōnem suscēpit Themistocles et sōlus pīmō profectus est: reliquī lēgātī ut tum exīrent,<sup>2</sup> cum satis altī tuendō<sup>3</sup> mūrī exstrūctī vidērentur, praecēpit: interim omnēs, servī atque liberī, opus facerent<sup>2</sup> neque ullī locō parceſtent, sīve sacer [sīve profānus], sīve privātus esſet sīve pūblicus, et undique, quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent, congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellīs sepulcrīſque cōnſtārent.

*Themistocles deceives the Spartans until the walls are finished.*

7. Themistocles autem, ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adīre ad magistratūs nōluit et dedit operam, ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēns sē conlēgās exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fierī eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī lēgātī sunt cōnsecūtī. Ā quibus cum audīſſet nōn multum superesse mūnitiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accessit, penes quōs summum erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa iīs esse dēlāta: quārē aequum esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbilēſque mittere, quibus fidēs habērētur, quī rem explōrārent: interēa sē obsidem retinērent. Gestus est eī mōs, trēſque lēgātī fūnctī summīs honōribus Athēnās mīſī sunt. Cum hīs conlēgās

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive with verbs of commanding.

<sup>1</sup> 459, 2: 247, d: 643.

<sup>2</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 542, II: 299: 429.

suōs Themistoclēs iussit proficisci iīsque praedixit, ut nē prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs dīmitterent quam ipse esset<sup>1</sup> remīssus. Hōs postquam Athēnās pervēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātum senātūmque Lacedaemoniōrum adiit et apud eōs liberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsēs suō cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs pūblicōs suōsque patriōs āc penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse, neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbem ut prōpūgnāculum oppositum esse barbarīs, apud quam iam bis classēs rēgiās fēcisse naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuērentur, quod ipsōrum dominatiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile esset. Quārē, sī suōs lēgātōs recipere vellet, quōs Athēnās mīserant, sē remitterent,<sup>2</sup> aliter illōs numquam in patriam essent receptūrī.

*Themistocles is banished from Athens and flees from Greece.*

B.C. 471. 8. Tamen nōn effūgit cīvium suōrum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timōrem, quō damnātus erat Miltiadēs, testulārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitāte ēiectus Argōs habitātum concessit. Hīc cum propter multās virtūtēs māgnā cum dīgnitātē vīveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīserunt, quī eum absentem accūsārent, quod societātem cum rēge Persē ad Graeciam opprimendam fēcis- set. Hōc crīmine absēns prōditiōnis damnātus est. Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argīs vidēbat, Corcȳram dēmigrāvit. Ibi cum ēius prīncipēs animadvertisset timēre, nē propter sē bellum iīs Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs indīcerent, ad Admētum Molossum rēgem, cum quō ēi hospitium erat, cōfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentiā rēx abesset, quō māiōre religiōne sē receptum tuērētur, filiam ēius parvulam adripuit et cum eā sē

**Special Study.**—Use of *quo* in final clauses.

<sup>1</sup> 520, II : 327 : 577.

<sup>2</sup> 523, III : 339 : 652.

in sacrārium, quod summā colēbātur caerimōniā, coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est quam rēx eum datā dextrā in fidem recipere, quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedae-moniis exposcerētur pūblicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōsuleret sibi: difficile enim esse in tam propīnquō locō tūtō eum versārī. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūcī iussit et quod satis esset praesidiī dedit. Hīc in nāvem omnibus īgnōtus <sup>B.C.</sup>  
<sub>466.</sub> nautīs ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māximā Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistoclēs, sī eō per-vēnisset, sibi<sup>1</sup> esse pereundum. Hāc necessitatē coāctus dominō nāvis quis sit aperit, multa pollicēns, sī sē cōservāset. At ille clārissimī virī captus misericordiā diem noctēmque procul ab īnsulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs neque quemquam ex eā exīre passus est. Inde Ephesum pervēnit ibique Themistoclēn expōnit: cuī ille prō meritīs posteā grātiām rettulit.

*He goes to Artaxerxes.*

9. Sciō plērōsque ita scripsisse, Themistoclēn Xerxe rēgnante in Asiam trānsisse. Sed ego potissimum Thūcīdīdī<sup>2</sup> crēdō, quod et aetāté proximus dē iīs, quī illōrum temporum historiam relīquērunt, et ēiusdem cīvitātis fuit. Is autem āit ad Artaxerxēn eum vēnisse atque hīs verbīs epistulam mīsisse: “Themistoclēs vēnī ad tē, quī plūrima mala omnium Grāiōrum in domum tuam intulī, quam diū mihi necesse fuit adversum patrem tuum bellāre patriamque meam dēfendere. Īdem multō plūra bona fēcī, post-quām in tūtō ipse et ille in perīculō esse coepit. Nam cum in Asiam revertī vellet, proeliō apud Salamīna factō, litterīs eum certiōrem fēcī, id agī ut pōns, quem in Hellēspontō fēcerat, dis-solverētur atque ab hostibus circumīrētur: quō nūntiō ille peri-

**Special Study.** — Dative with periphrastic passive.

culō est liberātus. Nunc autem cōnfūgī ad tē exagitātus ā cūncta  
Graeciā, tuam petēns amīcitiam: quam sī erō adeptus, nōn minus  
mē bonum amīcum habēbis quam fortē inimīcum ille expertus  
est. Tē autem rogō, ut dē iīs rēbus, quās tēcūm conloquī volō,  
annuum mihi tempus dēs eōque trānsāctō ad tē venīre patiāris."

*He is kindly received. Dies at Magnesia.*

10. Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admīrāns cupiēnsque tālem  
virum sibi conciliārī veniam dedit. Ille omne illud tempus lit-  
terīs sermōnīque Persārum sē dēdidit: quibus adeō ērudītus est,  
ut multō commodius dīcātur apud rēgem verba fēcissem quam iī  
poterant, quī in Perside erant nātī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset  
pollicitus grātissimumque illud, sī suīs ūtī cōnsiliīs vellet, illum  
Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnīs mūneribus ab Artaxerxe  
dōnātus in Asiam rediit domiciliumque Māgnēsiae sibi cōnstituit.  
Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat, hīs quidem verbīs, *quae eī*  
*pānem praebebēret*<sup>1</sup> (ex quā regiōne quīnquaqēna talenta quotannīs  
redibant), *Lampsacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret, Myūnta, ex*  
*quā obsōnium habēret.*

Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo:  
sepulcrum prope oppidum, in quō est sepultus, statua in forō  
B.C. Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodis apud plērōsque scrip-  
449. tum est, sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcȳdīdem auctōrem pro-  
bāmus, quī illum āit Māgnēsiae morbō mortuum neque negat  
fuisse fāmam, venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē, quae rēgī  
dē Graeciā opprimendā pollicitus esset, praestante posse dēspērā-  
ret. Ídem ossa ēius clam in Atticā ab amīcīs sepulta, quoniam  
lēgībus nōn concēderētur,<sup>2</sup> quod prōdictiōnis esset<sup>2</sup> damnātus, memo-  
riæ prōdidit.

**Special Study.** — Forms of the locative, singular and plural.

<sup>1</sup> 497, I: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>2</sup> 524: 336, 2: 650.

## ARISTIDES.

*His rivalry with Themistocles and his banishment.*

1. Aristidēs, Lysimachī filius, Athēniēnsis, aequālis ferē fuit Themistoclī. Itaque cum eō dē p̄incipatū contendit: namque obtrectārunt inter sē. In hīs autem cōgnitum est, quantō anti-stāret ēloquentia innocentiae. Quamquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristidēs abstinentiā, ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus,<sup>1</sup> cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen ā Themistocle conlabefactus testulā illā exsiliō decem annōrum multātus est. Quī quidem cum intellegereret reprimī concitātam multitūdinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadvertisset quandam scribentem, ut patriā pellerētur,<sup>2</sup> quaesīsse ab eō dīcitur, quārē id faceret aut quid Aristidēs commīsisset, cūr tantā poenā dīgnus dūcerētur.<sup>3</sup> Cuī ille respondit sē ignōrāre Aristidēn, sed sibi nōn placēre, quod tam cupidē labōrāsset<sup>4</sup> ut praeter cēterōs iūstus appellārētur. Hīc decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

2. Interfuit autem pūgnae<sup>5</sup> nāvālī apud Salamīna, quae facta est prius quam poenā liberārētur.<sup>6</sup> Idem praetor fuit Athēniēnsium apud Plataeās in proeliō, quō Mardonius fūsus barbarōrumque exercitus imperfectus est. Neque aliud est ūllum hūius in rē mīlitārī inlūstre factum quam hūius imperiī memoria, iūstitiae vērō et aequitātis et innocentiae multa, in p̄imis, quod ēius aequitātē factum est, cum in commūnī classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniā, quō duce Mardonius erat fugātus, ut summa

Special Study.—Indirect question.

<sup>1</sup> 503, I, n. 1: 320, d: 627, r. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 500, I: 319, 2: 631, 2. See Notes.

<sup>4</sup> 516, II: 321: 541.

<sup>5</sup> 386: 228: 347.

<sup>6</sup> 520, II: 327: 577.

B.C.  
483.

B.C.  
479,  
Sept.

imperiī maritimī ab Lacedaemoniīs trānsferrētur ad Athēniēnsēs : namque ante id tempus et marī et terrā ducēs erant Lacedaemoniī. Tum autem et intemperantiā Pausaniae et iūstitiā factum est Aristidis, ut omnēs ferē cīvitatēs Graeciae ad Athēniēnsium societātem sē applicārent et adversus barbarōs hōs ducēs dēligerent sibi.

## HAMILCAR.

*He commands in Sicily, and fortifies Eryx.*

1. Hamilcar, Hannibal's filius, cōgnōmine Barca, Carthāginiēnsis, prīmō Poenicō bellō, sed temporibus extrēmīs, admodum <sup>pater</sup> adulēscēntulus in Siciliā praeesse coepit exercituī. Cum ante 247. eius adventum et marī et terrā male rēs gererentur Carthāginiēnsium, ipse, ubi adfuit, numquam hostī cessit neque locum nocendī dedit, saepeque ē contrāriō occāsiōne datā lacēssīvit semperque superior discessit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poenī āmīsissent, ille Erycem sīc dēfendit, ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur. Interim Carthāginiēnsēs classe apud īnsulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōnsule Rōmānōrum, superātī, statuērunt bellī facere fīnem eamque rem arbitriō permīserunt Hamilcaris. Ille, etsī flagrābat bellandī cupiditātē, tamen pācī<sup>1</sup> serviundum<sup>2</sup> putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitātēs bellī ferre nōn posse intellegēbat; sed ita, ut statim mente agitāret, sī paulum modo rēs essent refectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armīs persequī, dōnicum aut virtūte vīcissem<sup>3</sup> aut vīctī manūs dedissent. Hōc cōnsiliō pācem conciliāvit, in quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum,<sup>4</sup> nisi ille cum suīs, quī Erycem tenuerant, armīs relīctīs Siciliā dēcēderent,

**Special Study.** — Impersonal passive of intransitive verbs.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 5 : 230 : 346, r. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 466, n. : 294, c, n. : 251, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 519, II, 2 : 328 : 572.

<sup>4</sup> 523, footnote 2 : 336, a, 1, n. : 532, r. 2.

ut succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dixerit,<sup>1</sup> quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum redīret:<sup>2</sup> nōn enim suae esse virtūtis<sup>3</sup> arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostēs adversāriīs trādere. Hūius pertināciae cessit Catulus.

*He ends the mercenary war.*

2. At ille, ut Carthāginem vēnit, multō aliter āc spērārat rem pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque diūturnitāte externī malī tantum exārsit intestīnum bellum, ut numquam in parī perīculō fuerit Carthāgō, nisi cum dēlēta est. Prīmō mercennāriī mīlitēs, quibus adversus Rōmānōs ūsī erant, dēcīvērunt: quōrum numerus erat vīgintī mīlium. Hī tōtam abaliēnārunt Āfricam, ipsam Carthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus malīs adeō sunt Poenī perterritī, ut etiam auxilia ab Rōmānīs petierint;<sup>1</sup> eaque impe-trārunt. Sed extrēmō, cum prope iam ad dēspērātiōnem pervēnis-sent, Hamilcarem imperātōrem fēcērunt. Is nōn sōlum hostēs ā mūrīs Carthāginis remōvit, cum amplius centum mīlia<sup>4</sup> facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō compulit, ut locōrum angustiīs clausī plūrēs famē quam ferrō interīrent. Omnia oppida abaliē-nāta, in hīs Uticam atque Hippōnem, valentissima tōtius Āfricae, restituit patriae. Neque eō fuit contentus, sed etiam fīnēs impe-rī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Āfricā tantum ūtiū reddidit, ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multīs annīs fuisse.

*His successes in Spain.*

3. Rēbus hīs ex sententiā perāctīs fīdentiī animō atque infestō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandī reperīret, effēcit, ut impe-rātor cum exercitū in Hispāniā mitterētur, eōque sēcum dūxit

**Special Study.** — Sequence of tenses in clauses of result.

<sup>1</sup> 495, 6: 287, c: 513.

<sup>3</sup> 401: 214, c: 366.

<sup>2</sup> 502, 2: 332, b: 644, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 417, 1, n. 2: 247, c: 296, 4.

filium Hannibalem annōrum<sup>1</sup> novem. Erat praetereā cum eō adulēscēns inlūstris, fōrmōsus, Hasdrubal. Dē hōc ideō mentiōnem fēcimus, quod Hamilcare occīsō ille exercituī praefuit rēsque māgnās gessit, et prīnceps largītiōne vetustōs pervertit mōrēs Carthāginiēnsium, ēiusdemque post mortem Hannibal ab exercitu accēpit imperium.

4. At Hamilcar, posteāquam mare trānsiit in Hispāniāmque vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fōrtūnā: māximās bellicōsis-simāsque gentēs subēgit, equīs, armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtam locu-plētāvit Āfricam. Hīc cum in Ītaliā bellum īferre meditārētur, nōnō annō postquam in Hispāniām vēnerat, in proeliō pūgnāns b.c. aduersus Vettonēs occīsus est. Hūius perpetuum odium ergā<sup>229</sup>. Rōmānōs māximē concitāsse vidētur secundum bellum Poenicum. Namque Hannibal, filius ēius, adsiduīs patris obtestātiōnibus eō est perductus, ut interīre quam Rōmānōs nōn experīrī māllēt.

#### HANNIBAL.

#### *His greatness as a general.*

1. Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, Carthāginiēnsis. Sī vērum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus Rōmānus omnēs gentēs virtūte superārit, nōn est īfītiandum Hannibalem tantō<sup>2</sup> praestitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prūdentia, quantō populus Rōmānus antecēdat fortitūdine cūnctās nātiōnēs. Nam quotiēnscumque cum eō congressus est in Ītaliā, semper discessit superior. Quod nisi domī cīvium suōrum invidiā dēbilitātus esset,<sup>3</sup> Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potuisse. Sed multōrum obtrectatiō dēvīcit ūnūs vir-tūtem.

**Special Study.**—Ablative and accusative of time with *postquam*.

<sup>1</sup> 396, V: 215, b: 365.

<sup>2</sup> 423: 250, r.: 402.

<sup>3</sup> 510: 308: 597.

*His oath of hatred toward Rome.*

Hic autem velut hērēditāte relīctum odium paternum ergā Rōmānōs sīc cōservāvit, ut prius animam quam id dēposuerit, quī quidem, cum patriā pulsus esset et aliēnārum opum indigēret, numquam dēstiterit animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs.

2. Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium iīs temporibus potentissimus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditāte incendit bellandī, ut usque ā Rubrō Marī arma cōnātus sit īferre Ītaliae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rōmānī, quī dē ēius voluntāte explōrārent darentque operam cōnsiliīs clandestīnīs, ut Hannibalem in suspīcōnem rēgī addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsīs corruptus alia atque anteā sentīret<sup>1</sup> neque id frūstrā fēcissent, idque Hannibal comperisset sēque ab interiōribus cōnsiliīs sēgregārī vīdisset, tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, eīque cum multa dē fidē suā et odiō in Rōmānōs commemorāsse, hōc adiūnxit: “pater meus,” inquit, “Hamilcar, puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs nātō, in Hispāniā imperātor proficīscēns Carthāgine, Iovī optimō māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna rēs dum cōnficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē velleme sēcumi in castra proficīscī. Id cum libenter accēpissem atque ab eō petere coepissem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille, ‘faciam,’ inquit, ‘sī mihi fidem, quam postulō, dederis.’ Simul mē ad āram addūxit, apud quam sacrificāre īstituerat, eamque cēterīs remōtīs tenentem iūrāre iussit, numquam mē in amīcītiā cum Rōmānīs fore. Id ego iūsiūrandum patrī datum usque ad hanc aetātem ita cōservāvī, ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat, quīn reliquō tempore eādem mente sim<sup>2</sup> futūrus. Quārē sī quid amīcē dē Rōmānīs cōgitābis, nōn imprūdentēr fēceris, sī mē cēlāris: cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstrāberis, sī nōn mē in eō prīncipem posueris.”

**Special Study.** — Comparative clauses with *tamquam*.

<sup>1</sup> 513, II: 312: 602.

<sup>2</sup> 504, 3, 2): 332, g, r.: 555.

*He is made commander-in-chief. Subdues Saguntum. Crosses the Alps.*

3. Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispāniā profectus est: cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale imperātōre suffectō,  
B.C. equitātuī omnī praefuit. Hōc quoque imperfectō exercitus sum-  
221. mam imperiī ad eum dētulit. Id Carthāginem dēlātum pūblicē  
 comprobātum est. Sīc Hannibal minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs<sup>1</sup>  
 nātus imperātor factus proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hispāniae  
 bellō subēgit: Saguntum, foederātam cīvitātem, vī expūgnāvit,  
 trēs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit. Ex hīs ūnum in Āfricam  
 mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale frātre in Hispāniā reliquit, ter-  
 tium in Ītaliā sēcum dūxit. Saltum Pȳrēnaeum trānsiit. Quā-  
 cumque iter fēcit, cum omnibus incolīs cōnflixit: nēminem nisi  
 vīctum dīmīsit. Ad Alpēs posteāquam vēnit, quae Ītaliā ab  
 Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum exercitū ante eum  
 praeter Herculem Grāium trānsierat (quō factō is hodiē saltus  
 Grāius appellātur), Alpicōs cōnantēs prohibēre trānsitū concīdit,  
 loca patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus ornātus īre-  
B.C. posset,<sup>2</sup> quā anteā ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc  
218. cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliāque pervēnit.

*The battle of Trasemenus.*

4. Cōflīixerat apud Rhodanum cum P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne cōn-  
 sule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidiī apud Padum  
 dēcernit sauciumque inde āc fugātum dīmittit. Tertiō idem  
 Scīpiō cum conlēgā Tiberiō Longō apud Trebiam aduersus eum  
 vēnit. Cum iīs manū cōseruit: utrōsque prōflīgāvit. Inde  
 per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiit, petēns Etrūriām. Hōc itinere  
 adeō gravī morbō adficitur oculōrum, ut posteā numquam dextrō

**Special Study.** — Ablative of measure.

<sup>1</sup> 417: 247: 296.

<sup>2</sup> 501, II, 1: 332: 553, 1.

aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiam tum premerētur lecticāque ferrētur, C. Flāminium cōsulem apud Trasumēnum cum exercitū īnsidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque multō post C.<sup>B.C.</sup><sub>217</sub> Centēnum praetōrem cum dēlectā manū saltūs occupantem. Hinc in Āpūliam pervēnit. Ibi obviam eī vēnērunt duo cōsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utrīusque exercitūs ūnō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cōsulem occīdit et aliquot praetereā cōsulārēs, in iīs Cn. Servilium Geminum, quī superiōre annō fuerat cōsul.

*He is victorious in many battles.*

5. Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā Rōmam profectus est nūllō resistente. In propīnquīs urbī mōntibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisse et Capuam reverterētur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hīc clausus locōrum angustiīs noctū sine ūllō dētrimentō exercitūs sē expedit. Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōrī, dedit verba. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēligāta incendit ēiusque generis multitūdinem māgnam dispālātam immisit. Quō repentinō objectō vīsū tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercituī Rōmānōrum, ut ēgredī extrā vāllum nēmō sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multīs diēbus M. Minucium Rūfum, magistrum equitum parī ac dictātōrem<sup>1</sup> impēriō,<sup>2</sup> dolō prōductum in proelium fugāvit. Tiberium Semprōnium Gracchum, iterum cōsulem, in Lūcānīs absēns in īnsidiās inductum sustulit. M. Claudium Mārcellum, quīnquiēs cōsulem, apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegī possit, quantus ille fuerit: quamdiū in Ītaliā fuit, nēmō eī in aciē restitit, nēmō adversus eum post Cannēensem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

**Special Study.** — Ablative and genitive of quality.

<sup>1</sup> acc. by attraction.

<sup>2</sup> 419, II: 251: 400.

*He is defeated at Zama.*

6. Hinc invictus patriam dēfēnsum<sup>1</sup> revocātus bellum gessit adversus P. Scīpiōnem, filium ēius Scīpiōnis, quem ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum, tertīō apud Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc exhaustī iam patriae facultātibus cupīvit imprae-  
E.C. sentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior posteā congrederētur.  
202. In conloquium convēnit: condicōnes nōn convēnērunt. Post id factum paucīs diēbus apud Zamam cum eōdem cōnfīxit: pulsus (incrēdibile dictū) biduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētū per-vēnit, quod abest ab Zamā circiter mīlia passuum trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae, quī simul cum eō ex aciē excesserant, īsidiāti sunt eī: quōs nōn sōlum effūgit, sed etiam ipsōs oppressit. Hadrūmētī reliquōs ē fugā conlēgit: novīs dīlēctibus paucīs diēbus multōs contrāxit.

*He is made chief magistrate.*

7. Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Carthāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānīs composuērunt. Ille nihilō sētius exercitū posteā praefuit rēsque in Āfricā gessit itemque Māgō frāter ēius usque ad P. Sulpiciū C. Aurēliū cōsulēs. Hīs enim magistratibus lēgātī Carthāginiēnsēs Rōmam vēnērunt, quī senātū populōque Rōmānō grātiās agerent, quod cum iīs pācem fēcis-sent,<sup>2</sup> ob eamque rem corōnā aureā eōs dōnārent<sup>3</sup> simulque pete-rent, ut obsidēs eōrum Fregellīs<sup>4</sup> essent captīvīque redderentur. Hīs ex senātūs cōsultō respōnsum est: *mūnus eōrum grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs, quō locō rogārent, futūrōs, captīvōs nōn remissūrōs, quod Hannibalem, cūius operā susceptum bellum foret,*<sup>5</sup>

**Special Study.—Use of former supine.**<sup>1</sup> 546: 302: 435.<sup>3</sup> 384, II, 2: 225, d: 348.<sup>2</sup> 516: 321: 541.<sup>4</sup> 425, II: 258, c, 2: 386.<sup>5</sup> 204, 2: 119, n.: 116, n. 1, c.

inimicissimum nōmīnī Rōmānō, etiam nunc cum imperiō apud exercitum habērent itemque frātrem ēius Māgōnem. Hōc respōnsō Carthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō Hannibalem domum et Māgōnem revocārunt. Hūc ut rediit, rēx factus est, postquam imperātor fuerat, annō secundō et vīcēsimō: ut enim Rōmae cōsulēs, sīc Carthāgine quotannīs annuī bīnī rēgēs creābantur. In eō magistrātū parī diligentia sē Hannibal praebuit aē fuerat in bellō. Namque effēcit, ex novīs vēctīgālibus nōn sōlum ut esset pecūnia, quae Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset, quae in aerāriō repōnerētur. Deinde, M. Claudiō L. Fūriō cōsulibus, Rōmā lēgātī Carthāginem vēnērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus suī<sup>1</sup> exposcendī grātiā mīssōs, priusquam iīs senātus darētur, nāvem ascendit clam atque in Syriam ad Antiochum profūgit. Hāc rē palam factā Poenī nāvēs duās, quae eum comprehendērent, sī possent<sup>2</sup> cōsequī, mīsērunt: bona ēius pūblicārunt, domum a fundāmentīs disiēcērunt, ipsum exsulem iūdicārunt.

*Antiochus is defeated at Thermopylae.*

8. At Hannibal annō tertīō, postquam domō profūgerat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōsulibus, cum quīnque nāvibus Āfricam accessit in fīnibus Cȳrēnaeōrum, sī fōrte Carthāginiēnsēs ad bellum Antiochī spē fidūciāque inducerentur,<sup>3</sup> cuī iam persuāserat, ut cum exercitibus in Ītaliā proficīscerētur. Hūc Māgōnem frātrem excīvit. Id ubi Poenī rescīvērunt, Māgōnem eādem, quā frātrem, absentem adfēcērunt poenā. Illī dēspērātīs rēbus cum solvissent nāvēs aē vēla ventīs dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit. Dē Māgōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est: namque aliī naufragiō, aliī a servulīs ipsīs interfectum eum scrip-

**Special Study.** — Indirect questions with *si*.

<sup>1</sup> 542, I, n. 1: 298, a: 428, r. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 529, II: 342: 663, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 529, II, 1, n. 1: 334, f: 460, 1, b.

tum<sup>1</sup> reliquērunt. Antiochus autem, si tam in gerendō bellō cōnsiliis ēius pārēre voluisset, quam in suscipiendō īstituerat, propius Tiberī quam Thermopylis dē summā imperiī dīmicāsset.  
 B.C. 191. Quem etsī multa stultē cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nūllā dēseruit in rē. Praefuit paucis nāvibus, quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in Asiam dūcere, iīsque adversus Rhodiōrum classem in Pamphylīo Mari cōflīxit. Quō cum multitūdine adversāriōrum suī superārentur, ipse, quō cornū rem gessit, fuit superior.

*Hannibal deceives the Cretans.*

9. Antiochō fugātō, verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine dubiō accidisset, si suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētam ad Gortyniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōferret,<sup>2</sup> cōsiderāret. Vīdit autem vir omnium callidissimus in māgnō sē fore periculō, nisi quid prōvidisset, propter avāritiam Crētēnsium: māgnam enim sēcum pecūniā portābat, dē quā sciēbat exīsse fāmam. Itaque capit tāle cōsilium. Amphorās complūrēs complet plumbō, summās<sup>3</sup> operit aurō et argentō. Hās praesentibus p̄incipib⁹ dēpōnit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fōrtūnās illōrum fideī crēdere. Hīs in ērrōrem inductis, statuās aāneās, quās sēcum portābat, omnī suā pecūniā complet eāsque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortyniī templum māgnā cūrā custōdiunt, nōn tam ā cēteris quam ab Hannibāle, nē ille īscientibus iīs tolleret sēcumque dūceret.

*His device to kill Eumenes.*

10. Sic cōservātīs suis rēbus Poenus, inlūsīs Crētēnsibus omnibus, ad Prūsiā in Pontum pervēnit. Apud quem eōdem animō fuit ergā Ītaliā, neque aliud quicquam ēgit quam rēgem armā-

**Special Study.**— Meaning of *summus* and like superlatives.

<sup>1</sup> See Notes.

<sup>2</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.

<sup>3</sup> sc. *amphorās*.

vit et exercuit adversus Rōmānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticis opibus minus esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat bellicōsās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx Eumenēs, Rōmānīs amīcissimus, bellumque inter eōs gerēbātur et marī et terrā: quō magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī. Sed utrobīque Eumenēs plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem: quem sī remōvisset, faciliōra sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad hunc interficiendum tālem iniit ratiōnem. Classe paucīs diēbus erant dēcrētūrī. Superābātur nāvium multitudine: dolō erat pūgnandum, cum pār nōn esset armīs. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs vīvās conligī eāsque in vāsa fīctilia cōnicī. Hārum cum effēcisset māgnam multitudinem, diē ipsō, quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium, classiāriōs convocat iīsque praecipit, omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, ā cēterīs tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere. Id illōs facile serpentium multitudine cōsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāve veherētur, ut scīrent, sē factūrum: quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō iīs<sup>1</sup> pollicētur praemiō<sup>1</sup> fore.

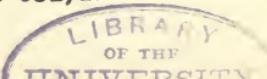
*Success of his stratagem.*

11. Tālī cohortatiōne militū factā classis ab utrīsque in proelium dēdūcitur. Quārum aciē cōstitūtā, priusquam sīgnūm pūgnae darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suīs, quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvēs adversāriōrum pervēnit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat, quīn aliquid dē pāce esset scriptum. Tabellārius ducis nāvē dēclarātā suīs eōdem, unde erat ēgressus, sē recēpit. At Eumenēs solūtā epistulā nihil in eā repperit, nisi quae ad inrīdendum eum pertinērent.<sup>2</sup> Cūius etsī

**Special Study.** — Use of *quin* after verbs of doubt negated.

<sup>1</sup> 890: 233: 356.

<sup>2</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.



causam mīrābātur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit. Hōrum in concursū Bīthyniī Hannibalis praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoriuntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salūtem petit: quam cōsecūtus nōn esset, nisi intrā sua praesidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō lītore erant conlocāta. Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repente in eās vāsa fictilia, dē quibus suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, cōnicī copta sunt.<sup>1</sup> Quae iacta initiō rīsum pūgnantibus concitārunt, neque quārē id fieret poterat intellegi. Postquam autem nāvēs suās opplētas cōnspēxērunt serpentibus, novā rē perterritī, cum, quid potissimum vitārent, nōn vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica rettulērunt. Sīc Hannibal cōnsiliō arma Pergamēnōrum superāvit, neque tum sōlum, sed saepe aliās pedestribus cōpiīs parī prūdentiā pepulit adversāriōs.

*His refuge betrayed to the Romans. He commits suicide.*

12. Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsū ut lēgātī Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quintium Flāminīnum cōnsulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne factā ex iīs ūnus diceret eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse. Id posterō diē Flāminīnus senātuī dētulit. Patrēs cōscripti, quī Hannibale vīvō numquam sē sine īsidiīs futūrōs exīstīmārent,<sup>2</sup> lēgātōs in Bīthyniam mīsērunt, in iīs Flāminīnum, quī ab rēge peterent, nē inimīcissimum suum sēcum habēret sibique dēderet. Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus nōn est: illud recūsāvit, nē id ā sē fierī postulārent, quod adversus iūs hospitiī esset: ipsī, sī possent, comprehendērent:<sup>3</sup> locum, ubi esset, facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē tenēbat in castellō, quod

**Special Study.** — Active and passive of *coepi*.

<sup>1</sup> 297, I, 1: 143, a: 424, r. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 517: 320, e: 626, r.

<sup>3</sup> 523, III: 339: 652.

eiā rēge datum erat mūnerī, idque sīc aedificārat, ut in omnibus partibus aedificiī exitūs habēret, scīlicet verēns nē ūsū venīret, quod accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent āc multitūdine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī dīxit plūrēs praeter cōnsuētūdinem armātōs appārēre. Quī imperāvit eiā, ut omnēs forēs aedificiī circumīret āc properē sibi nūntiāret, num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur. Puer cum celeriter, quid esset, renūntiāsset omnēsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fōrtuitō factum, sed sē petī neque sibi<sup>1</sup> diūtius vītam esse retinendam. Quam nē alienō arbitriō dīmitteret, memor prīstinārum virtūtū, venēnum, quod semper sēcum habēre cōnsuērat, sūmpsit. Sīc vir fortissimus, multīs variīsque perfūnctus labōribus,<sup>2</sup> annō adquiēvit septuāgēsimō. B.C.  
188.

## CATO.

*His public offices.*

1. M. Catō, ortus mūnicipiō Tūsculō, adulēscēntulus, priusquam Born honōribus operam daret, versātus est in Sabīnīs, quōd ibi hērē- B.C.  
234. diūm ā patre relictum habēbat. Inde hortātū L. Valeriī Flacci, quem in cōnsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit conlēgam, ut M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est, Rōmam dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Prīnum stīpendium meruit annōrum decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōnsulibus tribūnus mīlitum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus est C. Claudiī Nerōnis, māgnīque<sup>3</sup> opera ēius exīstīmāta est in proeliō apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalī. Quaestor obtigit P. Africānō cōsulī, cum quō nōn prō sortis necessitūdine vīxit: namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vītā. Aedilis plēbī factus est cum C. Helviō.

**Special Study.**— Genitive and ablative of price and value.

<sup>1</sup> 388: 232: 354.

<sup>2</sup> 421, 1: 249: 407.

<sup>3</sup> 404: 252, a: 379.

Praetor prōvinciam obtinuit Sardiniam, ex quā quaestor superiore tempore ex Āfricā dēcēdēns Q. Ennium poētam dēdūxerat, quod nōn minōris<sup>1</sup> aestimāmus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniēnsem triumphum.

*His uprightness and reforms.*

B.C. 2. Cōsulātūm gessit cum L. Valeriō Flaccō; sorte prōvinciam  
195. nactus Hispāniām citeriōrem, exque eā triumphum dēportāvit. Ibi cum diūtius morārētur, P. Scīpiō Āfricānus cōsul iterum, cūius in priōrī cōsulātū quaestor fuerat, voluit eum dē prōvinciā dēpellere et ipse eī succēdere, neque hōc per senātū efficere potuit, cum quidem Scīpiō prīncipātūm in cīvitātē obtinēret, quod tum nōn potentiā, sed iūre rēs pūblica administrābātur. Quā ex rē īrātūs senātuī, cōsulātū perāctō prīvātūs in urbe mānsit. At Catō, cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus, sevērē praefuit eī potestātī. Nam et in complūrēs nōbiles animadvertisit et multās rēs novās in ēdictū addidit quā rē lūxuria reprimerētur,<sup>2</sup> quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre. Circiter annōs octōgintā, usque ad extrēmām aetātem ab adulēscētiā, reī pūblicae causā suscipere inimīcitiās nōn dēstitit. Ā multīs temptātūs nōn modo nūllum dētrīmentū exīstīmātiōnis fēcit, sed, quoad vīxit, virtūtūm laude crēvit.

*His various pursuits. His learning and writings.*

3. In omnibus rēbus singulārī fuit industriā: nam et agricola sollers et peritus iūris cōsultus et māgnus imperātor et probābilis orātor et cupidissimus litterārum fuit. Quārum studium etsī senior adripuerat, tamen tantum prōgressum fēcit, ut nōn facile reperīrī possit neque dē Graecīs neque dē Ītalīcīs rēbus,

**Special Study.—Genitive of value.**

quod ei fuerit<sup>1</sup> incōgnitum. Ab adulēscentiā cōnfēcit ḍratiōnēs. Senex historiās scribere īstituit. Eārum sunt librī septem. Prīmus continent rēs gestās rēgum populī Rōmānī, secundus et tertius unde quaeque cīvitās orta sit Ītalica, ob quam rem omnēs Originēs vidētur appellāsse. In quartō autem bellum Poenicū est prīnum, in quīntō secundum: atque haec omnia capitulātīm sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella parī modō persecūtus est usque ad praetūram Serviī Galbae, qui dīripuit Lūsitānōs: atque hōrum bellōrum ducēs nōn nōmināvit, sed sine nōminibus rēs notāvit. In iīsdem exposuit, quae in Ītaliā Hispāniīsque aut fierent aut vidērentur admīranda: in quibus multa industria et dīlēgentia compāret, nūlla doctrīna.

B.C.  
150.

Hūius dē vītā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūtī sumus, quem sēparātim dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pompōniī Atticī. Quārē studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen dēlēgāmus.

## ATTICUS.

*His love of learning.*

1. T. Pompōnius Atticus, ab orīgine ūltimā stirpis Rōmānae B.C.  
generātus, perpetuō ā māiōribus acceptam equestrem obtinuit 109. dīgnitātem. Patre ūsus est dīlēgente et, ut tum erant tempora, dītī in prīmisque studiōsō litterārum. Hīc, prout ipse amābat litterās, omnibus doctrīnīs, quibus puerilis aētās impertīrī dēbet, filium ērudīvit. Erat autem in puerō praeter docilitātem ingenī summa suāvitās ūris atque vōcis, ut nōn sōlum celeriter acciperit quae trādēbantur, sed etiam excellenter prōnūntiāret. Quā ex rē in pueritiā nōbilis inter aequālēs ferēbātur clāriusque exsplendēscēbat, quam generōsī condiscipulī animō aequō ferre possent.<sup>2</sup>

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive with comparatives.

<sup>1</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.<sup>2</sup> 502, 2: 332, b: 631, 3.

Itaque incitābat omnēs studiō suō, quō in numerō fuērunt L. Torquātus, C. Marius fīlius, M. Cicerō: quōs cōnsuetudine suā sīc dēvinxit, ut nēmō iīs perpetuō fuerit cārior.

*He becomes the heir of his uncle.*

5. Habēbat avunculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Rōmānum, familiārem L. Lūcullī, dīvitem, difficillimā nātūrā: cūius sīc asperitātem veritus est, ut, quem nēmō ferre posset,<sup>1</sup> hūius sine offēnsiōne ad summam senectūtem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quō factō tulit pietatis frūctum. Caecilius enim moriēns testāmentō adoptāvit eum hērēdemque fēcit ex dōdrante: ex quā hērēditāte accēpit circiter centiēs sēstertium. Erat nūpta soror Atticī Q. Tulliō Cicerōnī, eāsque nūptiās M. Cicerō conciliārat, cum quō ā condiscipulātū vīvēbat coniūctissimē, multō etiam familiāriū quam cum Quīntō, ut iūdicārī possit plūs in amīcitiā valēre similitūdinem mōrum quam adfīnitātem. Utēbātur autem intimē Q. Hortēnsiō, quī iīs temporibus prīcipātum eloquentiae tenēbat, ut intellegī nōn posset, uter eum plūs diligēret, Cicerō an Hortēnsius: et id, quod erat difficillimum, efficiēbat, ut, inter quōs tantae laudis esset aemulātiō, nūlla intercēderet obtrectātiō essetque tālium virōrum cōpula.

*His dignity and indifference to public honors.*

6. In rē pūblicā ita est versātus, ut semper optimārum partium<sup>2</sup> et esset et exīstimārētur, neque tamen sē cīvīlibus fluctibus committeret, quōd nōn magis eōs in suā potestātē exīstimābat esse, quī sē hīs dedissent, quam quī maritimīs iactārentur. Honōrēs nōn petiit, cum ei patērent propter vel grātiā vel dīgnitā-

**Special Study.**—Force of subjunctive of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 529, II : 342: 663.

<sup>2</sup> 401: 214, c: 366.

tem: quod neque petī mōre māiōrum neque capī possent<sup>1</sup> cōservātīs lēgibus in tam effūsī ambitūs largītiōnibus neque gerī ē rē pūblicā sine perīculō corruptīs cīvitātis mōribus. Ad hastam pūblicam numquam accessit. Nūllīus reī neque praes neque manceps factus est. Nēminem neque suō nōmine neque subscrībēns accūsāvit: in iūs dē suā rē numquam iit: iūdīcīum nūllum habuit. Multōrum cōnsulum praetōrumque praefectūrās dēlātās sīc accēpit, ut nēminem in provīnciam sit secūtus, honōre fuerit contentus, reī familiāris dēspēxerit frūctum: quī nē cum Quīntō quidem Cicerōne voluerit<sup>2</sup> īre in Asiam, cum apud eum <sup>b.c.</sup> lēgātī locum obtinēre posset. Nōn enim decēre sē arbitrābātur,<sup>61.</sup> cum praetūram gerere nōlūisset, adseclam esse praetōris. Quā in rē nōn sōlum dīgnitātī serviēbat, sed etiam tranquillitātī, cum suuspīciōnēs quoque vītāret crīminū. Quō fiēbat ut ēius observantia omnibus esset cārior, cum eam officiō, nōn timōrī neque speī tribuī vidērent.

*The simplicity and refinement of his private life.*

13. Neque vērō ille minus bonus pater familiās habitus est quam cīvis. Nam cum esset pecūniōsus, nēmō illō minus fuit emāx, minus aedificātor. Neque tamen nōn in prīmīs bene habitāvit omnibusque optimīs rēbus ūsus est. Nam domum habuit in colle Quirīnālī Tamphiliānam, ab avunculō hērēditāte relīctam, cūiis amoēnitās nōn aedificiō,<sup>3</sup> sed silvā cōstābat: ipsum enim tēctum antīquitus cōstitūtum plus salis quam sūmptūs habēbat: in quō nihil commūtāvit, nisi sī quid vetustātē coāctus est. Ūsus est familiā, sī ūtilitātē iūdicandū est, optimā, sī fōrmā, vix mediocrī. Namque in eā erant puerī litterātissimī, anagnōstae

**Special Study.** — Idiomatic use of *utor*.

<sup>1</sup> 516, II: 321: 541.

<sup>2</sup> 517: 320, e: 633.

<sup>3</sup> 415, III: 244, c: 396, n. 1.

optimī et plūrimī librāriī, ut nē pedisequus quidem quisquam esset, quī nōn utrumque hōrum pulchrē facere posset,<sup>1</sup> parī modō artificēs cēterī, quōs cultus domesticus dēsiderat, apprīmē bonī. Neque tamen hōrum quemquam nisi domī nātum domīque factum habuit: quod est sīgnū nōn sōlū continentiae, sed etiam diligentiae. Nam et nōn intemperanter concupīscere, quod ā plūrimīs videās,<sup>2</sup> continentis<sup>3</sup> dēbet dūcī, et potius diligentia quam pretiō parāre nōn mediocris est industriae. Elegāns, nōn māgnificus, splendidus, nōn sūmptuōsus: omnisque diligentia munditiam, nōn adfluentiam adfectābat. Supellex modica, nōn multa, ut in neutram partem cōnspicī posset. Nec praeteribō, quamquam nōnnūllīs leve vīsum īrī<sup>4</sup> putem,<sup>5</sup> cum in prīmīs lautus esset eques Rōmānus et nōn parum līberāliter domum suam omnium ūrdinū hominēs invitāret, nōn amplius quam terna mīlia peraequē in singulōs mēnsēs ex ephēmeride eum expēnsum sūmptuī ferre solitum. Atque hōc nōn auditum, sed cōgnitum praedicāmus: saepe enim propter familiāritātem domesticīs rēbus interfuimus.

*His moderate use of wealth.*

14. Nēmō in convīviō ēius aliud acroāma audīvit quam anagnōstēn, quod nōs quidem iūcundissimum arbitrāmur: neque umquam sine aliquā lēctiōne apud eum cēnātum est, ut nōn minus animō quam ventre convīvae dēlectārentur: namque eōs vocābat, quōrum mōrēs ā suīs nōn abhorrérent. Cum tanta pecūniae facta esset accessiō, nihil dē cotīdiānō cultū mūtāvit, nihil dē vītae cōnsuētūdine, tantāque ūsus est moderātiōne, ut neque in

**Special Study. — Future passive infinitive.**

<sup>1</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 401: 214, d: 366.

<sup>2</sup> 486: 311, I: 257.

<sup>4</sup> 248: 147, c, 1: 435, n. 4.

<sup>5</sup> 515, n. 1: 313, g: 605, n.

sēstertiō vīciēs, quod ā patre accēperat, parum sē splendidē geserit neque in sēstertiō centiēs adfluentius vīxerit, quam īinsti-  
tuerat, parīque fastīgiō steterit in utrāque fōrtūnā. Nūllōs habuit  
hortōs, nūllam suburbānam aut maritimam sūmptuōsam vīllam,  
neque in Ītaliā praeter Ārētīnum et Nōmentānum rūsticum prae-  
dium, omnisque ēius pecūniae reditus cōnstābat in Ēpīrōticīs et  
urbānīs possēsiōnibus. Ex quō cōgnōscī potest ūsum eum pecū-  
niae nōn māgnitūdine, sed ratiōne mētīrī solitum.

*His moral qualities.*

15. Mendācium neque dīcēbat neque patī poterat. Itaque ēius cōmitās nōn sine sevēritāte erat neque gravitās sine facilitāte, ut difficile esset intellēctū,<sup>1</sup> utrum eum amīcī magis verērentur an amārent. Quidquid rogābātur, religiōsē prōmittēbat, quod nōn liberālis,<sup>2</sup> sed levīs arbitrābātur pollicērī quod praestāre nōn posset. Īdem in tuendō, quod semel adnuisset,<sup>3</sup> tantā erat cūrā, ut nōn mandātam, sed suam rem vidērētur agere. Numquam susceptī negōtiī<sup>4</sup> eum pertaesum est: suam enim exīstimātiōnem in eā rē agī putābat, quā nihil habēbat cārius. Quō fiēbat ut omnia Cicerōnum, M. Catōnis, Q. Hortēnsiī, A. Torquātī, multōrum prætereā equitum Rōmānōrum negōtia prōcūrāret. Ex quō iūdicārī poterat nōn inertīa, sed iūdiciō fūgisse reī pūblicae prōcūrātiōnem.

*His long life and last illness.*

21. Tālī modō cum septem et septuāgintā annōs complēsset atque ad extrēmā senectūtem nōn minus dīgnitāte quam grātiā fōrtūnāque crēvisset (multās enim hērēditātēs nūllā alīā rē quam

**Special Study.** — Descriptive genitive.

<sup>1</sup> 547: 303: 436.

<sup>3</sup> 507, III, 2: 316, a, 2: 625, n. 4.

<sup>2</sup> 401: 214, d: 366.

<sup>4</sup> 410, IV: 221, b: 377.

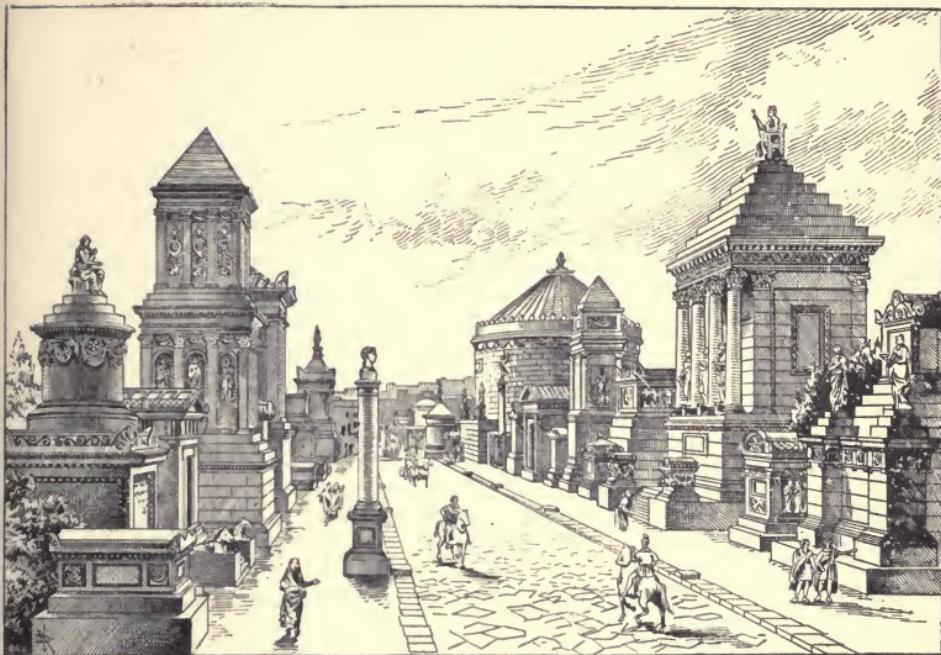
bonitāte cōnsecūtus est) tantāque prōsperitāte ūsus esset valētūdinis, ut annīs trīgintā medicinā nōn indiguisset, nactus est morbum, quem initio et ipse et medici contempsērunt: nam putārunt esse tēnesmon, cui remedia celeria faciliaque prōpōnēbantur. In hōc cum trēs mēnsēs sine ullis dolōribus, praeterquam quōs ex cūrātiōne capiēbat, cōnsūmpsisset, subitō tanta vīs morbī in īnum intestīnum prōrūpit, ut extrēmō tempore per lumbōs fistulae pūris ērūperint. Atque hōc priusquam eī accideret, postquam in diēs dolōrēs accrēscere febrēsque accessisse sēnsit, Agrippam generum ad sē arcessī iussit et cum eō L. Cornēlium Balbum Sextumque Pedūcaeum. Hōs ut vēnisse vīdit, in cubitum innīxus "quantam," inquit, "cūram dīlignantiamque in valētūdine meā tuendā hōc tempore adhibuerim,<sup>1</sup> cum vōs testēs habeam, nihil necesse est plūribus verbīs commemorāre. Quibus quoniam, ut spērō, satisfēcī, mē nihil reliquī fēcisse, quod ad sānandum mē pertinēret, reliquum est ut egomet mihi cōnsulam. Id vōs īgnōrāre nōluī: nam mihi stat alere morbum dēsinere. Namque hīs diēbus quidquid cibī sūmpsī, ita prōdūxī vītam, ut auxerim dolōrēs sine spē salūtis. Quārē ā vōbis petō prīmum, ut cōsillium probētis meum, deinde, nē frūstrā dēhortandō impedīre cōnēminī."

*He refuses to prolong his life.*

22. Hāc ūrātiōne habitā tantā cōstantiā vōcis atque vultūs, ut nōn ex vītā, sed ex domō in domum vidērētur migrāre, cum qui-dem Agrippa eum flēns atque ūsculāns ūrāret atque obsecrāret, nē id quod nātūra cōgeret, ipse quoque sibi accelerāret, et quoniam tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, sē sibi suīsque reservāret, precēs ēius taciturnā suā obstinātiōne dēpressit. Sīc cum biduum cibō sē abstinuisset, subitō febris dēcessit leviorque mor-

**Special Study.** — Indirect question.

<sup>1</sup> 529, I: 334: 467.



APPIAN WAY. (RESTORATION.)

bus esse coepit. Tamen prōpositum nihilō sētius perēgit. Itaque <sup>B.C.</sup>  
<sub>82.</sub> diē quīntō, postquam id cōnsilium inierat, p̄idiē Kalendās Aprilēs Cn. Domitiō C. Sosiō cōnsulibus dēcessit. Elātus est in lectīculā, ut ipse praescripserat, sine ullā pompā fūneris, comitantibus omnibus bonīs, māximā vulgī frequentiā. Sepultus est iūxtā viam Appiam ad quīntum lapidem in monumentō Q. Caeciliī, avunculī suī.

# GAIUS IULIUS CAESAR.

---

## DE BELLO GALLICO.

### BOOK II.

*A description of the Nervii.*



CAESAR.

15. Eōrum finēs Nerviī attingēbant; quōrum dē nātūrā mōribusque Caesar cum quaereret, sīc reperiēbat: Nullum aditum esse ad eōs mercātōribus; nihil patī vīnī reliquārumque rērum īferrī, quod iīs rēbus relanguēscere animōs et remittī virtūtem exīstīmārent:<sup>1</sup> esse hominēs ferōs māgnaeque virtūtis; incrépitāre atque incūsāre reliquōs Belgās, quī sē populō Rōmānō dēdidissent patriamque virtūtem prōiēcissent; cōfirmāre sēsē neque lēgātōs mīssūrōs,<sup>2</sup> neque ullam condiciōnem pācis acceptūrōs.

*They prepare to attack Caesar.*

16. Cum per eōrum finēs trīdūm iter fēcisset, inveniēbat ex captīvīs Sabim flūmen ab castrīs suīs nōn amplius mīlia passuum decem abesse: trāns id flūmen omnēs Nerviōs cōnsēdisse,<sup>2</sup> ad-

**Special Study.** — Tenses in indirect discourse.

<sup>1</sup> 525 : 336, b : 654.

<sup>2</sup> 525 : 336, A : 653.

## DE BELLO GALLICO, II.

ventumque ibi Rōmānōrum exspectāre, ūnā cum Atrebatis et <sup>B.C.</sup> Viromanduis, fīnitimīs suis (nam hīs utrīsque persuāserant, utī <sup>57.</sup> eandem bellī fōrtūnam experīrentur); exspectārī etiam ab hīs Aduātucōrum cōpiās atque esse in itinere; mulierēs quīque per aetātem ad pūgnam inūtilēs vidērentur in eum locum coniēcisse, quō propter palūdēs exercituī aditus nōn esset.<sup>1</sup>

17. Hīs rēbus cōgnitīs, explōrātōrēs centuriōnēsque praemittit, quī locum idōneum castrīs dēligant. Cum ex dēditīciis Belgīs



reliquīsque Gallīs complūrēs Caesarem secūtī ūnā iter facerent, quīdam ex hīs, ut posteā ex captīvīs cōgnitum est, eōrum diērum cōsuētūdine itineris nostrī exercitūs perspectā, nocte ad Nerviōs pervenērunt; atque hīs dēmōnstrārunt inter singulās legiōnēs impedimentōrum māgnūm numerūm intercēdere, neque esse quicquam negōtīi,<sup>2</sup> cum prīma legiō in castra vēnisset, reliquaeque legiōnēs māgnūm spatium abessent, hanc sub sarcinīs adorīrī; quā pulsā impedimentīsque dīreptīs, futūrum<sup>3</sup> ut reliquae contrā cōsistere nōn audērent.<sup>4</sup>

SARCINA.

Adiuvābat etiam eōrum cōsiliū, quī rem dēferēbant, quod Nerviī antīquitus, cum equitātū nihil possent (neque enim ad hōc tempus eī reī student, sed, quicquid possunt, pedestribus valent cōpiīs), quō<sup>4</sup> facilius fīnitimōrum equitātū, sī praedaudī causā ad eōs vēnissent, impedīrent,<sup>4</sup> tenerīs arboribus incīsīs atque inflexīs crēbrīsque in lātitūdinē rāmīs ēnātīs et rubīs sentibusque interiectīs effēcerant, ut Instar mūrī<sup>5</sup> hae sēpes mūnīmenta praebērent, quō nōn modo nōn intrārī, sed nē perspicī quidem posset.<sup>1</sup> Hīs rēbus cum iter āgminis nostrī impedīrētur, nōn omittendum sibi cōsiliū Nerviī existimāvērunt.

**Special Study.**—Future passive infinitive, periphrastic form.

<sup>1</sup> 503, I: 320: 631, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 537, 3: 288, f: 248.

<sup>2</sup> 397: 216: 369.

<sup>4</sup> 497, II, 2: 317, b.: 545, 2.

<sup>5</sup> 398, 4: 223, e: 373.

*Position of the camp. A surprise.*

18. Locī nātūra erat haec, quem locum nostrī castrī dēlēgerant. Collis ab summō aequāliter dēclīvis ad flūmen Sabim, quod suprā nōmināvimus, vergēbat. Ab eō flūmine parī acclīvitāte collis nāscēbatur aduersus huic et contrārius, passūs circiter ducentōs īfimus apertus, ab superiōre parte silvestris, ut nōn facile intrōrsus perspicī posset. Intrā eās silvās hostēs in occultō sēsē continēbant; in apertō locō secundum flūmen paucae statiōnēs equitum vidēbantur. Flūminis erat altitūdō pedum<sup>1</sup> circiter trium.

19. Caesar equitātū praemissō subsequēbatur omnibus cōpiīs;<sup>2</sup> sed ratiō ōrdōque āgminis aliter sē habēbat āc Belgae ad Nerviōs dētulerant. Nam quod hostibus appropīnquābat, cōnsuētūdine suā<sup>3</sup> Caesar sex legiōnēs expeditās dūcēbat; post eās tōtius exercitūs impedimenta conlocārat; inde due legiōnēs, quae proxime cōscrīptae erant, tōtum āgmen claudēbant praeſidiōque impedimentīs erant. Equitēs nostrī cum funditōribus sagittāriisque flūmen trānsgressī cum hostium equitātū proelium commīsērunt. Cum sē illī identidem in silvās ad suōs reciperent āc rūrsus ex silvā in nostrōs impetum facerent, neque nostrī longius, quam quem ad finem porrēcta āc loca aperta pertinēbant, cēdentēs īsequī audērent, interim legiōnēs sex, quae prīmae vēnerant, opere dīmēnsō castra mūnīre coepērunt. Ubi prīma impedimenta nostrī exercitūs ab iīs, quī in silvīs abditī latēbant, vīsa sunt, quod tempus inter eōs committendī proeliī convēnerat, ut intrā silvās aciem ōordinēsque cōstituerant atque ipsī sēsē cōfirmāverant, subitō omnibus cōpiīs prōvolāvērunt impetumque in nostrōs equitēs fēcērunt. Hīs facile pulsīs āc proturbātīs incrēdi-

**Special Study.** — Ablative of accompaniment without *cum*.

<sup>1</sup> 404: 215, b: 365.

<sup>2</sup> 419, 1, 1): 248, a, n.: 392, r. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 419, III: 253, n.: 399.







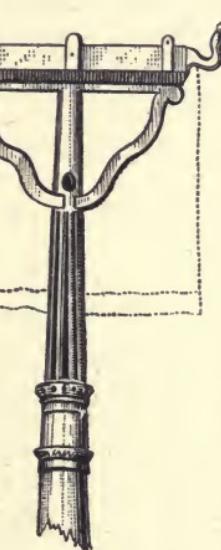


bilī celeritāte ad flūmen dēcucurrērunt, ut paene ūnō tempore et ad silvās et in flūmine et iam in manib⁹ nostris hostēs vidērentur. Eādem autem celeritāte adversō colle<sup>1</sup> ad nostra castra atque eōs, quī in opere occupātī erant, contendērunt.

*The good training of the soldiers.*

20. Caesari<sup>2</sup> omnia ūnō tempore erant agenda: vēxillum prōpōnendum, quod erat īsigne, cum ad arma concurrī oportēret, sīgnum tubā dandum, ab opere revocandī mīlitēs, quī paulō longius aggeris petendī causā prōcesserant arcessendī, aciēs īstruenda, mīlitēs cohortandī, sīgnum dandum. Quārum rērum māgnam partem temporis brevitās et successus hostium impediēbat. Hīs difficultātibus<sup>3</sup> duae rēs erant subsidiō,<sup>3</sup> scientia atque ūsus mīlitum, quod superiōribus proeliis exercitātī, quid fieri oportēret nōn minus commodē ipsi sibi praescrībere quam ab aliis docērī poterant, et quod ab opere singulīsque legiōni bus singulōs lēgātōs Caesar discēdere nisi mūnitīs castrīs<sup>4</sup> vetuerat. Hī propter propinquitātem et celeritātem hostium nihil iam Caesaris imperium exspectābant, sed per sē, quae vidēbantur, administrābant.

21. Caesar, necessāriis rēbus imperatīs, ad cohortandōs mīlitēs, quam in partem fōrs obtulit, dēcucurrit et ad legiōnem decimam dēvēnit. Mīlitēs nōn longiore ḍratiōne cohortātus quam utī



VEXILLUM.

**Special Study.** — Ablative absolute in conditional sentence.

<sup>1</sup> 425, 1, 1): 258, g: 387; see Notes.

<sup>2</sup> 388: 232: 354.

<sup>3</sup> 390: 233: 356.

<sup>4</sup> 431, 3: 255, 4, and 310: 593, 2.

suae prīstinae virtūtis memoriam retinērent<sup>1</sup> neu perturbārentur animō, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinērent, quod nōn longius hostēs aberant, quam quō tēlum adigī posset,<sup>2</sup> proeliī committendī sīgnū dedit. Atque in alteram partem item cohortandī causā profectus pūgnantibus occurrit. Temporis tanta fuit exiguitās, hostiumque tam parātus ad dīmicandum animus, ut nōn modo ad īnsīgnia accommodanda, sed etiam ad galeās induendās scūtīsque tegumenta dētrūdenda tempus dēfuerit. Quam quisque ab opere in partem cāsū dēvēnit, quāeque prīma sīgna cōspēxit, ad haec cōstitit, nē in quaerendīs suīs pūgnandī tempus dīmitteret.



SCUTUM.

*Doubtful issue of the fight.*

22. Īstrūctō oxercitū, magis ut locī nātūra dēiectusque collis et necessitās temporis, quam ut reī militāris ratiō atque ūrdō postulābat, cum dīversīs legiōnibus<sup>3</sup> aliae aliā in parte hostibus resisterent, sēpibusque<sup>3</sup> dēnsissimīs, ut ante dēmōnstrāvimus, interiectīs prōspectus impedīrētur, neque certa subsidia conlocārī, neque quid in quāque parte opus esset prōvidērī, neque ab ūnō omnia imperia administrārī poterant. Itaque, in tantā rērum iniquitatē, fōrtūnae quoque ēventūs variī sequēbantur.

23. Legiōnis nōnae et decimae mīlitēs, ut in sinistrā parte aciē cōstiterant, pīlīs ēmīssīs, cursū āc lassitūdine exanimātōs vulneribusque cōfectōs Atrebatēs — nam hīs ea pars obvēnerat — celeriter ex Iocō superiōre in flūmen compulērunt, et trānsīre cōnantēs īsecūti, gladiīs māgnam partem eōrum impedītam

**Special Study.** — Participle for coördinate verb.

<sup>1</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.<sup>2</sup> 502, 2: 320, c: 631, 3.<sup>3</sup> 431: 255: 409.

interfēcērunt. Ipsī trānsīre<sup>1</sup> flūmen nōn dubitāvērunt, et in locum inīquum prōgressī, rūrsus resistentēs hostēs redintegratō proeliō in fugam coniēcērunt. Item aliā in parte diversae duae legiōnēs, ūndecima et octāva, prōfligātis Viromanduīs, quibuscum erant congressī, ex locō superiōre in ipsīs flūminis rīpīs proeliābantur. At tōtīs ferē ā frōnte et ab sinistrā parte nūdātīs castrīs, cum in dextrō cornū legiō duodecima et nōn māgnō ab eā intervallō<sup>2</sup> septima cōstitisset, omnēs Nerviī cōfertissimō āgmine, duce Boduōgnātō, qui summam imperiī tenēbat, ad eum locum contendērunt; quōrum pars apertō latere legiōnēs circumvenire, pars summum castrōrum locum petere coepit.

24. Eōdem tempore equitēs nostrī levisque armātūrae peditēs, qui cum iīs ūnā fuerant, quōs prīmō hostium impetū pulsōs dīxeram,<sup>3</sup> cum sē in castra reciperent, adversīs hostibus occurrēbant āc rūrsus aliam in partem fugam petēbant, et cālōnēs, qui ab decumānā portā āc summō iugō collis nostrōs vīctōrēs flūmen trānsisse cōspēxerant, praedandī causā ēgressī, cum respēxisserent et hostēs in nostrīs castrīs versārī vīdissent, praeципitēs fugae sēsē mandābant. Simul eōrum, qui cum impedimentīs veniēbant, clāmor fremitusque oriēbātur, aliīque aliam in partem perterritī ferēbantur.

Quibus omnibus rēbus permōtī equitēs Trēverī, quōrum inter Gallōs virtūtis opīniō est singulāris, qui auxiliī causā ab cīvitātē ad Caesarem mīssī vēnerant, cum multitudine hostium castra complērī nostra, legiōnēs premī et paene circumventās tenērī, cālōnēs, equitēs, funditōrēs, Numidās dīversōs



MILES LEVIS ARMA-TURAE.

**Special Study.** — Distinction between imperfect and perfect.

<sup>1</sup> 505, I, 4: 332, g, n. 2: 555, r. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 379, 2: 257, b: 335, 2, n.

<sup>3</sup> See Notes.

dissipatōsque in omnēs partēs fugere vīdissent, dēspērātīs nostrīs rēbus domum contendērunt; Rōmānōs pulsōs superatōsque, cas-trīs impedimentīsque eōrum hostēs potītōs cīvitātī renūntiāvērunt.

*The Romans gain the advantage.*

25. Caesar ab decimae legiōnis cohortatiōne ad dextrum cornū profectus, ubi suōs urgērī sīgnīsque in ūnum locum conlātīs duo-decimae legiōnis cōfertōs mīlitēs sibi<sup>1</sup> ipsōs ad pūgnam esse impedimentō<sup>1</sup> vīdit, quartae cohortis omnibus centuriōnībus occī-sīs sīgniferōque interfectō sīgnō āmīssō, reliquārum cohortium omnibus ferē centuriōnībus aut vulnerātīs aut occīsīs, in hīs prīmipilō P. Sextiō Baculō, fortissimō virō, multīs gravibusque vulnerībus cōflectō, ut iam sē sustinēre nōn posset, reliquōs esse tardiorēs et nōnnūllōs ab novissimīs dēsertō proeliō excēdere āc tēla vītāre, hostēs neque ā frōnte ex īferiōre locō subeuntēs inter-mittere et ab utrōque latere īstāre et rem esse in angustō vīdit, neque ūllum esse subsidium, quod submittī posset: scūtō ab novissimīs ūnī militī<sup>2</sup> dētractō, quod ipse eō sine scūtō vēnerat, in prīmam aciem prōcessit; centuriōnībusque nōminātim appellātīs reliquōs cohortātūs, mīlitēs sīgna īferre et manipulōs laxāre iussit, quō facilius gladiīs ūtī possent. Cūius adventū spē inlātā mīlitibūs, āc redintegrātō animō, cum prō sē quisque in cōspectū imperatōris etiam in extrēmīs suīs rēbus operam nāvāre cuperet, paulum hostiū impetus tardātūs est.

26. Caesar, cum septimam legiōnem, quae iūxtā cōstiterat, item urgērī ab hoste vīdisset, tribūnōs mīlitum monuit, ut paulā-tim sēsē legiōnēs coniungerent, et conversa sīgna in hostēs īfer-rent. Quō factō, cum aliūs aliī subsidium ferret neque timērent

**Special Study. — Dative of separation.**

<sup>1</sup> 390, I: 283: 356.

<sup>2</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, r. 1.

nē āversī ab hoste circumvenīrentur, audācius resistere ac fortius pūgnāre coepērunt. Interim mīlitēs legiōnum duārum, quae in novissimō āgnīne praesidiō impedīmentīs fuerant, proeliō nūn-tiātō, cursū incitātō, in summō colle ab hostibus cō-spiciēbantur; et T. Labiēnus, castrīs hostium potītus, et ex locō superiōre quae rēs in nostrīs castrīs gererentur cōspicātus, decimam legiōnem subsidiō nostrīs mīsit. Quī cum ex equitum et cālōnum fugā quō in locō rēs esset, quantōque in perīculō et castra et legiōnēs et imperātor versārētūr, cōgnōvissent, nihil ad celeritātem sibi reliquī<sup>1</sup> fēcērunt.

*Desperation of the Nervii. Their defeat.*

27. Hōrum adventū tanta rērum commūtatiō est facta, ut nostrī, etiam quī vulneribus cōfectī prōcu-buissernt,<sup>2</sup> scūtīs innīxī proelium redintegrārent; tum cālōnēs, perterritōs hostēs cōspicātī, etiam inermēs armātīs occurrerent; equites vērō, ut turpitūdinem fugae virtūte dēlērent, omnibus in locīs pūgnārent, quō sē legiōnāriīs mīlitibūs praeferrent.<sup>3</sup> At hostēs etiam in extrēmā spē salūtis tantam virtūtem praestitērunt, ut, cum prīmī eōrum cecidissent, proximī iacentibus insisterent, atque ex eōrum corporibūs pūgnārent; hīs dēiectīs, et coacervatīs cadāveribūs, qui superessent ut ex tumulō tēla in nostrōs cōnicerent, et pīla intercepta remitterent: ut nōn nēqui-quām tantae virtūtis hominēs iūdicārī<sup>4</sup> dēbēret ausōs esse trānsīre lātissimum flūmen, ascendere altissimās rīpās, subīre inīquissimum locum; quae facilia ex diffīclimīs animī māgnitūdō redēgerat.

SIGNUM.

**Special Study.** — Relative clauses of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 401, n. 4: 216: 369.

<sup>2</sup> 503, 1: 320, a: 631.

<sup>3</sup> 497, 2: 317, b: 545, 2, r. 1.

<sup>4</sup> 534, I, n. 2: 330, a, 2: 528.

28. Hoc proeliō factō, et prope ad interneciōnem gente ac nōmine Nerviōrum redāctō, māiōrēs nātū, quōs ūnā cum puerīs mulieribusque in aestuāria ac palūdēs coniectōs dīxerāmus, hāc pūgnā nūntiātā, cum vīctōribus nihil impedītum, vīctīs nihil tūtum arbitrārentur, omnium quī supererant cōnsēnsū, lēgātōs ad Caesarem mīsērunt, sēque eī dēdidērunt; et in commemorandā cīvitātis calamitātē, ex sexcentīs ad trēs senātōrēs, ex hominum mīlibus sexāgintā vix ad quīngentōs, quī arma ferre possent, sēsē redāctōs esse dīxērunt. Quōs Caesar, ut in miserōs ac supplicēs ūsus misericordiā vidērētur, dīlignantissimē cōnservāvit, suīsque fīnibus atque oppidīs ūtī iussit, et fīnitimīs imperāvit ut ab iniūriā et maleficiō sē suōsque prohibērent.

## BOOK III.

*The Veneti conspire against Caesar.*

8. Hūius est cīvitātis longē amplissima auctōritās omnis ḍrae maritimae regiōnum eārum, quod et nāvēs habent Venetī plūrimās, quibus in Britanniā nāvigāre cōnsuērunt, et scientiā atque ūsū nauticārum rērum reliquōs antecēdunt et in māgnō impetū maris atque apertō, paucīs portibus interiectīs, quōs tenent ipsī, omnēs ferē, quī eō marī ūtī cōnsuērunt, habent vēctī-  
B.C. gālēs. Ab hīs fit initium retinendī<sup>1</sup> Siliī atque Velaniī, quod per  
56. eōs suōs sē obsidēs, quōs Crassō dedissent, reciperātūrōs exīstīmābant. Hōrum auctōritātē fīnitimī adductī, ut sunt Gallōrum subita et repentina cōnsilia, eādem dē causā Trebium Terra-sidiumque retainent, et celeriter mīssīs lēgātīs per suōs prīncipēs inter sē coniūrant, nihil nisi commūnī cōnsiliō āctūrōs<sup>2</sup> eundemque omnis fōrtūnae exitum esse lātūrōs, reliquāsque cīvitātēs sollici-

**Special Study.** — Future infinitive with verbs of swearing.

<sup>1</sup> 542 : 298 : 428.

<sup>2</sup> 522 : 330, f: 527, 2.

tant, ut in eā libertāte, quām ā māiōribus accēperant, permanēre quam Rōmānōrum servitūtem perferre<sup>1</sup> māllent. Omnī ūrā maritimā celeriter ad suam sententiam perductā commūnem lēgatiōnem ad Pūblium Crassum mittunt, sī velit<sup>2</sup> suōs recipere, obsidēs sibi remittat.<sup>3</sup>

*Both sides prepare for the struggle.*

9. Quibus dē rēbus Caesar ab Crassō certior factus, quod ipse aberat longius, nāvēs interim longās aedificārī in flūmine Ligere, quod influit in Ōceanum, rēmigēs ex prōvinciā īstituī, nautās gubernātōrēsque comparārī iubet. Hīs rēbus celeriter administrātīs, ipse, cum pīmum per annī tempus potuit, ad exercitū contendit. Venetī reliquaēque item cīvitātēs cōgnitō Caesāris adventū, simul quod quantum in sē facinus admīsissent, intellegēbant lēgātōs,<sup>4</sup> quod nōmen ad omnēs nātiōnēs sāncutum inviolātumque semper fuisse, retentōs<sup>4</sup> ab sē et in vincula cōiectōs,<sup>4</sup> prō māgnitūdine perīculī bellum parāre et māximē eā, quae ad ūsum nāvium pertinent, prōvidēre īstituunt, hōc<sup>5</sup> māiōre spē, quod multum nātūrā<sup>6</sup> locī cōfidēbant. Pedestria esse itinera concīsa aestuāriis, nāvigātiōnem impeditam propter īnscientiam locōrum paucitātemque portuum sciēbant, neque nostrōs exercitūs propter frūmentī inopiam diūtius apud sē morārī posse cōfidēbant: āc iam ut omnia contrā opīniōnem acciderent,<sup>7</sup> tamen sē plūrimū nāvibus posse, Rōmānōs neque ūllam facultātem habēre nāvium, neque eōrum locōrum ubi bellum gestūrī essent vada, portūs, īsulās nōvisse; āc longē aliam esse nāvigātiōnem in conclūsō marī atque<sup>8</sup> in vāstissimō atque apertiōsimō Ōceanō per-

**Special Study.** — Conditions in indirect discourse.

<sup>1</sup> 524, 1, 2: 336, 2, n. 2: 644, 3, (b).

<sup>5</sup> 416: 245: 408.

<sup>2</sup> 527, 1: 337, 1: 657.

<sup>6</sup> 425, 1, 1), n. : 254, b: 346, r. 2.

<sup>3</sup> 523, III: 339: 651.

<sup>7</sup> 515, III: 313, a: 608.

<sup>4</sup> 539, II: 270, n. 1: 527.

<sup>8</sup> 459, 2: 247, d: 643.

spiciēbant. His initīs cōsiliīs, oppida mūniunt, frūmenta ex agrīs in oppida comportant, nāvēs in Venetiam, ubi Caesarem p̄rīmū esse bellum gestūrum cōstābat, quam plūrimās possunt, cōgunt. Sociōs sibi ad id bellum Osismōs, Lexoviōs, Namnētēs, Ambiliātōs, Morinōs, Diablintrēs, Menapiōs adscīscunt; auxilia ex Britanniā, quae contrā eās regiōnēs posita est, arcessunt.

*Caesar's motives.*

10. Erant hae difficultatēs bellī gerendī, quās suprā ostendimus, sed multa Caesarem tamen ad id bellum incitābant: iniūriae retentōrum equitum Rōmānōrum, rebellī facta post dēditiōnem, dēfectiō datīs obsidibus, tot cīvitātum coniūrātiō; imprīmīs nē, hāc parte neglēctā, reliquae nātiōnēs sibi idem licēre arbitrārentur. Itaque cum intellegerer omnēs ferē Gallōs novīs rēbus studēre, et ad bellum mōbiliter celeriterque excitārī, omnēs autem hominēs nātūrā libertatē studēre et condicōnem servitūtis ūdisse, priusquam plūrēs cīvitatēs cōspīrārent,<sup>1</sup> partiendum sibi ac lātius distribuendum exercitum putāvit.

11. Itaque T. Labiēnum lēgātūm in Trēverōs, quī proximī flūminī Rhēnō sunt, cum equitātū mittit. Huic mandat Rēmōs reliquōsque Belgās adeat,<sup>2</sup> atque in officiō contineat; Germānōsque, quī auxiliō ā Belgīs arcessītī dīcēbantur, sī per vim nāvibus flūmen trānsīre cōnentur, prohibeat. P. Crassum, cum cohortibus legiōnāriīs duodecim et māgnō numerō equitātūs, in Aquitāniā proficisci iubet nē ex his nātiōnibus auxilia in Galliam mittantur, ac tantae nātiōnēs coniungantur. Q. Titūrium Sabīnum lēgātūm cum legiōnibus tribus in Unellōs, Cūriosolitēs Lexoviōsque mittit, quī eam manū distinendam<sup>3</sup> cūret. Decimum Brūtūm adulē-

**Special Study.** — Accusative of gerundive denoting purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 520, II: 327: 577.

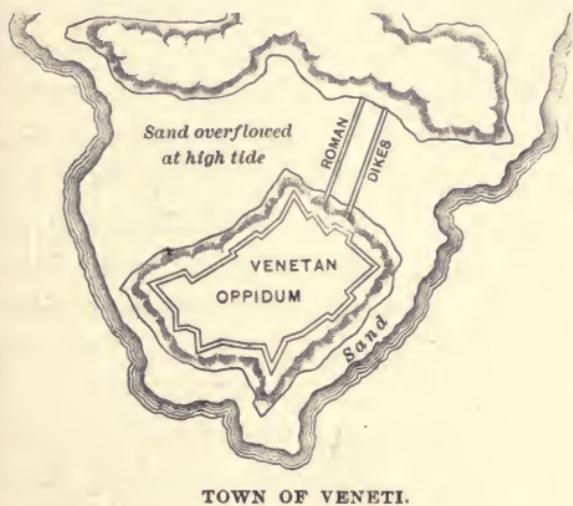
<sup>2</sup> 499, 2: 331, f, r.: 546, r. 2.

<sup>3</sup> 544, 2, n. 2: 294, d: 430.

scentem classi Gallicisque nāvibus, quās ex Pictonibus et Santonīs reliquīsque pācātīs regiōnibus convenīre iusserat, praeficit, et, cum prīmū posset, in Venetōs proficisci iubet. Ipse eō pedestri- bus cōpiīs contendit.

*Description of the towns.*

12. Erant ēiusmodī ferē sitūs oppidōrum, ut, posita in extreṁīs lingulīs prōmuntūriīsque, neque pedibus aditum habērent, cum



TOWN OF VENETI.

ex altō sē aestus inci-  
tāvisset, quod bis acci-  
dit semper hōrārum  
duodecim spatiō, neque  
nāvibus, quod rūrsus  
minuente aestū nāvēs  
in vadīs afflictārentur.<sup>1</sup>  
Ita utrāque rē oppidō-  
rum oppūgnātiō impe-  
diēbātur; ac sī quandō  
māgnitūdine operis fōr-  
te superātī, — extrūsō  
marī aggere āc mōlibus

atque hīs oppidī moenibus adaequātīs — suīs fōrtūnīs dēspērāre  
cooperant, māgnō numerō nāvium appulsō, cūiis reī summam  
facultātem habēbant, sua dēportābant omnia, sēque in proxima  
oppida recipiēbant: ibi sē rūrsus Isdem opportūnitātibus locī  
dēfendēbant. Haec eō facilius māgnam partem aestātis faciēbant,  
quod nostrae nāvēs tempestātibus dētinēbantur, summaque erat  
vāstō atque apertō marī,<sup>2</sup> māgnīs aestibus, rārīs āc prope nullīs  
portibus, difficultās nāvigandī.

**Special Study.** — Ablative absolute.

<sup>1</sup> 516, 2 : 321 : 541.

<sup>2</sup> 431, I, 4 : 255, a : 409.

*Their ships. Difficulties of the campaign.*

13. Namque ipsorum nāvēs ad hunc modum factae armātaeque erant: carīnae aliquantō plāniōrēs quam nostrārum nāvium, quō facilius vada āc dēcessum aestūs excipere possent; prōrae admodum ērēctae, atque item puppēs ad māgnitūdinem fluctuum tempestātumque accommodātae; nāvēs tōtae factae ex rōbore ad quamvis vim et contumēliam preferendam; trānstra pedālibus in altitūdinem trabibus cōfīxa clāvīs ferreīs digitī pollicis crassitūdine; ancorae prō fūnibus ferreīs catēnīs revinctae; pellēs prō vēlīs alūtaeque tenuiter cōfēctae, hae sīve propter līmī inopiam atque ēius ūsūs īnscientiam, sīve eō, quod est magis vērī simile, quod tantās tempestātēs Ōceanī tantōsque impetūs ventōrum sustinērī āc tanta onera nāvium regī vēlīs nōn satis commodē posse arbitrābantur. Cum hīs nāvibus nostrāe classī<sup>1</sup> ēiusmodī congressus erat, ut ūnā celeritāte et pulsū rēmōrum praestāret, reliqua prō locī nātūrā, prō vī tempestātum illīs<sup>1</sup> essent aptiōra et accommodātiōra. Neque enim hīs nostrāe rōstrō nocēre poterant (tanta in iīs erat firmitūdō), neque propter altitūdinem facile tēlum adigēbātur, et eādem dē causā minus commodē cōpulīs continēbantur. Accēdēbat, ut, cum saevīre ventus coepisset et sē ventō dedissent, et tempestātem ferrent<sup>2</sup> facilius et in vadīs cōsisterent<sup>2</sup> tūtius, et ab aestū relīctaē nihil saxa et cautēs timērent;<sup>2</sup> quārum rērum omnium nostrīs nāvibus cāsūs erat extimēscendus.

*Meeting of the fleets.*

14. Complūribus expūgnātīs oppidīs Caesar, ubi intellēxit frūstrā tantum labōrem sūmī, neque hostiū fugam captīs oppi-

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive of result after impersonal verbs.

<sup>1</sup> 387: 281: 349.

<sup>2</sup> 501, I, 1: 382, 2: 553, 4.

dīs reprimī neque iīs<sup>1</sup> nocērī posse, statuit exspectandam classēm. Quae ubi convēnit āc pīnum ab hostib⁹ vīsa est, circiter ccxx.

nāvēs eōrum parātissimae atque omnī genere armōrum ornātissimae profectae ex portū nostris adversae cōstitērunt; neque satis Brūtō, quī classī praeerat, vel tribūnīs militum centuriōnibusque, quibus singulae nāvēs erant at-



NAVIS LONGA.

tribūtae, cōstābat, quid agerent aut quam ratiōnem pūgnæ insisterent. Rōstrō enim nocērī nōn posse cōgnōverant; turribus autem excitatīls, tamen hās altitūdō puppium ex barbarīs nāvibus superābat, ut neque ex īferiōre locō satis commodē tēla adīgī possent et missa ab Gallīs gravius acciderent.

### *Tactics and victory of the Romans.*

Ūna erat māgnō ūsuī rēs praeparāta ā nostrīs,— falcēs praeacūtae īsertae adfixaeque longuriīs, nōn absimilī fōrmā mūrālīum falcium.<sup>2</sup> Hīs cum fūnēs, quī antemnās ad mālōs dēstinābant, comprehēnsī adductīque erant, nāvigiō rēmīs incitātō prae-rumpēbantur. Quibus abscīsīs antemnae necessāriō concidēbant; ut, cum omnis Gallicis nāvibus<sup>3</sup> spēs in vēlīs armāmentīsque cōsisteret, hīs ēreptīs, omnis ūsus nāvium ūnō tempore ēriperētur. Reliquum erat certāmen positum in virtūte, quā nostrī

### **Special Study.** — Genitive and dative with *similis*.

<sup>1</sup> 301, 1: 230: 217.

<sup>2</sup> 391, II, 4: 234, d: 359, r. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 884, II, 4, n. 2: 235, a: 350.

militēs facile superābant, atque eō magis, quod in cōspectū Caesaris atque omnis exercitūs rēs gerēbātur, ut nūllum paulō fortius factum latēre posset; omnēs enim collēs āc loca suēriōra, unde erat propīnqus dēspectus in mare, ab exercitu tenēbantur.

15. Disiectīs, ut dīximus, antemnīs, cum singulās bīnae āc ternaē nāvēs circumsteterant, mīlitēs summā vī trānscedere in hostium nāvēs contendēbant. Quod postquam barbarī fierī animadvertiserunt, expūgnātīs complūribus nāvibus, cum eī reī nūllum reperīrētur auxilium, fugā salūtem petere contendērunt. Āc iam, conversīs in eam partem nāvibus quō ventus ferēbat, tanta subitō malacia āc tranquillitās exstitit, ut sē ex locō commovēre nōn possent. Quae quidem rēs ad negōtiūm cōficiendūm māximē fuit opportūna: nam singulās nostrī cōnsectātī expūgnāvērunt, ut per paucae ex omnī numerō noctis interventū ad terrām pervenerint, cum ab hōrā ferē quartā usque ad sōlis occāsum pūgnārētur.

*The Veneti are enslaved.*

16. Quō proeliō bellum Venetōrum tōtīusque ūrae maritimae cōfectum est. Nam cum<sup>1</sup> omnis iuventus, omnēs etiam graviōris aetatis, in quibus aliquid cōsiliī aut dīgnitātis fuit, eō convēnerant, tum<sup>1</sup> nāvium quod ubīque fuerat ūnum in locum coēgerant; quibus āmīssīs, reliquī neque quō sē recipērent,<sup>2</sup> neque quem ad modū oppida dēfenderent<sup>2</sup> habēbant. Itaque sē suaque omnia Caesarī dēdiderunt. In quōs eō gravius Caesar vindicandum statuit, quō dīligentius in reliquum tempus ā barbarīs iūs lēgātōrum cōservārētur. Itaque omnī senātū necātō reliquōs sub corōnā vēndidit.

*Special Study.—Use of *cum*—*tum*.*

<sup>1</sup> 554, I, 5: 155, a: 588.

<sup>2</sup> 503, 1: 320: 631, 2.

## BOOK IV.

*Caesar makes preparations to invade Britain.*

20. Exiguā parte aestātis reliquā Caesar, etsī in hīs locīs, quod <sup>B.C.</sup> <sub>55.</sub> omnis Gallia ad septentriōnēs vergit, mātūrae sunt hiemēs, tamen in Britanniam proficīscī contendit, quod omnibus ferē Gallicīs bellīs hostibus nostrīs inde subministrāta auxilia intellegēbat et, sī tempus anni ad bellum gerendum dēficeret, tamen māgnō sibi ūsuī fore arbitrābātur, sī modo īnsulam adīsset,<sup>1</sup> genus hominum perspēxisset, loca, portūs, aditūs cōgnōvisset; quae omnia ferē Gallīs erant incōgnita. Neque enim temerē praeter mercātōrēs illō adiit quisquam, neque iīs ipsīs quicquam praeter ūram maritimam atque eās regiōnēs, quae sunt contrā Galliās, nōtum est. Itaque vocātīs ad sē undique mercātōribus, neque quanta esset īnsulae māgnitūdō, neque quae aut quantae nātiōnēs incolerent, neque quem ūsum belli habērent aut quibus īstitūtīs ūterentur, neque quī essent ad māiōrum nāvium multitūdinem idōneī portūs, reperīre poterat.

*He sends Volusenus ahead to report.*

21. Ad haec cōgnōscenda, priusquam perīculum faceret, idōneum esse arbitrātus Gāium Volusēnum cum nāvī longā p̄aemittit. Huic mandat, ut explōrātīs omnibus rēbus ad sē quam p̄imum revertātur. Ipse cum omnibus cōpiīs in Morinōs proficīscitur, quod inde erat brevissimus in Britanniam trāiectus. Hūc nāvēs undique ex fīnitimīs regiōnibus et, quam superiōre aestātē ad Veneticum bellum effēcerat classem, iubet convenīre. Interim cōnsiliō ēius cōgnitō et per mercātōrēs perlātō ad Britan-

**Special Study.** — Future conditions after past tenses.

<sup>1</sup> 509, n. 3: 307, f: 596, 2.

nōs, à complūribus īinsulae cīvitātibus ad eum lēgātī veniunt, qui polliceantur obsidēs dare<sup>1</sup> atque imperiō populi Rōmānī obtemperāre. Quibus audītis, liberāliter pollicitus hortātusque, ut in ea sententiā permanērent, eōs domum remittit, et cum iīs ūnā Commium, quem ipse Atrebatis superātis rēgem ibi cōstituērat, cūius et virtūtem et cōnsilium probābat, et quem sibi fidēlem esse arbitrābātur, cūiusque auctōritās in hīs regiōnibus māgnī<sup>2</sup> habēbātur, mittit. Huic imperat, quās possit adeat cīvitātēs, hortēturque ut populī Rōmānī fidem sequantur, sēque celeriter eō ventūrum nūntiet. Volusēnus, perspectīs regiōnibus omnibus, quantum eī facultātis darī potuit, quī nāvī ēgredī āc sē barbaris committere nōn audēret, quīntō diē ad Caesarem revertitur, quaeque ibi perspēxisset renūntiat.

*Submission of the Morini. Bringing together and assignment of the ships.*

22. Dūm in hīs locīs Caesar nāvium parandārum causā morātur, ex māgnā parte Morinōrum ad eum lēgātī vēnērunt, quī sē dē superiōris temporis cōnsiliō excūsārent, quod hominēs barbarī et nostrae cōsuētūdinis imperītī bellum populō Rōmānō fēcissent,<sup>3</sup> sēque ea, quae imperāsset, factūrōs<sup>1</sup> pollicērentur. Hōc sibi Caesar satis opportūnē accidisse arbitrātus, quod neque post tergum hostem relinquere volēbat, neque belli gerendī propter annī tempus facultātem habēbat, neque hās tantulārum rērum occupatiōnēs Britanniae antepōnendās iūdicābat, māgnum iīs numerum obsidum imperat. Quibus adductīs, eōs in fidem recēpit. Nāvibus circiter octōgintā onerāriīs coāctīs contractīsque, quot satis esse ad duās trānsportandās legiōnēs exīstīmābat, quod

**Special Study.** — Tense of infinitive with verbs of promising.

537, n.: 330, f, n.: 531, n. 4.

<sup>2</sup> 404: 252, a: 380, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 516, II: 321: 541.

praetereā nāvium longārum habēbat, quaestōrī, lēgātīs praefectīs que distribuit. Hūc accēdēbant octōdecim onerāriae nāvēs, quae ex eō locō ab mīlibus passuum octō ventō tenēbantur, quōminus in eundem portum venīre possent:<sup>1</sup> hās equitibus distribuit. Reliquum exercitum Q. Tituriō Sabīnō et L. Aurunculēiō Cottae lēgātīs in Menapiōs, atque in eōs pāgōs Morinōrum ab quibus ad eum lēgātī nōn vēnerant, dūcendum dedit; P. Sulpiciū Rūfum lēgātūm, cum eō praesidiō quod satis esse arbitrābatur, portum tenēre iussit.

*Caesar sets sail.*

23. Hīs cōnstitūtīs rēbus, nactus idōneam ad nāvigandum tempestātem, tertīā ferē vigiliā solvit, equitēsque in ūlteriōrem portum prōgredī et nāvēs cōnscedere et sē sequī iussit. Ā quibus cum paulō tardius esset administrātum, ipse hōrā circiter diēi quartā cum prīmīs nāvibus Britanniā attigit, atque ibi in omnibus collibus expositās hostium cōpiās armātās cōspēxit. Cūiis locī haec erat nātūra, atque ita mōntibus angustīs mare continēbatur, utī ex locīs superiōribus in lītus tēlum adigī posset. Hunc ad ēgrediendum nēquāquam idōneum locum arbitrātus, dum reliquae nāvēs eō convenīrent,<sup>2</sup> ad hōram nōnam in ancorīs exspectāvit. Interim, lēgātīs tribūpīsque mīlitum convocātīs, et quae ex Volusēnō cōgnōsset et quae fierī vellet ostendit, monuitque, ut reī mīlitāris ratiō, māximē ut maritimae rēs postulārent (ut quae celerem atque īstabilem mōtum habērent<sup>3</sup>), ad nūtum et ad tempus omnēs rēs ab iīs administrārentur. Hīs dīmissīs, et ventūm et aestūm ūnō tempore nactus secundum, datō sīgnō et sublātīs ancorīs, circiter mīlia passuum septem ab eō locō prōgressus, apertō ac plānō lītore nāvēs cōnstituit.

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive with *dum*.

<sup>1</sup> 497, II, 2: 331, *e*, 2: 549.

<sup>2</sup> 519: 328: 572.

<sup>3</sup> 517, 3, 1: 320, *e*: 633.

*The Britons oppose his landing, but are defeated.*

24. At barbarī, cōnsiliō Rōmānōrum cōgnitō, praemissō equitātū et essedāriis, quō plērumque genere in proeliis ūtī cōnsuērunt, reliquīs cōpiīs subsecūtī, nostrōs nāvibus ēgredī prohibēbant. Erat ob hās causās summa difficultās, quod nāvēs propter māgnitudinem nisi in altō cōnstituī nōn poterant; militibus<sup>1</sup> autem, īgnōtīs locīs, impeditīs manibus, māgnō et gravī onere armōrum oppressīs, simul et dē nāvibus dēsiliendum et in fluctibus cōsistendum et cum hostibus erat pūgnandum; cum illī aut ex āridō, aut paulum in aquam prōgressī, omnibus membrīs expeditīs, nōtissimīs locīs, audācter tēla cōnicerent, et equōs īsuēfactōs incitarent. Quibus rēbus nostrī perterritī, atque hūius omnīnō generis<sup>2</sup> pūgnae imperitī, nōn eādem alacritātē ac studiō quō in pedestribus ūtī proeliis cōnsuērant, ūtēbantur.



AQUILIFER.

*A standard-bearer's bravery. The Britons routed.*

25. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertisit, nāvēs longās, quārum et speciēs erat barbarīs inūsitātior et mōtus ad ūsum expedītior, paulum removērī ab onerāriis nāvibus et rēmīs incitārī et ad latus apertum hostium cōnstituī atque inde fundīs, sagittīs, tormentīs hostēs prōpellī ac submovērī iussit; quae rēs māgnō ūsuī nostrīs fuit. Nam et nāvium figūrā et rēmōrum mōtū et inūsitātō genere tormentōrum permōtī barbarī cōnstitērunt ac paulum modo pedem rettulērunt. Atque nostrīs militibus cunctanti-

**Special Study. — Genitive with adjectives.**

<sup>1</sup> 388: 232: 354.

<sup>2</sup> 399: 218, a: 374.

bus, māximē propter altitūdinem maris, quī decimae legiōnis aquilam ferēbat, contestātus deōs, ut ea rēs legiōnī fēlīciter ēvenīret, "Dēsilite," inquit, "mīlitēs, nisi vultis aquilam hostibus prōdere: ego certē meum reī pūblicae atque imperātōrī officium praestiterō."<sup>1</sup> Hōc cum vōce māgnā dīxisset, sē ex nāvī prōiēcit atque in hostēs aquilam ferre coepit. Tum nostrī cohortātī inter sē, nē tantum dēdecus admitterētur, ūniversī ex nāvī dēsiluērunt. Hōs item ex proximīs nāvibus cum cōspēxissent, subsecūtī hostibus appropīnquārunt.

26. Pūgnātum est ab utrīsque āriter. Nostrī tamen, quod neque ūrdinēs servāre neque fīrmiter īsistere neque sīgna subsequī poterant, atque aliis aliā ex nāvī, quibuscumque sīgnīs occurrerat, sē aggregābat, māgnō opere perturbābantur; hostēs vērō, nōtīs omnibus vadīs, ubi ex lītore aliquōs singulārēs ex nāvī ēgredientēs cōspēxerant, incitātīs equīs impeditōs adoriēbantur, plūrēs paucōs circumsistēbant, aliī ab latere apertō in ūniversōs tēla cōniciēbant. Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, scaphās longārum nāvium, item speculātōria nāvigia mīlitibus<sup>2</sup> complērī iussit et, quōs labōrantēs cōspēxerat, hīs subsidia submittēbat. Nostrī, simul in āridō cōnstitērunt, suīs omnibus cōsecūtīs in hostēs impetum fēcērunt atque eōs in fugam dedērunt, neque longius prōsequī potuērunt, quod equitēs cursum tenēre atque īsulam capere nōn potuerant. Hōc ūnum ad prīstinam fōrtūnam Caesarī dēfuit.

### *Truce with the Britons.*

27. Hostēs proeliō superātī, simul atque sē ex fugā recēpērunt, statim ad Caesarem lēgātōs dē pāce mīsērunt; obsidēs datūrōs quaeque imperāsset factūrōs esse pollicitī sunt. Ūnā cum hīs

**Special Study.** — Use of the future perfect tense.

<sup>1</sup> 473, 1: 281, r. : 242, r. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 421, II: 248, c. 2: 405.

lēgātīs Commius Atrebās vēnit, quem suprā dēmōnstrāveram ā Caesare in Britanniam praemīssum. Hunc illī ē nāvī ēgressum, cum ad eōs ōrātōris modō Caesaris mandāta dēferret, comprehendērant atque in vineula coniēcerant: tum, proeliō factō, remīsērunt; et in petendā pāce ēius reī culpam in multitūdinem contulērunt, et propter imprūdentiam ut īgnōscerētur<sup>1</sup> petīvērunt. Caesar questus, quod, cum ultrō in continentem lēgātīs mīssīs pācem ab sē petīsset, bellum sine causā intulissent, īgnōscere imprūdentiae dīxit, obsidēsque imperāvit; quōrum illī partem statim dedērunt, partem ex longīnquiōribus locīs arcessītam pauclīs diēbus sēsē datūrōs dīxērunt. Intereā suōs remigrāre in agrōs iussērunt, prīcipēsque undique convenīre, et sē cīvitātēsque suās Caesarī commendāre coepērunt.

*Destruction of part of the fleet.*

28. Hīs rēbus pāce cōnfīrmātā, post diem quartum quam est in Britanniam ventum, nāvēs duodecim, dē quibus suprā dēmōnstrātum est, quae equitēs sustulerant, ex superiōre portū lēnī ventō solvērunt. Quae cum appropīnquārent Britanniae et ex castrīs vidērentur, tanta tempestās subitō coōrta est, ut nūlla eārum cursum tenēre posset; sed aliae eōdem, unde erant profectae, referrentur, aliae ad īferiōrem partem īnsulae, quae est proprius sōlis occāsum, māgnō suī<sup>2</sup> cum periculō dēicerentur; quae tamen, ancorīs iactīs, cum fluctibus complērentur, necessāriō adversā nocte in altum prōvēctae continentem petiērunt.

29. Eādem nocte accidit ut esset lūna plēna, quī diēs maritimōs aestūs māximōs in Ōceanō efficere cōnsuēvit, nostrīsque id erat incōgnitum. Ita ūnō tempore et longās nāvēs, quibus Caesar exercitūm trānsportandum cūrāverat, quāsque in āridum sub-

**Special Study.** — The objective genitive.

<sup>1</sup> 301, 1: 146, d: 346, r. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 396, III: 217: 363, 2.

dūxerat, aestus complēverat; et onerāriās, quae ad ancorās erant dēligātae, tempestās adflīctābat, neque ūlla nostrīs facultās aut administrandī aut auxiliandī dabātur. Complūribus nāvibus frāctīs reliquae cum essent fūnibus, ancorīs reliquīsque armāmentīs āmīssīs ad nāvigandum inūtilēs, māgna, id quod<sup>1</sup> necesse erat accidere, tōtīus exercitūs perturbātiō facta est. Neque enim nāvēs erant aliae, quibus reportārī possent, et omnia deerant, quae ad reficiendās nāvēs erant ūsuī, et, quod omnībus cōnstābat hiemārī in Galliā oportēre, frūmentum hīs in locīs in hiemem prōvīsum nōn erat.

*The Britons conspire. Caesar makes preparations.*

30. Quibus rēbus cōgnitīs pīncipēs Britanniae, quī post proelium ad Caesarem convēnerant, inter sē conlocūtī, cum equitēs et nāvēs et frūmentum Rōmānīs deesse intellegērent et paucitātem militū ex castrōrum exiguitāte cōgnōserent, quae hōc erant etiam angustiōra, quod sine impedīmentīs Caesar legiōnēs trānsportāverat, optimum factū esse dūxērunt rebellīōne factā frūmentō commeātūque nostrōs prohibēre et rem in hiemem prōdūcere, quod hīs superātīs aut reditū interclūsīs nēminem posteā bellī īferendī causā in Britanniam trānsitūrum cōfīdēbant. Itaque rūrsus coniūrātiōne factā paulātim ex castrīs discēdere āc suōs clam ex agrīs dēdūcere coepērunt.

31. At Caesar, etsī nōndum eōrum cōnsilia cōgnōverat, tamen et ex ēventū nāvium suārum et ex eō, quod obsidēs dare intermīserant, fore id, quod accidit, suspicābātur. Itaque ad omnēs cāsūs subsidia comparābat. Nam et frūmentum ex agrīs cotīdiē in castra cōferēbat et, quae gravissimē adflīctaē erant nāvēs, eārum māteriā atque aere ad reliquās reficiendās ūtēbātur et,

**Special Study.** — *Quod with indicative in causal clauses.*

<sup>1</sup> 445, 7 : 200, e : 614, r. 2.

quae ad eās rēs erant ūsuī,<sup>1</sup> ex continentī comportārī iubēbat. Itaque, cum summō studiō ā mīlitibus administrārētur, duodecim nāvibus āmīssīs, reliquīs ut nāvigārī commodē posset, effēcit.

*A legion engaged in reaping is surprised.*

32. Dum ea geruntur, legiōne ex cōnsuētūdine ūnā frūmentātum mīssā, quae appellābātur septima, neque ūlla ad id tempus bellī suspicīōne interpositā,—cum pars hominum in agrīs remanēret, pars etiam in castra ventitāret,—iī quī prō portīs castrōrum in statiōne erant Caesarī nūntiāvērunt pulverem māiōrem quam cōnsuētūdō ferret in eā parte vidērī, quam in partem legiō iter fēcisset. Caesar, id quod erat suspicātus, aliquid novī ā barbarīs initum cōsiliī, cohortēs quae in statiōnibus erant sēcum in eam partem proficīseī, ex reliquīs duās in statiōnem cohortēs succēdere, reliquās armārī et cōfestim sēsē subsequī iussit. Cum paulō longius ā castrīs prōcessisset, suōs ab hostibus premī, atque aegrē sustinēre, et cōfertā legiōne ex omnibus partibus tēla cōnicī animadvertisit. Nam quod, omnī ex reliquīs partibus dēmessō frūmentō, pars ūna erat reliqua, suspicātī hostēs hūc nostrōs esse ventūrōs, noctū in silvās dēlituerant; tum dīspersōs, dēpositīs armīs, in metendō occupātōs, subitō adortī, paucīs interfectīs, reliquōs incertīs ūrdinibus perturbāverant, simul equitātū atque essedīs circumdederant.

*The British methods in warfare. Further engagements.*

33. Genus hōc est ex essedīs pūgnāe. Prīmō per omnēs partēs perequitant, et tēla cōniiciunt, atque ipsō terrōre equōrum et strepitū rotārum ūrdinēs plērumque perturbant; et cum sē inter-

**Special Study.**—Dative or accusative and *ad* after *usui*.

<sup>1</sup> 390, II, n. 2 : 233 : 356.

equitum turmās īnsinuāvērunt, ex essedīs dēsiliunt, et pedibus proeliantur. Aurīgāe interim paulātim ex proeliō excēdunt, atque ita currūs conlocant, utī sī illī ā multitūdine hostium premantur, expeditum ad suōs receptum habeant. Ita mōbilitātem equitum, stabilitātem peditum in proeliīs praestant; āc tantum ūsū cotidiānō et exercitātōne efficiunt, utī in dēclīvī āc praēcipitī locō incitātōs equōs sustinēre, et brevī moderārī āc flectere, et per tēmōnem percurrere, et in iugō īsistere, et sē inde in currūs citissimē recipere cōnsuērint.

34. Quibus rēbus perturbātīs nostrīs novitāte pūgnāe, tempore opportūnissimō Caesar auxilium tulit: namque ēius adventū hostēs cōstitērunt, nostrī sē ex timōre recēpērunt. Quō factō ad lacēssendum et ad committendum proelium aliēnum esse tempus arbitrātus suō sē locō continuit et brevī tempore intermīssō in castra legiōnēs redūxit. Dum haec geruntur, nostrīs omnibus occupātīs, quī erant in agrīs reliquī, discessērunt. Secūtae sunt continuōs complūrēs diēs tempestātēs, quae et nostrōs in castrīs continērent<sup>1</sup> et hostem ā pūgnā prohibērent. Interim barbarī nūntiōs in omnēs partēs dīmīsērunt paucitātemque nostrōrum mīlitum suīs praedicāvērunt et, quanta praedae facienda atque in perpetuum suī liberandī<sup>2</sup> facultās darētur, sī Rōmānōs castrīs expulissent, dēmōnstrāvērunt. Hīs rēbus celeriter māgnā multitūdine peditatūs equitatūsque coāctā ad castra vēnērunt.

35. Caesar etsī idem, quod superiōribus diēbus acciderat, fore vidēbat, ut, sī essent hostēs pulsī, celeritāte perīculum effugerent,<sup>3</sup> tamen nactus equitēs circiter trīgintā, quōs Commius Atrebās, dē quō ante dictum est, sēcum trānsportāverat, legiōnēs in aciē prō castrīs cōstituit. Commīssō proeliō diūtius nostrōrum mīlitum impetum hostēs ferre nōn potuērunt āc terga vertērunt. Quōs

**Special Study.**—Genitive of gerund with *sui*.

<sup>1</sup> 500, 1: 320: 631, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 542, I, 1: 298, a: 428, r. 1.

<sup>3</sup> 537, 3: 288, f: 248.

tantō spatiō<sup>1</sup> secūtī, quantum cursū et vīribus efficere potuērunt, complūrēs ex iīs occidērunt, deinde omnibus longē lātēque aedificiis incēnsīs sē in castra recēpērunt.

*Peace is made, and Caesar returns to Gaul.*

36. Eōdem diē lēgātī ab hostibus mīssī ad Caesarem dē pāce vēnērunt. Hīs Caesar numerum obsidum, quem ante imperāvērat, duplicāvit eōsque in continentem addūcī iussit, quod propīnquā diē aequinoctiī īfīrmīs nāvibus hiemī nāvigātiōnem subiciendam nōn exīstīmābat. Ipse idōneam tempestātem nactus paulō post medianam noctem nāvēs solvit; quae omnēs incolumēs ad continentem pervēnērunt; sed ex iīs onerāriae duae eōsdem, quōs reliquī, portūs capere nōn potuērunt et paulō īfrā dēlātae sunt.

37. Quibus ex nāvibus cum essent expositī mīlitēs circiter trecentī, atque in castra contendērēt, Morinī, quōs Caesar in Britanniam proficīscēns pācātōs relīquerat, spē praedae adductī, prīmō nōn ita māgnō suōrum numerō circumstetērunt, āc, si sēsē<sup>2</sup> interfici nōllent, arma pōnere iussērunt. Cum illī, orbe factō, sēsē dēfenderēt, celeriter ad clāmōrem hominum circiter mīlia sex convēnērunt. Quā rē nūntiātā, Caesar omnēm ex castrīs equitātum suīs auxiliō mīsit. Interim nostrī mīlitēs impetum hostium sustinuērunt, atque amplius hōrīs quattuor fortissimē pūgnāvērunt, et paucīs vulneribus acceptīs complūrēs ex hīs occidērunt. Postēā vērō quam equitātus noster in cōspectum vēnit, hostēs abiectīs armīs terga vertērunt, māgnusque eōrum numerus est occīsus.

38. Caesar posterō diē T. Labiēnum lēgātūm, cum iīs legiōni- bus quās ex Britanniā redūxerat, in Morinōs, quī rebelliōnem

**Special Study.** — Direct and indirect reflexives.

<sup>1</sup> 379, 2: 257, b: 398, 2.

<sup>2</sup> 449: 196, a, 1: 520.

fēcerant, mīsit. Quī cum, propter siccitatēs palūdum, quō sē reciperen<sup>t</sup><sup>1</sup> nōn habērent (quō superiore annō perfugiō fuerant ūsī), omnēs ferē in potestātem Labiēnī pervēnērunt. At Q. Titurius et L. Cotta lēgātī, quī in Menapiōrum fīnēs legiōnēs dūxerant, omnibus eōrum agrīs vāstātīs, frūmentīs sucīcīs, aedificiīs incēnsīs, quod Menapiī sē omnēs in dēnsissimās silvās abdiderant, sē ad Caesarem recēpērunt. Caesar in Belgīs omnium legiōnum hīberna cōnstituit. Eō duae omnīnō cīvitatēs ex Britanniā obsidēs mīsērunt, reliquae neglēxērunt. Hīs rēbus gestīs, ex litterīs Caesaris diērum vīgintī supplicatiō ā senātū dēcrēta est.

## BOOK V.

*Caesar's second expedition to Britain.*

8. Hīs rēbus gestīs, Labiēnō in continente cum tribus legiōni- b.c.  
bus et equitum mīlibus duōbus relīctō, ut portūs tuērētur et rēm frūmentāriam prōvidēret, quaeque in Galliā gererentur cōgnōsce-  
ret, cōsiliūmquē prō tempore et prō rē caperet, ipse cum quīnque  
legiōnibus, et parī numerō equitum, quem in continentī relīquerat,  
ad sōlis occāsum nāvēs solvit; et lēnī Āfricō prōvēctus, mediā  
circiter nocte ventō intermīssō, cursum nōn tenuit; et, longius  
dēlatus aestū, ortā lūce, sub sinistrā Britanniam relīctam cōn-  
spēxit. Tum rūrsus aestūs commūtatiōnem secūtus, rēmīs con-  
tendit ut eam partem īnsulae caperet, quā optimum esse ēgressum  
superiore aestāte cōgnōverat. Quā in rē admodum fuit mīlitum  
virtūs laudanda, quī vēctōriis gravibusque nāvigiīs,<sup>2</sup> nōn inter-  
mīssō rēmigandī labōre, longārum nāvium cursum adaequārunt.  
Accessum est ad Britanniam omnibus nāvibus merīdiānō ferē

**Special Study.** — Use of gerundive as predicate adjective.

<sup>1</sup> 503, I: 320, a: 631, 2.

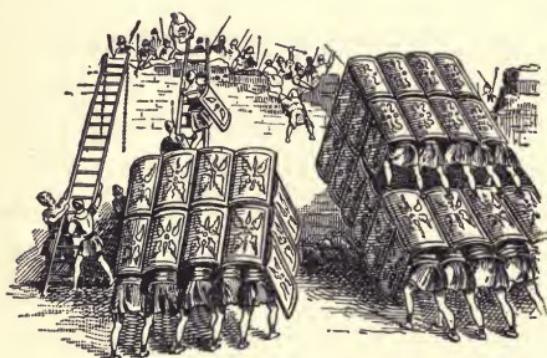
<sup>2</sup> 420: 248, c, 1: 401.

tempore, neque in eō locō hostis est vīsus; sed, ut posteā Caesar ex captīvīs cōgnōvit, cum māgnae manūs eō convēnissent, multitudine nāvium perterritae, quae cum annōtinīs pīvātīsque, quās suī quisque commodī<sup>1</sup> fēcerat, amplius octingentae ūnō erant vīsae tempore, ā lītore discesserant ac sē in superiōra loca abdiderant.

*He defeats the Britons. Injury to the fleet.*

9. Caesar expositō exercitū et locō castrīs idōneō captō, ubi ex captīvīs cōgnōvit, quō in locō hostiū cōpiāe cōnsēdissent, cohortibus decem ad mare relīctīs et equitibus trecentīs, quī praesidiō nāvibus essent,<sup>2</sup> dē tertīā vigiliā ad hostēs contendit, eō minus veritus nāvibus, quod in lītore mollī atque apertō dēligātās ad ancoram relinquēbat, et praesidiō nāvibus Quīntum Atrium prafēcit. Ipse noctū prōgressus mīlia passuum circiter duodecim hostiū cōpiās cōnspicātus est. Illī equitatū atque essedīs ad

flūmen prōgressī ex locō superiōre nostrōs prohibēre et proelium committere coepérunt. Repulsī ab equitatū sē in silvās abdidērunt, locum nactī ēgregiē et nātūrā et opere mūnītū, quem domesticī bellī, ut vidēbātur, causā iam ante präparāverant: nam crēbris



TESTUDO.

arboribus succīsīs omnēs introitūs erant präclūsī. Ipsī ex silvīs rārī prōpūgnābant nostrōsque intrā mūnītiōnēs ingredī pro-

*Special Study. — The testudo.*

<sup>1</sup> sc. causā.

<sup>2</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

hibēbant. At mīlitēs legiōnis septimae testūdine factā et aggere ad mūnītiōnēs adiectō locum cēpērunt eōsque ex silvīs expulērunt paucīs vulneribus acceptīs. Sed eōs fugientēs longius Caesar prōsequī vetuit, et quod locī nātūram īgnōrābat, et quod māgnā parte diēi cōnsūmptā mūnītiōnī castrōrum tempus relinquī volēbat.

10. Postridiē ēius diēi, māne, tripartītō mīlitēs equitēsque in expedītiōnem mīsit, ut eōs quī fūgerant persequerentur. Hīs aliquantum itineris<sup>1</sup> prōgressīs, cum iam extrēmī essent in prōspectū, equitēs ā Q. Atriō ad Caesarem vēnērunt, quī nūntiārent superiōre nocte, māximā coortā tempestāte, prope omnēs nāvēs adflīctās atque in lītore ēiectās esse; quod neque ancorae fūnēsque subsisterent, neque nautae gubernātōrēsque vim tempestatis patī possent. Itaque ex eō concursū nāvium māgnūm esse incommodū acceptū.

*Rapid repairing of the ships.*

11. Hīs rēbus cōgnitīs, Caesar legiōnēs equitātumque revocārī atque in itinere dēsistere iubet; ipse ad nāvēs revertitur: eadem ferē, quae ex nūntiīs litterīsque cōgnōverat, cōram perspicit, sīc ut, āmīssīs circiter quadrāgintā nāvibus reliquae tamen reficī posse māgnō negōtiō vidērentur. Itaque ex legiōnibus fabrōs dēlilit, et ex continentī aliōs arcessī iubet; Labiēnō scribit ut quam plūrimās posset, iīs legiōnibus<sup>2</sup> quae sunt apud eum, nāvēs īstituat. Ipse, etsī rēs erat multae operae āc labōris, tamen commodissimum esse statuit, omnēs nāvēs subdūcī et cum castrīs ūnā mūnītiōne coniungī. In hīs rēbus circiter diēs decem cōnsūmit, nē nocturnīs quidem temporibus ad labōrem mīlitūm intermīssīs. Subductīs nāvibus castrīsque ēgregiē mūnītīs, eāsdem

**Special Study.** — Persons considered as means.

<sup>1</sup> 397, 3: 216, 3: 371.

<sup>2</sup> 420: 248, c: 401, r. 1.

cōpiās quās ante praesidiō nāvibus relīquit; ipse eōdem unde redierat proficīscitur. Eō cum vēnisset, māiōrēs iam undique in eum locum cōpiae Britannōrum convēnerant; summa imperiī bellīque administrandī, commūnī cōnsiliō, permīssa Cassivel-launō, cūius finēs ā maritimīs cīvitātibus flūmen dīvidit, quod appellātur Tamesis, ā marī circiter mīlia passuum octōgintā. Huic superiōre tempore cum reliquīs cīvitātibus continentia bella intercesserant; sed nostrō adventū permōtī Britannī hunc tōtī bellō<sup>1</sup> imperiōque praefēcerant.

*Description of Britain and the Britons.*

12. Britanniae pars interior ab iīs incolitur, quōs nātōs in īsulā ipsī memoriā prōditum dīcunt; maritima pars ab iīs qui praedae āc bellī īferendī causā ex Belgio trānsiērunt (qui omnēs ferē iīs nōminibus cīvitātum appellantur, quibus ortī ex cīvitātibus eō pervēnērunt) et bellō inlātō ibi permānsērunt atque agrōs colere coepērunt. Hominum est īfīnīta multitūdō crēber-rimaque aedificia ferē Gallicis cōsimilia, pecorum māgnus numerus. Utuntur aut aere aut nummō aureō aut tāleīs ferreīs ad certum pondus exāminātīs prō nummō. Nascitur ibi plumbum album in mediterrāneīs regiōnibus, in maritimīs ferrum, sed ēius exigua est cōpia; aere utuntur importātō. Māteria cūiusque generis, ut in Galliā, est praeter fāgum atque abietem. Leporem et gallinam et ānserem gustāre fās nōn putant; haec tamen alunt animī voluptātisque causā. Loca sunt temperātiōra quam in Galliā, remissiōribus frīgoribus.

13. Īnsula nātūrā triquetra, cūius ūnum latus est contrā Galliam. Hūius lateris alter angulus, qui est ad Cantium, quo ferē omnēs ex Galliā nāvēs appelluntur, ad orientem sōlem, ī-

**Special Study.** — Dative with compound verbs.

ferior ad meridiem spectat. Hoc pertinet circiter milia passuum quingenta. Alterum vergit ad Hispaniam atque occidentem solem; quā ex parte est Hibernia, dimidiō minor, ut existimatur, quam Britannia, sed parī spatiō<sup>1</sup> transmissus atque ex Galliā est in Britanniam. In hoc mediō cursū est insula, quae appellatur Mona; complurēs praetereā minōrēs subiectae insulae existimantur; dē quibus insulis nonnulli scripsērunt, diēs continuos trīgintā sub brūmā esse noctem. Nōs nihil dē eō per contationibus reperiēbāmus, nisi certis ex aquā mēnsuris breviōrēs esse quam in continentī noctēs vidēbāmus. Huius est longitūdō lateris, ut fert illorum opīniō, septingentōrum milium. Tertiū est contrā septentriōnēs; cuī partī nullā est obiecta terra, sed ēius angulus lateris māximē ad Germāniā spectat. Hoc milia passuum octingentā in longitūdinem esse existimatur. Ita omnis insula est in circuitū vīciēs centēnum milium passuum.

*Their customs.*

14. Ex his omnibus longē sunt hūmānissimī, quī Cantium incolunt, quae regiō est maritima omnis, neque multum ā Gallicā differunt cōnsuetudine. Interiōrēs plērīque frūmenta nōn serunt, sed lacte et carne vivunt pellibusque sunt vestītī. Omnes vērō sē Britannī vitrō inficiunt, quod caeruleum efficit colōrem, atque hoc horridiōrēs sunt in pūgnā aspectū; capillōque sunt prōmissō atque omnī parte corporis rāsā praeter caput et labrum superius.

*Skirmishing with the Britons.*

15. Equitēs hostium essedāriīque acriter proeliō cum equitatū nostrō in itinere cōflixērunt, tamen ut nostri omnibus partibus superiōrēs fuerint atque eōs in silvās collēsque compulerint;

**Special Study.** — Genitive and ablative of quality.

<sup>1</sup> 419, II: 251: 400.

sed complūribus interfectīs cupidius īnsecūtī nōnnūllos ex suīs āmīsērunt. At illī intermīssō spatiō, imprūdentibus nostrīs atque occupatīs in mūnītiōne castrōrum, subitō sē ex silvīs ēiēcērunt impetūque in eōs factō, quī erant in statīōne prō castrīs conlocatī, āriter pūgnāvērunt, duābusque mīssīs subsidiō cohortibus ā Caesare, atque hīs prīmīs legiōnum duārum, cum hae perexiguō intermīssō locī spatiō inter sē cōnstitissent, novō genere pūgnae perterritīs nostrīs per mediōs audācissimē perrūpērunt sēque inde incolumēs recēpērunt. Eō diē Quīntus Laberius Dūrus tribūnus mīlitum interficitur. Illī plūribus submīssīs cohortibus repelluntur.

**GLADIUS.**

16. Tōtō hōc in genere pūgnae, cum sub oculīs omnium āc prō castrīs dīmicārētur, intellēctum est nostrōs, propter gravitātem armōrum, quod neque īsequī cēdētēs possent neque ab sīgnīs discēdere audērent, minus aptōs esse ad hūiū generis hostem; equitēs autem māgnō cum periculō dīmīcāre, proptereā quod illī etiam cōnsultō plērumque cēderent, et cum paulum ab legiōnibus nostrōs remōvissent, ex essedīs dēsilīrent et pedibus disparī proeliō contenderent. Equestris autem proeliī ratiō et cēdētibūs et īsequentibūs pār atque idem periculum īferēbat. Accēdēbat hūc, ut numquam cōnfertī sed rārī māgnīsque intervallīs proeliārentur,<sup>1</sup> statiōnēsque dispositās habērent, atque aliōs aliī deinceps exciperent, integrīque et recentēs dēfatigatīs succēderent.

*The enemy routed.*

17. Posterō diē procul ā castrīs hostēs in collibus cōnstitērunt, rārīque sē ostendere, et lēnius quam prīdiē nostrōs equitēs proeliō

**Special Study.** — *Se* used for reciprocal pronoun.

<sup>1</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, *a*, 2: 553, 3.



lacēssere coepērunt. Sed merīdiē, cū Caesar pābulandī causā trēs legiōnēs atque omnem equitātum cum C. Trebōniō lēgātō mīsisset, repente ex omnibus partibus ad pābulātōrēs advolāvērunt, sīc utī ab sīgnīs legiōnibusque nōn absisterent. Nostrī, ācriter in eōs impetū factō, repulērunt, neque fīnem sequendī fēcērunt, quoad subsidiō cōnfīsī equitēs, cū post sē legiōnēs vidērent, praecipitēs hostēs ēgērunt; māgnōque eōruin numerō interfectō, neque suī conligendī neque cōsistendī aut ex essedīs dēsiliendī facultātem dedērunt. Ex hāc fugā prōtinus quae undique convēnerant auxilia discessērunt; neque post id tempus umquam summīs nobīscum cōpiīs hostēs contendērunt.

*Caesar marches to the Thames against Cassivellaunus, who declines battle.*

18. Caesar, cōgnitō cōnsiliō eōrum, ad flūmen Tamesim in fīnēs Cassivellaunī exercitum dūxit; quod flūmen ūnō omnīnō locō pedibus, atque hōc aegre, trānsīrī potest. Eō cū vēnisset, animū advertit ad alteram flūminis rīpam māgnās esse cōpiās hostiū īstrūctās; rīpa autem erat acūtīs sudibus praeſixīs mūnīta, ēiusdemque generis sub aquā dēfixae sudēs flūmine tegēbantur. Hīs rēbus cōgnitīs ā captīvīs perfugīsque, Caesar, praeſissō equitātū, cōfestim legiōnēs subsequī iussit. Sed eā celeritāte atque eō impetū mīlītēs iērunt, cū capite<sup>1</sup> sōlō ex aquā exstārent, ut hostēs impetum legiōnum atque equitū sustinēre nōn possent, rīpāsque dīmitterent āc sē fugae mandārent.

19. Cassivellaunus, ut suprā dēmōnstrāvimus, omnī dēpositā spē contentiōnis, dīmissīs ampliōribus cōpiīs, mīlibus circiter quattuor essedāriōrum relīctīs, itinera nostra servābat; paulumque ex viā excēdēbat, locīsque impeditīs āc silvestribus sēsē

**Special Study.** — Ablative of degree of difference.

occultābat, atque iīs regiōnibus, quibus nōs iter factūrōs cōgnōverat, pecora atque hominēs ex agrīs in silvās compellēbat et, cum equitātus noster līberius praedandī vāstandīque causā sē in agrōs ēiēcerat, omnibus viīs sēmitīsque essedāriōs ex silvīs ēmittēbat et māgnō cum periculō nostrōrum equitum cum iīs cōnflīgēbat atque hōc metū lātius vagārī prohibēbat. Relinquēbātur, ut neque longius ab āgmine legiōnum discēdī Caesar paterētur,<sup>1</sup> et tantum in agrīs vāstandīs incendiīsque faciendīs hostibus nocerētur,<sup>2</sup> quantum labōre atque itinere legionāriī mili-tēs efficere poterant.

*Several tribes surrender. Caesar captures a stronghold of the Britons.*

20. Interim Trinobantēs, propē fīrmissima eārum regiōnum cīvitās, ex quā Mandubracius adulēscēns Caesaris fidem secūtus ad eum in continentem Galliam vēnerat, cūius pater in eā cīvitātē rēgnū obtinuerat interfectusque erat ā Cassivellaunō, ipse fugā mortem vītāverat, lēgātōs ad Caesarem mittunt pollicenturque, sēsē eī dēditūros atque imperāta factūrōs; petunt, ut Mandubracium ab iniūriā Cassivellaunī dēfendat atque in cīvitātem mittat, quī prae sit<sup>3</sup> imperiumque obtineat. Hīs Caesar imperat obsidēs quadrāgintā frūmentumque exercituī Mandubraciumque ad eōs mittit. Illī imperāta celeriter fēcērunt, obsidēs ad numerum frūmentumque mīsērunt.

21. Trinobantibus dēfēnsīs atque ab omnī mīlitūm iniūriā prohibitīs, Cenimāgnī, Segontiacī, Ancalitēs, Bibrocī, Cassī lēgātiōni-bus mīssīs sēsē Caesarī dēdunt. Ab iīs cōgnōscit, nōn longē ex eō locō oppidum Cassivellaunī abesse silvīs palūdibusque mūnī-

**Special Study.** — Use of correlatives *tantum* — *quantum*.

<sup>1</sup> 501, I, 1: 332, a, 2: 553, 4.

<sup>2</sup> 301, 1: 230: 217.

<sup>3</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

tum, quō satis māgnus hominum pecorisque numerus convēnerit. Oppidum autem Britannī vocant, cum silvās impedītās vāllō atque fossā māniērunt, quō incursiōnis hostium vītandae causā convenīre cōnsuērunt. Eō proficīscitur eum legiōnibus: locum reperit ēgregiē nātūrā atque opere mānūtūm; tamen hunc duābus ex partibus oppūgnāre contendit. Hostēs paulisper morātī mīlitum nostrōrum impetum nōn tulērunt sēsēque aliā ex parte oppidī ēiēcērunt. Māgnus ibi numerus pecoris repertus; multīque in fugā sunt comprehēnsī atque interfectī.

*Attack on the naval camp. The Britons submit and Caesar returns to Gaul.*

22. Dum haec in hīs locīs geruntur, Cassivellaunus ad Cantium, quod esse ad mare suprā dēmōstrāvimus, quibus regiōnibus quattuor rēgēs praeerant, Cingetorīx, Carvilius, Taximagulus, Segovax, nūntiōs mittit, atque hīs imperat utī, coāctīs omnibus cōpiīs, castra nāvālia dē imprōvīsō adoriantur atque oppūgnent. Iī cum ad castra vēnissent, nostrī, ēruptiōne factā, multīs eōrum interfectīs, captō etiam nōbilī duce Lugotorīge, suōs incolumēs redūxērunt. Cassivellaunus, hōc proeliō nūntiātō, tot dētrīmentīs acceptīs, vāstātīs fīnibus, māximē etiam permōtus dēfectiōne cīvitātum, lēgātōs per Atrebatem Commium dē dēditiōne ad Caesarem mittit. Caesar cum cōnstituisset hiemāre<sup>1</sup> in continentī propter repentinōs Galliae mōtūs, neque multum aestātis superesset, atque id facile extrahī posse intellegēret, obsidēs imperat; et quid in annōs singulōs vēctīgālis populō Rōmānō Britannia penderet cōnstituit. Interdīcit atque imperat Cassivellaunō, nē Mandubraciō neu Trinobantibus bellum faciat.

23. Obsidibus acceptīs, exercitum redūcit ad mare, nāvēs inve-

**Special Study.** — Infinitive with verbs of resolving.

<sup>1</sup> 498, 1, n. : 331, d: 546, n. 3.

nit refectās. Hīs dēductīs, quod et cāptīvōrum māgnūmū nūmerū habēbat, et nōnnūllae tempestāte dēperierant nāvēs, duōbus commeātibūs exercitū reportāre īstituit. Āc sīc accidit, utī ex tantō nāvium numerō, tot nāvigātiōnibūs, neque hōc neque supe-riōre annō ūlla omnīno nāvis quae mīlitēs portāret dēsiderārētur: at ex iīs quae inānēs ex continentī ad eum remitterentur, et priōris commeātūs expositīs mīlitibūs, et quās posteā Labiēnus faciendās<sup>1</sup> cūrāverat numerō sexāgintā, per paucae locū caperent; reliquae ferē omnēs rēicerentur. Quās cum aliquamdiū Caesar frūstrā exspectāsset, nē annī tempore ā nāvigātiōne exclūderētur, quod aequinoctium suberat, necessāriō angustius mīlitēs conlocāvit āc, summā tranquillitatē cōsecūtā, secundā initā cum solvisset vigiliā, prīmā lūcē terrām attigit omnēsque incolumēs nāvēs perdūxit.

*Two brave rivals.*

44. Erant in eā legiōne fortissimī virī, centuriōnēs, quī prīmīs ūrdinibūs appropīnquārent,<sup>2</sup> T. Puliō et L. Vorēnus. Hī per-petuās inter sē contrōversiās habēbant quīnam anteferrētur, omnibusque annīs dē locīs summīs simultātibūs contendēbant. Ex hīs Puliō, cum ācerrimē ad mūnitiōnēs pūgnārētur, "Quid dubitās," inquit, "Vorēne? aut quem locū tuae probandae virtūtis exspectās? hīc diēs dē nostrīs contrōversiīs iūdicābit." Haec cum dīxisset, prōcēdit extrā mūnitiōnēs, quaque pars hostiū cōfertissima est vīsa, inrumpit. Nē Vorēnus quidem tum sēsē vāllō continet, sed omnium veritus exīstīmātiōnēm subsequitur. Mediocrī spatiō relīctō, Puliō pīlum in hostēs immittit, atque ūnum ex multitūdine prōcurrentem trāicit; quō percussō et exanimātō, hunc scūtīs prōtegunt, in hostēm tēla

**Special Study.** — Relative clauses of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 544, n. 2: 294 d: 430.

<sup>2</sup> 503, 1: 320: 631.

ūniversī cōniciunt, neque dant regrediendī facultātem. Trānsfigitur scūtum Puliōnī, et verūtum in balteō dēfīgitur. Āvertit hīc cāsus vāgīnam, et gladium ēdūcere cōnāntī dextram morātur manum, impedītumque hostēs circumsistunt. Succurrit inimīcus illī Vorēnus et labōrantī subvenit. Ad hunc sē cōfestim ā Puliōne omnis multitūdō convertit; illum verūtō arbitrantur occīsum. Gladiō comminus rem gerit Vorēnus, atque ūnō interfētō reliquōs paulum prōpellit; dum cupidius īstat, in locum dēiectus īferiōrem concidit. Huic rūrsus circumventō fert subsidium Puliō, atque ambō incolumēs, complūribus interfēctīs, summā cum laude sēsē intrā mūnitōnēs recipiunt. Sīc fōrtūna in contentiōne et certāmine utrumque versāvit, ut alter alterī inimīcus auxiliō salūtīque esset, neque dīiūdicārī posset uter utrī virtūte anteferendus vidērēt.

## Book VI.

*Customs of the Gauls. The classes of society: commons, priests, warriors.*

13. In omnī Galliā eōrum hominum quī aliquō sunt numerō<sup>1</sup> atque honōre genera sunt duo. Nam plēbēs paene servōrum habētur locō quae nihil audet per sē, et nūllō adhibētur cōnsiliō. Plēriique, cum aut aere aliēnō aut māgnitūdine tribūtōrum aut iniūriā potentiōrum premuntur, sēsē in servitūtem dicant nōbīlibus. In hōs eadem omnia sunt iūra quae dominīs in servōs. Sed dē hīs duōbus generibus alterum est Druidum, alterum Equitum. Illī rēbus dīvīnīs intersunt, sacrificia pūblica āc pīvāta prōcūrant, religiōnēs interpretantur. Ad eōs māgnus adulēscētūm numerus disciplīnae causā concurrit, māgnōque hī sunt

**Special Study.** — Ablative of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 419, II : 251 : 402.

apud eōs honōre. Nam ferē dē omnibus contrōversiīs pūblicīs prívātīsque cōnstituunt; et, sī quod est admīssum facinus, sī caedēs facta, sī dē hērēditāte, dē fīnibus contrōversia est, iīdem dēcernunt; praemia poenāsque cōnstituunt: sī quī, aut prívātus aut populus, eōrum dēcrētō nōn stetit, sacrificiīs interdīcunt. Haec poena apud eōs est gravissima. Quibus<sup>1</sup> ita est interdictum,<sup>2</sup> hī numerō impiōrum āc scelerātōrum habentur; hīs omnēs dēcēdunt, aditum sermōnemque dēfugiunt, nē quid ex contāgiōne incommodī accipiant: neque hīs potentibus iūs redditur, neque honos ūllus commūnicātur. Hīs autem omnibus Druidibus praeest ūnus, quī summam inter eōs habet auctōritātem. Hōc mortuō, sī quī ex reliquīs excellit dīgnitāte, succēdit; aut, sī sunt plūrēs parēs, suffrāgiō Druidum, nōnnumquam etiam armīs dē prīncipatū contendunt. Hī certō annī tempore in fīnibus Carnūtum, quae regiō tōtīus Galliae media habētur, cōnsīdunt in locō cōnsecerātō: hūc omnēs undique quī contrōversiās habent conveniunt, eōrumque dēcrētīs iūdiciīsque pārent. Disciplīna in Britanniā reperta atque inde in Galliam trānslāta esse exīstīmātur; et nunc, quī dīligentius eam rem cōgnōscere volunt, plērumque illō discendī causā proficīscuntur.

*The Druids and their teachings. The knights.*

14. Druidēs ā bellō abesse cōnsuērunt neque tribūta ūnā cum reliquīs pendunt, mīlitiae vacātiōnem omniumque rērum habent immūnitātem. Tantī excitātī praemiīs et suā sponte multī in disciplīnam conveniunt et ā parentibus propīnquiīsque mittuntur. Māgnum ibi numerum versuum ēdiscere dīcuntur. Itaque annōs nōnnūllī vīgintī in disciplīnā permanent. Neque fās esse exīstīmant ea litterīs mandāre, cum in reliquīs ferē rēbus, pūblicīs

**Special Study.** — Indirect object.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 5: 225, *d*, n. 1: 390, 2, n. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 301, 1: 146, *d*: 217.

privatissimisque rationibus, Graecis litteris utantur.<sup>1</sup> Id mihi duabus de causis instituisse videntur, quod neque in vulgum disciplinam efferrī velint<sup>2</sup> neque eos, qui discunt, litteris cōfīsōs minus memoriae studere; quod ferē plērisque accidit, ut praesidiō litterarum diligentiam in perdiscendō ac memoriam remittant. In primis hōc volunt persuadere, nōn interire<sup>3</sup> animās, sed ab aliis post mortem trānsire ad aliōs, atque hōc māximē ad virtūtem excitari putant, metū mortis neglēctō. Multa praetereā dē sideribus atque eōrum mōtū, dē mundī ac terrarum māgnitūdine, dē rērum nātūrā, dē deōrum immortālium vī ac potestāte disputant et iuventūtī trādunt.

15. Alterum genus est equitum. Hī, cum est ūsus atque aliquod bellum incidit (quod ferē ante Caesaris adventum quotannis accidere solēbat, utī aut ipsī iniūriās īferrent aut inlātās propulsārent), omnēs in bellō versantur, atque eōrum ut quisque est genere cōpiisque amplissimus, ita plūrimōs circum sē ambactōs clientēsque habet. Hanc ūnam grātiām potentiamque nōvērunt.

*Their superstitions and human sacrifices.*

16. Nātiō est omnium Gallorū admodum dēdita religiōnibus, atque ob eam causam, qui sunt affectī graviōribus morbīs quīque in proeliis periculisque versantur, aut prō victimis hominēs immolant aut sē immolatūrōs voent administrisque ad ea sacrificia Druidibus ūtuntur,—quod, prō vīta hominis nisi hominis vīta reddātur, nō posse deōrum immortālium nūmen plācārī arbitrantur; pūblicēque eiusdem generis habent<sup>4</sup> īstitūta sacrificia. Alii immānī māgnitūdine simulācra habent, quōrum contexta vīminibus membra vīvīs hominibus complent; quibus succēnsīs,

**Special Study.** — *Persuadere* with infinitive or subjunctive.

<sup>1</sup> 515, III: 326: 587.

<sup>2</sup> 516, II: 321: 541.

<sup>3</sup> 539, II: 270, n. 1: 546, n. 2.

<sup>4</sup> 388, 1, n.: 292, c: 238.

circumventī flammā exanimantur hominēs. Supplicia eōrum quī in fūrtō aut in latrōciniō aut aliquā noxā sint<sup>1</sup> comprehēnsi, grātiōra diīs immortālibus esse arbitrantur; sed, cum ēius generis cōpia dēfēcit, etiam ad innocentium supplicia dēscendunt.

*Their gods. Measurement of time.*

17. Deūm māximē Mercurium colunt: hūius sunt plūrima simulācra; hunc omnium inventōrem artium ferunt, hunc viārum atque itinerum ducem, hunc ad quaestūs pecūniae mercātūrāsque habēre vim māximam arbitrantur. Post hunc, Apollinem et Mārtem et Iovem et Minervam. Dē hīs eandem ferē quam reliquae gentēs habent opīniōnem: Apollinem morbōs dēpellere; Minervam operum atque artificiōrum initia trādere; Iovem imperiū caelestium tenēre; Mārtem bella regere. Huic, cum proeliō dīmicāre constituērunt, ea quae bellō cēperint<sup>2</sup> plērumque dēvōvent: cum superāvērunt, animālia capta immolant, reliquāsque rēs in ūnum locum cōnferunt. Multīs in cīvitātibus hārum rērum exstrūctōs tumulōs locīs cōnsecrātīs cōspicārī licet. Neque saepe accedit, ut neglēctā quispiam religiōne, aut capta apud sē occultāre aut posita tollere audēret; gravissimumque eī reī supplicium cum cruciātū cōnstitūtū est.

18. Gallī sē omnēs ab Dīte patre prōgnātōs praedicant, idque ab Druidibus prōditum dīcunt. Ob eam causam spatia omnis temporis nōn numerō diērum sed noctium fīniunt; diēs nātālēs et mēnsium et annōrum initia sīc observant, ut noctem diēs subsequātur. In reliquīs vītae īstitūtīs hōc ferē ab reliquīs differunt, quod suōs līberōs, nisi cumadolēvērunt, ut mūnus mīlitiae sustinēre possint, palam ad sē adīre nōn patiuntur; filiumque puerilī aetāte in pūblicō in cōspectū patris adsistere turpe dūcunt.

**Special Study. — Nisi and si non.**

<sup>1</sup> 524: 336, 2: 625, r. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 496, II: 286, r. (end): 514.

*Social customs of the Gauls.*

19. Virī, quantās pecūniās ab uxōribus dōtis nōmine accēpērunt, tantās ex suīs bonīs aestimātiōne factā cum dōtibus commūnicant. Hūius omnis pecūniae coniūctim ratiō habētur frūctūsque servantur; uter eōrum vītā<sup>1</sup> superāvit, ad eum pars utrīusque cum frūctibus superiōrum temporum pervenit. Virī in uxōrēs, sīcūtī in liberōs, vītae necisque habent potestātem;



DYING GAUL.

et cum pater familiae inlūstriōre locō nātus dēcessit, ēius propīnquiū convenient et, dē morte sī rēs in suspīciōnem venit, dē uxōribus in servīlem modum quaestiōnem habent et, sī compertum est, īgnī atque omnibus tormentīs excruciatās interficiunt. Fūnera sunt prō cultū Gallōrum māgnifica et sūmptuōsa; omniaque, quae vivīs<sup>2</sup> cordī fuisse arbitrantur, in īgnem īferunt, etiam animālia, āc paulō suprā hanc memoriam servī et clientēs, quōs ab iīs dīlēctōs esse cōnstābat, iūstīs fūneribus cōflectīs ūnā cremābantur.

**Special Study.**—Ablative of specification.

<sup>1</sup> 424: 253: 397.

<sup>2</sup> 390, I: 233: 356.

20. Quae cīvitātēs commodius suam rem pūblicam administrāre exīstimantur, habent lēgibus sānctum,<sup>1</sup> sī quis quid dē rē pūblicā ā fīnitimīs rūmōre aut fāmā accēperit, utī ad magistrātūm dēferat<sup>2</sup> nēve cum quō aliō commūnicet, quod saepe hominēs temerāriōs atque imperītōs falsīs rūmōribus terrērī et ad facinus impelli et dē summīs rēbus cōnsilium capere cōgnitum est. Magistrātūs, quae vīsa sunt, occultant, quaeque esse ex ūsū iūdicāvērunt, multitudinī prōdunt. Dē rē pūblicā nisi per concilium loquī non concēditur.

*The customs of the Germans.*

21. Germānī multum ab hāc cōsuētūdine differunt. Nam neque Druidēs habent, quī rēbus dīvīnīs praesint, neque sacrificiīs student. Deōrum numerō eōs sōlōs dūcunt, quōs cernunt et quōrum apertē opibus iuvantur, Sōlem et Vulcānum et Lūnam, reliquōs nē fāmā quidem accēpērunt. Vīta omnis in vēnātiōnibus atque in studiīs reī mīlitāris cōnsistit; ab parvulīs labōrī āc dūritiae student.

*Their habits of life.*

22. Agricultūrae non student; māiorque pars eōrum vīctūs in lacte, caseō, carne cōsistit. Neque quisquam agrī modum certum aut fīnēs habet propriōs; sed magistrātūs āc pīncipēs in annōs singulōs gentibus cōgnātiōnibusque hominum, quī ūnā coiērunt, quantum et quō locō vīsum est agrī attribuunt, atque anno post aliō trānsīre cōgunt. Ēius reī multās adferunt causās: nē, adsiduā cōsuētūdine captī, studium bellī gerendī agricultūrā<sup>3</sup> commūtent; nē lātōs fīnēs parāre studeant, potentiōrēsque humiliōrēs possessiōnibus expellant; nē accūrātius ad frīgora atque aētūs vītandōs aedificant; nē qua oriātur pecūniae cupiditās, quā

**Special Study.** — Construction with *muto* and compounds.

<sup>1</sup> 388, 1, n.: 292, c: 238.

<sup>2</sup> 498, 1: 331: 546.

<sup>3</sup> 422, n. 2: 252, c: 404, n. 1.

ex rē factiōnēs dissēnsiōnēsque nāscuntur; ut animī aequitātē plēbem contineant, cum suās quisque opēs cum potentissimis aequārī videat.

*Their customs in war and social virtues.*

23. Cīvitātibus māximā laus est, quam lātissimē circum sē vāstātīs fīnibus sōlitūdinēs habēre. Hōc proprium virtūtis exīstīmant, expulsōs agrīs fīnitimōs cēdere, neque quemquam prope audēre cōsistere: simul hōc sē fore tūtiōres arbitrantur, repentīnāe incursiōnis timōre sublātō. Cum bellum cīvitās aut inlātum dēfendit aut īfert, magistrātūs quī eī bellō praeſint,<sup>1</sup> ut vītae necisque habeant potestātem, dēliguntur. In pāce nūllus est commūnis magistrātus, sed prīncipēs regiōnum atque pāgōrum inter suōs iūs dīcunt, contrōversiāsque minuunt. Latrōcinia nūllam habent īfāmiam quae extrā fīnēs cūiusque cīvitātis fīunt, atque ea iuventūtis exercendae āc dēsidiae minuendae causā fierī praedicant. Atque ubi quis ex prīncipib⁹ in conciliō dīxit, sē ducem fore, quī sequī velint, profiteantur,<sup>2</sup> cōnsurgunt iī, quī et causam et hominem probant, suumque auxilium pollicentur atque ab multitūdine conlaudantur; quī ex hīs secūtī nōn sunt, in dēsertōrum āc prōditōrum numerō dūcuntur, omniumque hīs<sup>3</sup> rērum posteā fidēs dērogātur. Hospitem violāre fās nōn putant; quī quāque dē causā ad eōs vēnērunt, ab iniūriā prohibent, sānctōs habent, hīsque omnium domūs patent vīctusque commūnicātur.

*Comparison of Gauls and Germans.*

24. Āc fuit anteā tempus, cum Germānōs Gallī virtūte superārent, ultrō bella īferrent, propter hominum multitūdinem agrīque

**Special Study.** — Conditional relative clauses.

<sup>1</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>2</sup> 523, III: 339: 652.

<sup>3</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, r. 2.

inopiam trāns Rhēnum colōniās mitterent. Itaque ea, quae fertiliſſima Germāniae sunt, loca circum Hercyniam ſilvam, quam Eratosthenī et quibusdam Graecīs fāmā nōtam esse videō, quam illī Orcyniam appellant, Volcae Tectosagēs occupāvērunt atque ibi cōſedērunt; quae gēns ad hōc tempus hīs ſēdibus ſēſē continent summamque habet iūſtitiae et bellicae laudis opīniōnem. Nunc, quod in eādem inopiā, egestāte, patientiā, quā ante, Germānī permanent, eōdem vīctū et cultū corporis ūtuntur, Gallī autem prōvinciārum propīnquitās et trānsmarīnārum rērum nōtītia multa ad cōpiam atque ūſūs largītūr, paulātim adsuēfactī superārī multīſque vīctī proeliīs nē ſē quidem ipsī cum illīs virtūte comparant.

*The Hercynian forest; the wild animals inhabiting it.*

25. Hūius Hercyniae silvae, quae ſuprā dēmōnſtrāta est, lātitūdō novem diērum iter expēdītō<sup>1</sup> patet; nōn enim aliter ſinīrī potest, neque mēnsūrās itinerum nōvērunt. Oritur ab Helvētiōrum et Nemētum et Rauricōrum ſinibus rēctāque flūminis Dānuviī regiōne pertinet ad ſinēs Dācōrum et Anartium; hinc ſē flectit ſinistrōrsus dīversīs ab flūmine regiōnibus multārumque gentium ſinēs propter māgnitūdinem attingit; neque quisquam est hūius Germāniae, quī ſē aut adīſſe ad initium ēius silvae dīcat<sup>2</sup> cum diērum iter ſexāgintā prōcesserit, aut quō ex locō oriātūr accēperit. Multaque in eā genera ferārum nāſcī cōnstat, quae reliquīs in locīs vīſa nōn ſint: ex quibus quae māximē differant ab cēterīs et memoriae prōdenda videantur, haec ſunt.

26. Est bōs, cervī figūrā, cūius ā mediā frōnte inter aurēs ūnum cornū exſiſtit, excelsius magisque dīrēctum hīs quae nōbīs nōta

**Special Study.** — Dative of reference.

<sup>1</sup> 384, 4, n. 3: 285: 352.

<sup>2</sup> 503, 1: 320, a: 631, 2.

sunt cornibus. Ab eius summō sicut palmae rāmīque lātē diffunduntur. Eadem est fēminaē marisque nātūra, eadem fōrma māgnitūdōque cornuum.

*Method of capturing the elk.*

27. Sunt item, quae appellantur alcēs. Hārum est cōnsimilis capris figūra et varietās pellium; sed māgnitūdine paulō antecēdunt, mutilaeque sunt cornibus, et crūra sine nōdīs articulīsque habent; neque quiētis causā prōcumbunt, neque, sī quō adflīctae cāsū concidērunt, ērigere sēsē aut sublevāre possunt. Hīs sunt arborēs prō cubīlibus: ad eās sē applicant, atque ita paulum modo reclinātae quiētem capiunt. Quārum ex vestīgiīs cum est animadversum ā vēnātōribus quō sē recipere cōnsuērint, omnēs eō locō aut ab rādīcib⁹ subbruunt, aut accīdunt arborēs, tantum ut summa speciēs eārum stantium relinquātur. Hūc cum sē cōnsuētūdine reclināvērunt, infirmās arborēs pondere adflīgunt atque ūnā ipsae concidunt.

28. Tertium est genus eōrum quī ūrī appellantur. Hī sunt māgnitūdine paulō īfrā elephantōs; speciē et colōre et figūrā taurī. Māgna vīs eōrum est et māgna vēlōcitās; neque hominī neque ferae quam cōnspēxērunt parcunt. Hōs studiōsē foveīs captōs interficiunt. Hōc sē labōre dūrant adulēscētēs, atque hōc genere vēnātiōnis exercent; et quī plūrimōs ex hīs interfēcērunt, relatīs in pūblicum cornibus, quae sint<sup>1</sup> testimōniō, māgnam ferunt laudem. Sed adsuēscere ad hominēs et mānsuēfierī nē parvulī quidem exceptī possunt. Amplitūdō cornuum et figūra et speciēs multum ā nostrōrum boum cornibus differt. Haec studiōsē conquīsīta ab labrīs argentō circumelūdunt atque in amplissimīs epulīs prō pōculīs ūtuntur.

**Special Study.** — Relative clauses of purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

## THE GERMAN MANNER OF FIGHTING.

(De *Bello Gallico*, I, 48.)

48. . . . Genus hōc erat pūgnæ, quō sē Germānī exercuerant. Equitum mīlia erant sex, totidem numerō peditēs vēlōcissimī āc fortissimī, quōs ex omnī cōpiā singulī singulōs suaē salūtis causā dēlēgerant: cum hīs in proeliis versābantur. Ad eōs sē equitēs recipiēbant: hī, sī quid erat dūrius, concurrēbant, sī quī graviōre vulnere acceptō equō dēciderat, circumsistēbant; sī quō erat longius prōdeundum aut celerius recipiendum, tanta erat hōrum exercitatiōne celeritās, ut iubīs equōrum sublevātī cursum adaequārent.

## THE CUSTOMS OF THE SUEBI.

(De *Bello Gallico*, IV, 1-2.)

1. . . . Suēbōrum gēns est longē māxima et bellicōsissima Gēmānōrum omnium. Hī centum pāgōs habēre dicuntur, ex quibus quotannīs singula mīlia armātōrum bellandī causā ex fīnibus ēdūcunt. Reliquī, quī domī mānsērunt, sē atque illōs alunt. Hī rūrsus invicem annō post in armīs sunt, illī domī remanent. Sīc neque agricultūra nec ratiō atque ūsus bellī intermittitur. Sed prīvātī āc sēparātī agrī apud eōs nihil est, neque longius annō remanēre ūnō in locō incolendī causā licet. Neque multum frūmentō, sed māximam partem<sup>1</sup> lacte atque pecore vīvunt, multumque sunt in vēnātiōnibus; quae rēs et cibī genere et cotīdiānā exercitatiōne et libertāte vītae, cum ā puerīs nūllō officiō aut disciplinā adsuēfactī nihil omnīnō contrā voluntātem faciant, et vīrēs alit, et immānī corporum māgnitūdine hominēs efficit. Atque in eam sē cōnsuētūdinem addūxērunt, ut locīs frīgidissimīs neque vestītūs praeter pellēs habērent quicquam, quārum

**Special Study.** — Adverbial accusative.<sup>1</sup> 378, 2: 240, b: 334, r. 2.

propter exiguitātem māgna est corporis pars aperta, et lavārentur in flūminibus.

2. Mercātōribus est aditus magis eō, ut quae bellō cēperint, quibus vēndant habeant, quam quō<sup>1</sup> ullam rem ad sē importārī dēsiderent. Quīn etiam iūmentīs, quibus māximē Gallī dēlectantur, quaeque impēnsō parant pretiō, Germānī importātīs nōn ūtuntur; sed quae sunt apud eōs nāta, parva atque dēfōrmia, haec cotīdiānā exercitātiōne summī ut sint labōris efficiunt. Equestribus proeliīs saepe ex equīs dēsiliunt āc pedibus proeliāntur, equōsque eōdem remanēre vestīgiō adsuēfēcērunt, ad quōs sē celeriter, cum ūsus est, recipiunt; neque eōrum mōribus turpius quicquam aut inertius habētur quam ephippiīs ūtī. Itaque ad quemvis numerum ephippiātōrum equitum quamvīs paucī adīre audent. Vīnum ad sē omnīnō importārī nōn sinunt, quod eā rē ad labōrem ferendum remollēscere hominēs atque effēminārī arbitrantur.

#### THE GAULS' LOVE OF GOSSIP.

(De Bello Gallico, IV, 5.)



HEAD OF GAUL.  
(Rome.)

5. . . Est autem hōc Gallicae cōnsuētūdinis, utī et viātōrēs etiam invītōs cōsistere cōgant et, quid quisque eōrum dē quāque rē audierit aut cōgnōverit, quaerant, et mercātōrēs in oppidīs vulgus circumsistat, quibusque ex regiōnibus veniant quāsque ibi rēs cōgnōverint, prōnūntiāre cōgant. Hīs rēbus atque auditiōnibus permōtī dē summīs saepe rēbus cōnsilia ineunt, quōrum eōs in vestīgiō paenitēre necesse est, cum incertīs rūmōribus serviant et plerīque ad voluntātem eōrum fīcta respondeant.

**Special Study.** — Genitive with verbs.

<sup>1</sup> *quo = eo quod.*

# AULUS GELLIUS.

---

## NOCTES ATTICAE.

### BOOK I.

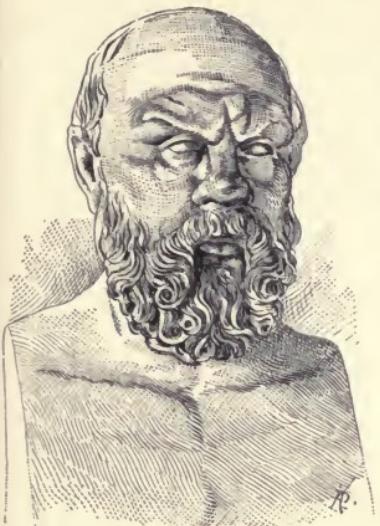
#### *Fabricius and the Samnite Gold.*

14. Iūlius Hygīnus in librō *Dē Vītā Rēbusque Inlūstrium Virōrum* sextō lēgātōs dīcit ā Samnītibus ad C. Fabricium, imperātōrem populi Rōmānī, vēnisse et memorātīs multīs māgnīsque rēbus, quae bene āc benevolē post redditam pācem Samnītibus fēcisset, obtulisse dōnō<sup>1</sup> grandem pecūniām ūrāsseque, utī acciperet ūtereturque, atque id facere Samnītēs dīxisse, quod vidērent multa ad splendōrem domūs atque vīctūs dēfierī neque prō amplitūdine dīgnitāteque lautum parātuīm esse. Tum Fabricium plānās manūs ab auribus ad oculōs et infrā deinceps ad nārēs et ad ōs et ad gulam atque inde porrō ad ventrem īnum dēdūxisse et lēgātīs ita respondisse: *dum illīs omnibus membrīs, quae attigisset, ob-sistere atque imperāre posset, numquam quicquam dēfutūrum; proptereā sē pecūniām, quā<sup>2</sup> nihil sibi esset ūsus, ab hīs, quibus<sup>1</sup> eam scīret ūsuī<sup>1</sup> esse, nōn accipere.*

**Special Study.** — Construction of *usus*.

<sup>1</sup> 390, II: 233, a: 356.

<sup>2</sup> 414, IV: 243, e: 406.

*Socrates and Xanthippe.*SOCRATES. (*Rome.*)

17. Xanthippē, Sōcratis philosophī uxor, mōrōsa admodum fuisse fertur et iūrgiōsā, īrārumque<sup>1</sup> et molestiārum muliebrium per diem perque noctem scatēbat. Hās ēius intemperiēs in marītum Alcibiadēs dēmīrātus, interrogāvit Sōcratēn, quaenam ratiō esset, cur mulierem tam acerbam domō nōn exigeret. “Quoniam,” inquit Sōcratēs, “cum illam domī tālem perpetior, īsuēscō et exerceor, ut cēterōrum quoque forīs petulantiam et iniūriam facilius feram.”

*The Sibylline Books.*

19. In antīquīs annālibus memoria super librīs Sibyllīnīs haec <sup>B.C.</sup>  
prōdita est. Anus hospita atque incōgnita ad Tarquinium Super-<sup>534-</sup>  
bum rēgem adiit, novem librōs ferēns, quōs esse dīcebat dīvīna  
ōrācula; eōs velle vēnumdare. Tarquinius pretium percontātus  
est. Mulier nimium atque immēnsum poposcit; rēx, quasi anus  
aetāte dēsiperet,<sup>2</sup> dērīsit. Tum illa foculum cōram cum īgnī  
appōnit, trēs librōs ex novem deūrit et, ecquid reliquōs sex  
eōdem pretiō emere vellet, rēgem interrogāvit. Sed enim Tar-  
quinius id multō rīsit magis dīxitque anum iam procul dubiō<sup>3</sup>  
dēlīrāre. Mulier ibīdem statim trēs aliōs librōs exussit atque id  
ipsum dēnuō placidē rogat, ut trēs reliquōs eōdem illō pretiō emat.

**Special Study.** — Poetical use of genitive with adjectives.

<sup>1</sup> 410, V, 1: 223: 383, 1.

<sup>2</sup> 513, II: 312: 602.

<sup>3</sup> 437, 2: 261, b, n. ; 417, 11.

Tarquinius ōre iam sēriō atque attentiōre animō fit, eam cōstantiam cōnfīdentiāmque nōn īsuper habendam intellegit, librōs trēs reliquōs mercātūr nihilō minōre pretiō quam quod erat petītūm prō omnibus. Sed eam mulierem tunc ā Tarquiniō dīgressam posteā nusquam locī vīsam<sup>1</sup> cōnstitit. Librī trēs, in sacrārium conditī, Sibyllinī appellatī; ad eōs quasi ad ūrāculum quīndecimvirī adeunt, cum dī immortalēs pūblicē cōnsulendī sunt.

*Papirius Praetextatus.*

B.C. 23. Historia dē Papīriō Praetextātō dicta scrip̄taque est ā M.  
<sup>149</sup> Catōne in ūrātiōne, quā ūsus est ad mīlitēs contrā Galbam, cum multā quidem venustātē atque lūce atque munditiā verbōrum. Ea Catōnis verba huic prōrsus commentāriō in didisse, sī librī cōpia fuisset id temporis, cum haec dictāvī.<sup>2</sup> Quod sī nōn virtūtēs dīgnitātēsque verbōrum, sed rem ipsam scīre quaeris, rēs fermē ad hunc modum est: Mōs anteā senātōribus Rōmae fuit, in cūriam cum praetextātīs filiīs introīre. Tum, cum in senātū rēs māior quaepiam cōsultāta eaque in diem posterum prōlāta est placuisse, ut eam rem, super quā tractāvissent, nē quis ēnūntiāret priusquam dēcrēta esset, māter Papīriī puerī, quī cum parente suō in cūriā fuerat, percontāta est filium, quidnam in senātū patrēs ēgissent. Puer respondit, tacendum esse neque id dīcī licēre. Mulier fit audiendī cupidior; sēcrētūm reī et silentium puerī animūm ēius ad inquīrendū ēverberat: quaerit igitur compressius violentiusque. Tum puer mātre urgente lepidī atque festīvī mendāciī cōsiliūm capit. Āctum in senātū dīxit, utrum vidērētur ūtilius exque rē pūblicā esse, ūnusne ut duās uxōrēs habēret, an ut ūna apud duōs nūpta esset. Hōc illa ubi audīvit, animus compavēscit, domō trepidāns ēgreditur, ad cēterās mātrōnās adfert. Pervenit ad senātūm postrīdiē mātrūm familiās

**Special Study.** — Tenses in letters.

<sup>1</sup> sc. esse.

<sup>2</sup> 472, 1: 282: 252.

caterva. Lacrimantēs atque obsecrantēs ūrant, ūna potius ut duōbus nūpta fieret quam ut ūnī duaē. Senātōrēs ingredientēs in cūriam, quae illa mulierum intemperiēs et quid sibi postulatiō istaec vellet, mīrabuntur. Puer Papīrius in medium cūriae prōgressus, quid māter audīre institisset, quid ipse mātri dīxisset, rem, sīcut fuerat, dēnārrat. Senātus fidem atque ingenium puerī exōsculātur, cōsultum facit, utī posthāc puerī cum patribus in cūriam nē introeant, praeter ille ūnus Papīrius, atque puerō posteā cōgnōmentum honōris grātiā inditum ‘Praetextātus’ ob tacendī loquendīque in aetāte praetextae prūdentiam.

## BOOK II.

*The Difference.*

5. Favorīnus dē Lysiā et Platōne solitus dīcere est: “Sī ex Platōnis” inquit “ōrātiōne verbum aliquod dēmās mūtēsve atque id commodātissimē faciās, dē elegantiā tamen dētrāxeris; sī ex Lysiae, dē sententiā.”

## BOOK III.

*The Meaning of the Palm.*

6. Per hercle rem mīrandam Aristotelēs in septimō *Problēmatōrum* et Plutarchus in octāvō *Symposiacōrum* dīcit. “Sī super palmae,” inquiunt, “arboris līnum māgna pondera impōnās<sup>1</sup> ac tam graviter urgeās onerēsque, ut māgnitūdō oneris sustinērī nōn queat, nōn deorsum palma cēdit nec intrā flectitur, sed adversus pondus resurgit et sūrsum nītitur recurvāturque”; “proptereā,” inquit Plutarchus, “in certāminibus palmam sīgnūm esse placuit vīctōriæ, quoniam ingenium līniī ēiusmodī est, ut urgentibus opprimentibusque nōn cēdat.”

**Special Study.** — Subjunctive in conditions to express general truths.

<sup>1</sup> 508, 5, 2): 309, a: 595, 3.



*Pyrrhus and the Poisoner.*

8. Cum Pyrrhus rēx in terrā Ītaliā esset et ūnam atque alteram pūgnās prōsperē pūgnāsset satisque agerent Rōmānī et plēraque Ītalia ad rēgem dēscīvisset, tum Ambraciēnsis quispiam Timocharēs, rēgis Pyrrhī amīcus, ad C. Fabricium cōsulem fūrtim vēnit āc praemium petīvit et, sī dē praemiō convenīret, prōmīsit rēgem venēnīs necāre,<sup>1</sup> idque facile esse factū dīxit, quoniam flius suns pōcula in convīviō rēgī ministrāret. Eam rem Fabricius ad senātum scripsit. Senātus ad rēgem lēgātōs mīsit mandāvitque, ut dē Timochare nihil prōderent, sed monērent, uti rēx circumspectius ageret atque ā proximōrum īnsidiīs salūtem tūtārētur. Hōc ita, utī dīximus, in Valeriī Antiātis historiā scriptum est. Quadrigārius autem in librō tertīō nōn Timocharem, sed Nīciām adīsse ad cōsulem scripsit, neque lēgātōs ā senātū mīssōs, sed ā cōsulibus, et Pyrrhum populō Rōmānō laudēs atque grātiās scripsisse captīvōsque omnēs, quōs tum habuit, vestīvisse et reddidisse.

B.C.  
278. Cōsulēs tum fuērunt C. Fabricius et Q. Aemilius. Litterās, quās ad rēgem Pyrrhum super eā causā mīsērunt, Claudius Quadrigārius scripsit fuisse hōc exemplō: "Cōsulēs Rōmānī salūtem dīcunt Pyrrhō rēgī. Nōs prō tuīs iniūriīs continuīs animō tenus commōtī inimīciter tēcum bellāre studēmus. Sed commūnis exemplī et fideī ergō vīsum,<sup>2</sup> ut tē salvum velīmus, ut esset, quem̄ armīs vincere possēmus.<sup>3</sup> Ad nōs vēnit Nīciās familiāris tuus, qui sibi praemium ā nōbīs peteret, sī tē clam interfēcisset. Id nōs negāvimus velle, nēve ob eam rem quicquam commodī exspectāret, et simul vīsum est, ut tē certiōrem facerēmus, nē quid ēiusmodī, sī accidisset, nostrō cōsiliō cīvitātēs putārent

**Special Study.** — Use of the latter supine.

<sup>1</sup> 537, n. 1): 330, f, n.: 531, n. 4.

<sup>2</sup> sc. est.

<sup>3</sup> 503, 1: 320: 631, 1.

factum, et quod nōbīs nōn placet pretiō aut praemiō aut dolīs pūgnāre. Tū, nisi cavēs, iacēbis."

## BOOK IV.

*Scipio's Haughty Spirit.*

18. Scipiō Āfricānus antīquior quantā virtūtum glōriā prae-stiterit et quam fuerit altus animī<sup>1</sup> atque māgnificus et quā suī cōscientiā subnīxus, plūrimīs rēbus, quae dīxit quaeque fēcit, dēclārātum est. Ex quibus sunt haec duo exempla ēius fidūciae atque exsuperantiae ingentis:

Cum M. Naevius tribūnus plēbis accūsāret eum ad populū dīceretque, accēpisse ā rēge Antiochō pecūniām, ut condiciōnibus grātiōsīs et mollibus pāx cum eō populī Rōmānī nōmine fieret, et quaedam item alia crīminī<sup>2</sup> daret indīgna tālī virō, tum Scipiō pauca praefātus, quae dīgnitās vītae suae atque glōria postulābat, "memoriā," inquit "Quirītēs, repetō, diem esse hodiernū, quō<sup>B.C.</sup> Hannibalem Poenum imperiō vestrō inimīcissimum māgnō proeliō<sup>185.</sup> vīcī in terrā Āfricā pācemque et vīctōriam vōbīs peperī spec-tābilem. Nōn igitur sīmus adversum deōs ingrātī et, cēnseō, relinquāmus nebulōnem hunc, eāmus hinc prōtinus Iovī optimō māximō grātulātum."<sup>3</sup> Id cum dīxisset, āvertit et īre ad Capitōlium coepit. Tum cōtiō ūniversa, quae ad sententiam dē Scipiōne ferendam convēnerat, relīctō tribūnō Scipiōnem in Capitōlium comitāta atque inde ad aedēs ēius cum laetitiā et grātulātiōne sollemnī prōsecūta est. Fertur etiam ōrātiō, quae vidētur habita eō diē ā Scipiōne, et quī dīcunt eam nōn vēram, nōn eunt īfītiās,<sup>4</sup> quīn haec quidem verba fuerint, quae dīxī, Scipiōnis.

## Special Study.—Dative of purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 399, III, 1: 218, c, r.: 374, 6.<sup>3</sup> 546: 302: 435.<sup>2</sup> 390: 233 a: 356.<sup>4</sup> 380, 2, 3): 258, b, r.: 333, 2, r.

b.c. Item aliud est factum ēius praeclārum. Petiliī quidam tri-  
 187. būnī plēbis ā M., ut āiunt, Catōne, inimicō Scipiōnis, comparatī  
 in eum atque immīssī, dēsiderabānt in senātū instantissimē, ut  
 pecūniae Antiochīnae praedaeque in eo bellō captae ratiōnem  
 redderet: fuerat enim L. Scipiōnī Asiāticō, frātri suō, imperātōrī  
 in ea prōvinciā lēgātus. Ibi Scipiō exsurgit et, prōlātō ē sinū  
 togae librō, ratiōnēs in eo scriptās esse dīxit omnis pecūniae  
 omnisque praedae; adlātum, ut palam recitārētur et ad aerārium  
 dēferrētur. “Sed enim id iam nōn faciam” inquit “nec mē ipse  
 adficiam contumēliā,” eumque librum statim cōram dīscīdit suīs  
 manibus et concerpsit, aegrē passus, quod, cuī salūs imperiī ac  
 reīpūblicae accepta ferrī dēbēret, ratiōnem<sup>1</sup> pecūniae praedātae  
 poscerētur.

## Book V.

*Bucephalus.*

2. Equus Alexandrī rēgis et capite et nōmine ‘Būcephalas’  
 fuit. Ēmptum Charēs scrīpsit talentīs tredecim et rēgī Philippō  
 dōnātum; hōc autem aeris nostrī summa est sēstertia trecenta  
 duodecim. Super hōc equō dīgnū memorīā vīsum, quod, ubi  
 ḫornātus erat armātusque ad proelium, haud umquam īscendī  
 sēsē ab aliō, nisi ab rēge, passus sit. Id etiam dē istō equō memo-  
 rātum est, quod, cum īsīdēns in eo Alexander bellō Indiō et  
 facinora faciēns fortia, in hostium cuneum nōn satis sibi prōvi-  
 dēns immīsisset coniectīsque undique in Alexandrum tēlīs, vul-  
 neribus altīs in cervīce atque in latere equus perfossus esset,  
 moribundus tamen ac prope iam exsanguis ē mediīs hostibus  
 rēgem vīvācissimō cursū rettulit atque, ubi eum extrā tēla extule-  
 rat, īlīcō concidit et, dominī iam superstītis sēcūrus, quasi cum

**Special Study.** — Construction of *posco*.

<sup>1</sup> 374, 1: 239, c. r.: 339, n. 4.

sēnsūs hūmānī sōlāciō animam exspīrāvit. Tum rēx Alexander, partā ēius bellī vīctōriā, oppidum in īsdem locīs condidit idque ob equī honōrēs ‘Būcephalon’ appellāvit.

*Hannibal's Witty Answer.*

5. In librīs veterum memoriārum scriptum est, Hannibalem Carthāginiēnsem apud rēgem Antiochum facētissimē cavillātum esse. Ea cavillatiō hūiuscēmodī fuit: Ostendēbat eī Antiochus in campō cōpiās ingentēs, quās bellum populō Rōmānō factūrus<sup>1</sup> comparāverat, convertēbatque exercitum īnsīgnibus argenteīs et aureīs flōrentem; indūcēbat etiam currūs cum falcībus et elephāntōs cum turribus equitātumque frēnīs, ephippiīs, monīlibus, phalerīs praefulgentem. Atque ibi rēx, contemplātiōne tantī ac tam ḍornātī exercitūs glōriābundus, Hannibalem aspicit et “putāsne,” inquit, “cōnferrī posse ac satis esse Rōmānīs haec omnia?” Tum Poenus, ēlūdēns īgnāviam inbelliamque mīlitum ēius pretiōsē armātōrum: “Satis, plānē satis esse crēdō Rōmānīs haec omnia, etiamsī avārissimī sunt.” Nihil prōrsum neque tam lepidē neque tam acerbē dīcī potest: rēx dē numerō exercitūs suī ac dē aestimandā aequiperātiōne quaesīverat, respondit Hannibal dē praedā.

*The Roman Crowns.*

6. Mīlitārēs corōnae multae, variae sunt. Quārum quae nōbilissimae sunt, hās fermē esse accēpimus: triumphālem, obsidiōnālem, cīvicām, mūrālem, castrēnsem, nāvālem. Est ea quoque corōna, quae ‘ovālis’ dīcītur, est item postrēma ‘oleāginea,’ quā ūtī solent, quī in proeliō nōn fuērunt, sed triumphum prōcūrant.

**Special Study.** — Future participle denoting purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 3: 293, b. 2: 438, n.

Triumphālēs corōnae sunt aureae, quae imperātōribus ob honōrem triumphī mittuntur. Id vulgō dicitur ‘aurum corōnārium.’

Haec antiquitus ē laurū erant, post fieri ex aurō cooptae.<sup>1</sup>

Obsidiōnālis est, quam iī, qui liberāti obsidiōne sunt, dant eī ducī, qui liberāvit. Ea corōna grāminea est, observārīque solitum, ut fieret ē grāmine, quod in eō locō nātum esset,<sup>2</sup> intrā quem clausī erant, qui obsidebantur. Hanc corōnam grāmineam senātus populousque Rōmānus Q. Fabiō Māximō dedit bellō Poenōrum secundō, quod

urbem Rōmam obsidiōne hostium liberāasset.

Cīvica corōna appellātur, quam cīvis cīvī, ā quō in proeliō servātus est, testem vītae salūtisque perceperat. Ea fit ē frōnde querneā, quoniam cibus vīctusque antiquissimus quercus capī solitus; fuit etiam ex ilice, quod genus superiōrī proximum est, sicutī scrīptum est in quādam cōmoediā Caeciliī: “Advehuntur,” inquit, “cum ilīgneā corōnā.” Masurius autem Sabīnus in undēcimō librōrum *Memoriālium* cīvicam corōnam tum darī solitam dīcit, cum is, qui cīvem servāverat, eōdem tempore etiam hostem occīderat neque locum in eā pūgnā reliquerat; aliter iūs cīvicae corōnae negat concessum. Tiberium tamen Caesarem cōsultum, an cīvicam corōnam capere posset qui cīvem in proeliō servāisset et hostēs ibidem duōs interfēcisset, sed locum, in quo pūgnābat, nōn retinuisset eōque locō hostēs potītī essent, rescrīp-



TRIUMPHAL CROWN.



CIVIC CROWN.

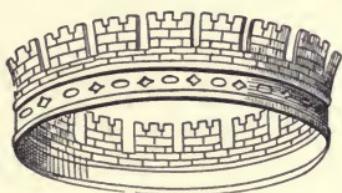
**Special Study.** — Subjunctive of integral part.

<sup>1</sup> 297, 1: 143, a: 423, n. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 529, II: 342: 663, 1.

sisse dicit, eum quoque cīvicā dīgnūm vidērī, quod appārēret, ē tam inīquō locō cīvēm ab eō servātū, ut etiam ā fortiter pūgnantibus retinērī nōn quīverit. Hāc corōnā<sup>1</sup> cīvicā L. Gellius, vir cēnsōrius, in senātū Cicerōnēm cōnsulem dōnārī ā rēpūblicā cēnsuit, quod ēius operā esset atrōcissima illa Catilīnae coniūrātiō dētēcta vindicātaque.

Mūrālis est corōna, quā dōnātur ab imperātōre quī prīmus mūrum subiit inque oppidum hostium per vim ascendit; idecircō



MURAL CROWN.



NAVAL CROWN.

quasi mūrī pinnīs decorāta est. Castrēnsis est corōna, quā dōnat imperātor eum, quī prīmus hostium castra pūgnāns introīvit; ea corōna īsīgne vāllī habet. Nāvālis est, quā dōnārī solet maritimō proeliō quī prīmus in hostium nāvem vī armātus trānsiluit; ea quasi nāvium rōstrīs īsīgnīta est. Et mūrālis autem et castrēnsis et nāvālis fierī ex aurō solent.

Ovālis corōna murtea est; eā ūtēbantur imperātōrēs, quī ovantēs urbēm introībant.

Ovāndī āc nōn triumphandī causa est, cum aut bella nōn rīte indicta neque cum iūstō hoste gesta sunt, aut hostium nōmen humile et nōn idōneum est, ut servōrum pīrātārumque, aut, dēditiōne repente factā, impulvereā, ut dīcī solet, incruentaque vīctōria obvēnit. Cuī facilitātī aptam esse Veneris frōndem crēdērunt, quod nōn Mārtius, sed quasi Venerius quīdam triumphus foret. Āc murteam corōnam M. Crassus, cum bellō fugitīvōrum b.c. 71.

**Special Study.** — Construction of *dono*.

cōfēctō ovāns redīret, īsolenter āspērnātus est senātūsque cōnsultum faciendum per grātiam cūrāvit, ut laurō, nōn murtō, corōnārētur.

Mārcus Catō obicit M. Fulviō Nōbiliōrī, quod mīlitēs per ambitum corōnīs dē levissimīs causīs dōnāsset. Dē quā rē verba ipsa apposuī Catōnis: “Iam pīncipiō quis vīdit corōnā dōnārī quemquam, cum oppidum captum nōn esset aut castra hostium nōn incēnsa essent?” Fulvius autem, in quem hōc ā Catōne dictum est, corōnīs dōnāverat mīlitēs, quia vāllum cūrāverant, aut quī puteum strēnuē fōderant.

Praetereundum nōn est, quod ad ovātiōnēs attinet, super quō dissēnsisse veterēs scrīptōrēs accipiō. Partim enim scrīp-sērunt, quī ovāret, introīre solitum equō vehentem<sup>1</sup>; sed Sabīnus Masurius pedibus ingredī ovantēs dīcit, sequentibus eōs nōn mīlitibus, sed ūniversō senātū.



#### BOOK VI.

#### *The Sacredness of Roman Oaths.*

18. Iūsiūrandum apud Rōmānōs inviolātē sānctēque habitum servātumque est. Id et mōribus lēgibusque multīs ostenditur,

**Special Study.** — *Quasi* with words and phrases.

<sup>1</sup> See Vocabulary.

et hōc, quod dīcēmus, eī reī nōn tenuē argūmentum esse potest. Post proelium Cannēnse Hannibal, Carthāginiēnsium imperātor,<sup>B.C.  
216.</sup> ex captīvīs nostrīs ēlēctōs decem Rōmam mīsit mandāvitque eīs pactusque est, ut, sī populō Rōmānō vidērētur, permūtātiō fieret captīvōrum et prō hīs, quōs alterī<sup>1</sup> plūrēs acciperent, darent argentī pondō libram et sēlibram. Hōc priusquam proficīcerentur iūsiūrandūm eōs adēgit, redditūrōs esse in castra Poenica, sī Rōmānī captīvōs nōn permūtārent.

Veniunt Rōmam decem captīvī. Mandātum Poenī imperātōris in senātū expōnunt. Permūtātiō senātuī nōn placita. Parentēs, cōgnātī adfīnēsque captīvōrum amplexī eōs postlīminīō in patriam redīsse dīcēbant statumque eōrum integrum incolumentque esse, āc nē ad hostēs redīre vellent ḫrābant. Tum octō ex hīs postlīminīum iūstum nōn esse sibi respondērunt, quoniam dēiūriō vīctī forent, statimque, utī iūrātī erant, ad Hannibalem profectī sunt. Duo reliquī Rōmae mānsērunt solūtōsque esse sē āc liberātōs religiōne dīcēbant, quoniam, cum ēgressī castra hostiū fuissent, commentīcīō cōnsiliō regressī eōdem, tamquam sī ob aliquam fōrtuītam causam, īssent atque ita iūreiūrandō satisfactō rūrsum iniūrātī abīssent. Haec eōrum fraudulentā calliditās tam esse turpis exīstīmāta est, ut contemptī vulgō disceptīque sint cēnsōrēsque eōs posteā omnium notārum et damnīs et ignōminiīs adfēcerint, quoniam, quod factūrōs dēierāverant, nōn fēcissent.

Cornēlius autem Nepōs in librō exemplōrum quīntō id quoque litterīs mandāvit, multīs in senātū placuisse, ut hī, quī redīre nōllent, datīs custōdibus ad Hannibalem dēdūcerentur, sed eam sententiam numerō plūrīum, quibus id nōn vidērētur, superātam; eōs tamen, quī ad Hannibalem nōn redīssent, usque adeō intes-tābiles invīsōsque fuisse, ut taedium vītāe cēperint necemque sibi cōscīverint.

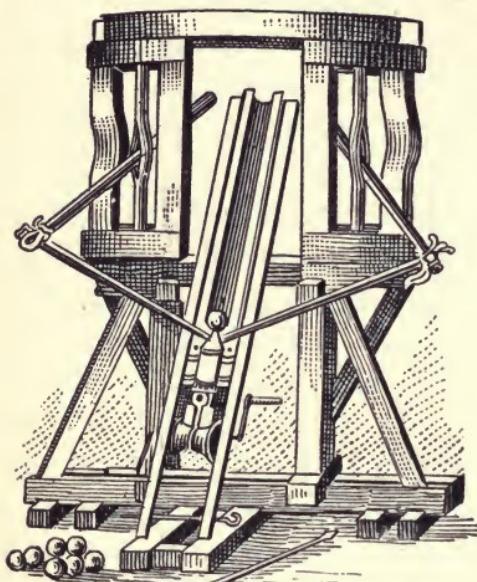
**Special Study.** — Tenses after verbs of swearing.

<sup>1</sup> *alterutri* = either one of the two parties.

## BOOK VII.

*A Snake Story.*

B.C.  
256—  
255.



BALLISTA.

3. Tūberō in historiis scrip-tum relīquit, bellō prīmō Poenicō Atīlum Rēgulum cōsulem in Āfricā, castrīs apud Bagradam flūmen positi-s, proelium grande atque ācre fēcisse adversus ūnum serpentem in illīs locīs sta-bulantem invīsitāte immāni-tatis, eumque māgnā tōtiū exercitūs cōflictiōne ballistīs atque catapultīs diū oppūgnā-tum, ēiusque interfectī<sup>1</sup> coriūm longum pedēs centum et vīgintī Rōmam mīsisse.

*Some Early Libraries.*

17. Librōs Athēnīs disciplinārum līberālium pūblicē ad legen-dum praebendōs<sup>2</sup> prīmus posuisse dīcitur Pīsistratus tyrannus. Deinceps studiōsius accūrātiusque ipsī Athēniēnsēs auxērunt; sed omnem illam posteā librōrum cōpiam Xerxēs, Athēnārum<sup>3</sup> potītus, urbe ipsā praeter arcem incēnsā, abstulit asportāvitque in Persās. Eōs porrō librōs ūniversōs multīs post tempestātibus Seleucus rēx, quī Nīcātor appellātus est, referendōs<sup>2</sup> Athēnās cūrāvit.

**Special Study.** — Gerund and gerundive denoting purpose.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 5: 292, r.: 664, r. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 544, 2, n. 2: 294, d: 430.

<sup>3</sup> 410, V, 3: 223, a: 407, n. 1, b.

Ingēns posteā numerus librōrum in Aegyptō ab Ptolemaeīs <sup>B.C.</sup>  
rēgibus vel conquīsitus vel cōflectus est ad mīlia fermē volūmi-  
num septingenta; sed ea omnia bellō priōre Alexandrīnō, dum  
dīripitur ea cīvitās, nōn sponte neque operā cōsultā, sed ā mīli-  
tibus fōrte auxiliāriīs incēnsa sunt. <sup>47.</sup>

## BOOK IX.

*Some Barbarous Superstitions.*

4. . . Erant igitur in illīs librīs scripta hūiuscēmodī<sup>1</sup>: Scythās  
illōs penitissimōs, quī sub ipsīs septentriōnibus aetātem agunt,  
eorporibus hominum vescī ēiusque vīctūs alimentō vītam dūcere  
et anthrōpophagōs nōminārī; item esse hominēs sub eādem regiōne

caelī ūnum oculum in frōntis  
mediō habentēs, quī appellantur Arimaspi, quā fuisse faciē  
Cyclōpas poētae ferunt; aliōs  
item esse hominēs apud eādem caelī plagam singulāriae  
vēlōcitatis, vestīgia pedum ha-  
bentēs retrō porrēcta, nōn, ut  
cēterōrum hominū; praeter-



THE CYCLOPS BLINDED BY ULYSSES.

eā trāditum esse memorātumque, in ūltimā quādam terrā, quae  
'Albānia' dīcitur, gīgnī hominēs, quī in pueritiā cānēscant et  
plūs cernant oculīs per noctem quam interdiū; item esse com-  
pertum et crēditum, Sauromatās, quī ultrā Borysthenēn flu-  
vium longē colunt, cibum capere semper diēbus tertīis, mediō  
abstinēre.

Id etiam in īsdem librīs scrip̄tum offendimus, quod posteā

**Special Study.** — Force of enclitic *ce*.

<sup>1</sup> 186, 1: 101, footnote: 104, n. 1.

in librō quoque Pliniī Secundī *Nātūrālis Historiae* septimō lēgi, esse quāsdam in terrā Āfricā hominum familiās vōce atque linguā effascinantium, quī sī impēnsius fōrte laudāverint pulchrās arbo-rēs, segetēs laetiōrēs, īfantēs amoeniōrēs, ēgregiōs equōs, pecu-dēs pāstū atque cultū opīmās, ēmoriantur repente haec omnia, nūllī aliae causae obnoxia. Oculīs quoque exitiālem fascinātiōnem fierī in īsdem librīs scrip-tum est, trāditurque esse hominēs in Īlyriīs, quī interimant videndō quōs diūtius īrātī vīderint, eōsque ipsōs marēs fēmināsque, quī vīsū ita nocentī sunt, pūpil-lās in singulīs oculīs bīnās habēre. Item esse in mōntibus terrae Indiae hominēs canīnīs capitibus et lātrantibus eōsque vescī avium et ferārum vēnātibus; atque esse item alia apud ūltimās orientis terrās mīrācula hominēs, quī ‘monocolī’ appellentur, singulīs crūribus saltātim currentēs, vīvācissimae pernīcitātis; quōsdam etiam esse nūllīs cervīcibus, oculōs in humerīs habentēs. Iam vērō hōc ēgreditur omnem modum admīrātiōnis, quod īdem illī scrip-tōrēs gentem esse āiunt apud extrēma Indiae, corporibus hīrtīs et avium rītū plūmantibus, nūllō cibātū vescentem, sed spīritū flōrum nāribus haustō vīctitantem; Pygmaeōs quoque haud longē ab hīs nāscī, quōrum quī longissimī sint, nōn longiōrēs esse quam pedēs duo et quadrantem.

*How Corvinus got his Name.*

11. Dē Māximō Valeriō, quī Corvīnus appellātus est ob auxilium prōpūgnātiōnemque corvī ālitis, haud quisquam est nōbilium scrip-tōrum, quī secus dīxerit.<sup>1</sup> Ea rēs prōrsus mīranda sīc pro-fectō est in librīs annālibus memorāta: Adulēscēns tālī genere  
349. editus, L. Fūriō, Claudiō Appiō cōnsulibus fit tribūnus mīlitāris. Atque in eō tempore cōpiae Gallōrum ingentēs agrum Pomptīnum

**Special Study.** — Genitive and ablative of quality.

<sup>1</sup> 503, 1: 320, a: 631, 2.

insiderant instruēbanturque acies a cōsulibus dē vī āc multitudine hostium satis agentibus. Dux interea Gallōrum, vāstā et arduā prōceritāte armisque aurō praefulgentibus, grandia<sup>1</sup> ingrediens et manū tēlum reciprocāns incēdēbat perque contemptum et superbiam circumspiciēns despiciēnsque omnia, venīre iubet et congregēt, sī quis pūgnāre sēcum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū audēret. Tum Valerius tribūnus, cēterīs inter metum pudōremque ambiguīs, impetrātō<sup>2</sup> prius a cōsulibus, ut in Gallum tam ināniter adrogantem pūgnāre sēsē permitterent, prōgreditur intrepidē modestēque obviam; et congregiuntur et cōsistunt et cōserēbantur iam manūs. Atque ibi vīs quaedam dīvīna fit: corvus repente imprōvisus advolat et super galeam tribūnī insistit atque inde in adversārī ōs atque oculōs pūgnāre incipit; insilbat, obturbābat et unguibus manum laniābat et prōspectum alīs arcēbat atque, ubi satis saevierat, revolābat in galeam tribūnī. Sīc tribūnus, spectante utrōque exercitū, et suā virtūte nīxus et operā alītis prōpūgnātus, ducem hostium ferōcissimum vīcit interfēctique atque ob hanc causam cōgnōmen habuit Corvīnus. Id factum est annīs quadringentīs quīnque post Rōmām conditam.

Statuam Corvīnō istī dīvus Augustus in forō suō statuendam cūrāvit. In ēius statuae capite corvī simulācrum est, reī pūgnāeque, quam dīximus, monumentum.

## BOOK X.

*Claudia's Impudence.*

6. Nōn in facta modo, sed in vōces etiam petulantiorēs pūblicē vindicātum est; ita enim dēbēre esse vīsa est Rōmānae disciplīnae

**Special Study.** — Cognate accusative.

<sup>B.C.</sup>  
<sup>249.</sup> dīgnitās inviolābilis. Appiī namque illīus Caecī filia, ā lūdīs quōs spectāverat exiēns, turbā undique cōfluentis fluctuantisque populī iactāta est. Atque inde ēgressa, cum sē male habitam dīceret: “quid mē<sup>1</sup> nunc factum esset,” inquit, “quantōque artius pres-  
siusque cōflīctāta essem, sī P. Claudius, frāter meus, nāvālī proeliō classem nāvium cum ingentī cīvium numerō nōn per-  
didisset? Certē quidem māiōre nunc cōpiā populī oppressa intercidissem. Sed utinam,” inquit, “revīvīscat frāter aliam-  
que classem in Siciliā dūcat atque istam multitudinem per-  
ditum<sup>2</sup> eat, quae mē nunc male miseram convēxāvit!” Ob  
haec mulieris verba tam improba āc tam incīvīlia C. Fundā-  
nius et Ti. Semprōnius, aedīlēs plēbeī, multam dīxerunt eī  
aeris gravis vīgintī quīnque mīlia.

### *The Ring Finger.*



ANULUS.

10. Veterēs Graecōs ānulum habuisse in digitō accēpimus sinistrae manūs, quī minimō est proximus. Rōmānōs quoque hominēs āiunt sīc plērumque ānulīs ūsitātōs. Causam esse hūius reī Apiōn in librīs Aegyptiacīs hanc dīcit, quod īsectis apertīsque hūmānīs corporibus, ut mōs in Aegyptō fuit, quās<sup>3</sup> Graecī ‘anatomās’ appellant, repertum est, nervum quendam tenuissimum ab eō ūnō digitō, dē quō dīximus, ad cor hominis pergere āc pervenīre; proptereā nōn īscītum vīsum esse, eum potissimum digitum tālī honōre decorandum, quī continēns et quasi cō-  
nexus esse cum pīncipātū cordis vidērētur.



ANULUS.

**Special Study.** — Concord of relative pronoun.

<sup>1</sup> 415, III, n. 1: 244, d.: 401, n. 7.

<sup>2</sup> 546, 2: 302, r.: 435, n. 3.

<sup>3</sup> 445, 4: 199: 614, r. 3, b.

*War or Peace?*

27. In litteris veteribus memoria exstat, quod pār quondam fuit vigor et acritūdō amplitūdōque populī Rōmānī atque Poenī.



CADUCEUS.

Neque immeritō aestimātum. Cum aliīs quidem populīs dē ūniuscūiusque rēpūblicā, cum Poenīs autem dē omnium terrārum imperiō dēcertātum.

Ēius reī specimen est in illō utrīusque populī verbō factōque: Q. Fabius, imperātor Rōmānus, dedit ad Carthāginiēnsēs epistulam. Ibi scrip-

B.C.  
219.

tum fuit, populum Rōmānum mīssisse ad eōs hastam et cādūceum, sīgna duo bellī aut pācis, ex quīs<sup>1</sup> utrum vellent ēligerent;<sup>2</sup> quod ēlēgis-

sent, id ūnum ut esse mīssum exīstimārent.<sup>2</sup> Carthāginiēnsēs respondērunt, neutrum sēsē ēli-

gere, sed posse, quī attulissent, utrum māllent

relinquere; quod reliquissent, id sibi prō ēlēctō futūrum.

M. autem Varrō nōn hastam ipsam neque ipsum cādūceum mīssa dīcit, sed duās tesserulās, in quārum alterā cādūceum, in alterā hastae simulācra fuerint incīsa.

*The Ages of Man.*

28. Tūberō in *Historiārum* prīmō scrīpsit, Servium Tullium rēgem, populī Rōmānī cum illās quīnque classēs seniōrum et iūniōrum cēnsūs faciendī grātiā īstitueret, ‘puerōs’ esse exīstimāsse, quī minōrēs essent annīs septem decem, atque inde ab annō septimō decimō, quō idōneōs iam esse rēipūblicae arbitrārētur, mīlitēs scrīpsisse, eōsque ad annum quadrāgēsimū sextū ‘iūniōrēs’ suprāque eum annum ‘seniōrēs’ appellāsse.

**Special Study.** — Relative clauses of purpose.<sup>1</sup> 187, footnote 5 (*end*): 104, *d*: 105, *n. 2*.<sup>2</sup> 497: 317: 630.

Eam rem propterea notāvī, ut discriminā, quae fuerint iūdiciō mōribusque māiorum ‘pueritiae,’ ‘iuventae,’ ‘senectae,’ ex istā cēnsiōne Serviī Tulliī, prūdentissimī rēgis, nōscerentur.

## Book XV.

*A Strange Death.*

<sup>b.c.</sup> 16. Milō Crotōniēnsis, āthlēta inlūstris, quem in chronicis scrip-  
<sup>522.</sup> tum est Olympiade sexāgēsimā secundā pīnum corōnātum esse,  
 exitum habuit ē vītā miserandum et mīrandum. Cum iam nātū  
 grandis artem āthlēticam dēsisset iterque faceret fōrte sōlus in  
 locīs Ītaliae silvestribus, quercum vīdit proximē viam patulīs in  
 parte mediā rīmīs hiantem. Tum experīrī, crēdō, etiam tunc  
 volēns, an ūllae sibi reliquae vīrēs adessent, immīssīs in cavernās  
 arboris digitīs, dīdūcere et rescindere quercum cōnātus est. Āc  
 medianā quidem partem dīscidit dīvellitque; quercus autem in  
 duās dīductā partēs, cum ille, quasi perfectō<sup>1</sup> quod erat cōnīxus,  
 manūs laxāsset, cessante vī rediit in nātūram manibusque ēius  
 retentīs inclūsīsque stricta dēnuō et cohaesa, dīlacerandum homi-  
 nem ferīs praebuit.

*Second Sight.*

<sup>b.c.</sup> 18. Quō C. Caesar et Cn. Pompēius diē per cīvīle bellum sīgnīs  
<sup>48.</sup> conlātīs in Thessaliā cōflīxērunt, rēs accidit Pataviī in Trānspa-  
 dānā Ītaliā memorārī<sup>2</sup> dīgna. Cornēlius quidam sacerdōs, et  
 nōbilis et sacerdōtiī religiōnibus venerandus et castitātē vītāe  
 sāncetus, repente mōtā mente cōspicere sē procul dīxit, pūgnam  
 ācerrimam pūgnārī, āc deinde aliōs cēdere, aliōs urgēre, caedem,  
 fugam, tēla volantia, īstaurātiōnem pūgnae, impressiōnem, gemi-

**Special Study.** — Ablative absolute with a clause.

<sup>1</sup> 431, n. 1: 255, b: 410, n. 4.

<sup>2</sup> 503, II, 2: 320, f. n.: 552, r. 2.

tūs, vulnera, proinde ut sī ipse in proeliō versārētur, cōram vidēre sēsē vōciferātus est āc posteā subitō exclāmāvit, Caesarem vīcissem.

Ea Cornēliī sacerdōtis hariolātiō levis tum quidem vīsa est et vēcors. Māgnāe mox admīrātiōnī fuit, quoniam nōn modo pūgnæ diēs, quae in Thessaliā pūgnāta est, neque proeliī exitus, qui erat praedictus, īdem fuit, sed omnēs quoque pūgnandī reciprocae vicēs et ipsa exercitū duōrum cōflictātiō vāticinantis mōtū atque verbīs repraesentāta est.

*The White Deer.*

22. Sertōrius, vir ācer ēgregiusque dux, et ūtendī regendīque exercitūs perītus fuit. Is in temporibus difficillimīs et mentiēbātur ad mīlitēs sī mendācium prōdēsset,<sup>1</sup> et litterās compositās prō vērīs legēbat et somnium simulābat et falsās religiōnēs cōferēbat, sī quid istae rēs eum apud mīlitum animōs adiuvābant. Illud adeō Sertōriī nōbile est: Cerva alba eximiae pulchritūdinis et vīvācissimae celeritātis ā Lūsitānō eī quōdam dōnō data est. Hanc sibi oblātam dīvīnitus et īinstinctam Diānae nūmine conloquī sēcum monēreque et docēre, quae ūtilia factū essent, persuādēre omnibus īstituit āc, sī quid dūrius vidēbātur, quod imperandum mīlitib⁹ foret, ā cervā sēsē monitum praedicābat. Id cum dīxerat, ūniversī, tamquam sī deō, libentēs pārēbant. Ea cerva quōdam diē, cum incursiō esset hostium nūntiāta, festinātiōne āc tumultū cōsternāta in fugam sē prōrūpit atque in palūde proximā dēlituit et posteā requīsīta perīsse crēdita est. Neque multīs diēbus post inventam esse cervam Sertōriō nūntiātur. Tum, quī nūntiāverat, iussit tacēre āc, nē cuī palam dīceret, interminātus est praecēpitque, ut eam posterō diē repente in eum locum, in quō ipse cum amīcīs esset, immitteret. Admissīs de-

**Special Study.** — Force of imperfect tense.

inde amīcīs postrīdiē, vīsum sibi esse ait in quiēte cervam, quae perīsset, ad sē revertī et, ut prius cōnsuērat, quod opus esset factō praedīcere; tum servō quod imperāverat sīgnificat, cerva ēmīssa in cubiculum Sertōriī intrōrūpit, clāmor factus et orta admīrātiō est.

Eaque hominum barbarōrum crēdulitās Sertōriō in māgnīs rēbus māgnō ūsuī fuit. Memoria prōdita est, ex hīs nātiōnibus, quae cum Sertōriō faciēbant, cum multīs proeliīs superātus esset, nēminem umquam ab eō dēscīvisse, quamquam id genus hominum esset mōbilissimum.



REMAINS OF ROMAN CAMP.

# MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO.

---

## DE NATURA DEORUM.

### BOOK II.

*The gods appear to men.*



CICERO.  
(Rome.)

tunt in diēs māiōrēs atque meliōrēs. Idque ēvenit nōn temerē nec cāsū, sed quod et praesentēs saepe dī vim suam dēclārant, ut

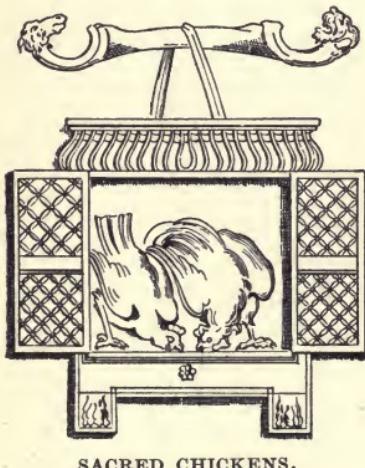
**Special Study.** — Relative clause of characteristic.

<sup>1</sup> 500 : 319, 2 : 631, 1.

et apud Rēgillum bellō Latīnōrum, cum A. Postumius dictātor  
<sup>498.</sup> cum Octāviō Mamiliō Tūsculānō proeliō dīmicāret, in nostrā aciē  
 Castor et Pollūx ex equīs pūgnāre vīsī sunt; et recentiōre memo-  
 riā idem Tyndaridae Persēn vīctum nūntiāvērunt. P. enim  
 Vatīnius, cum Rōmam venientī noctū duo iuvenēs cum equīs albīs  
<sup>b.c.</sup> dīxissent rēgem Persēn illō diē captum, senātuīque nūntiāvisset,  
<sup>168.</sup> prīmō quasi temerē dē rēpūblicā locūtus in carcerem coniectus  
 est, post ā Paulō litterīs adlātīs, cum idem diēs cōnstitisset, et  
 agrō ā senātū et vacātiōne dōnātūs est. Atque etiam cum ad  
 fluvium Sagram Crotōniātās Locrī māximō proeliō dēvīcissent, eo  
 ipsō diē audītam esse eam pūgnam lūdīs Olympiae memoriae  
 prōditum est.

*Other proofs of divine existences.*

Saepe Faunōrum vōcēs exaudītae, saepe vīsae fōrmae deōrum  
 quemvis nōn aut hebetem aut impium deōs praesentēs esse cōfi-



tērī coēgērunt. 3. . . . Praedictiōnēs  
 vērō et praesēnsiōnēs rērum futūrārum  
 quid aliud dēclārant nisi hominibūs<sup>1</sup> ea  
 ostendī, mōnstrārī, portendī, praedicī?  
 ex quō illa ostenta, mōnstra, portenta,  
 prōdigia dīcuntur. Quod sī ea fīcta  
 crēdimus licentiā fābulārum, nē do-  
 mesticīs quidem exemplīs doctī nūmen  
 deōrum comprobābimus? nihil nōs P.  
 Claudiī bellō Pūnicō prīmō temeritās  
 movēbit, quī etiam per iocum deōs  
 inrīdēns, cum caveā liberātī pullī nōn  
 pāscerentur, mergī eōs in aquam iussit, ut biberent, quoniam ēsse  
 nōllent? quī rīsūs classe dēvīcta multās ipsī lacrimās, māgnam

pāscerentur, mergī eōs in aquam iussit, ut biberent, quoniam ēsse  
 nōllent? quī rīsūs classe dēvīcta multās ipsī lacrimās, māgnam

**Special Study.** — Force and position of *ne* — *quidem*.

<sup>1</sup> sc. *divinitus*.

populō Rōmānō clādem attulit. Quid? conlēga ēius Iūnius eōdem  
bellō nōnne tempestāte classem āmīsit, cum auspiciīs nōn pāruis-  
set? Itaque Clādius ā populō condemnātus est, Iūnius necem  
sibi ipse cōncīvit; C. Flāminium Caelius religiōne neglēctā ceci-  
disse apud Trasumēnum scribit cum māgnō reipūblicae vulnere:  
quōrum exitiō intellegī potest, eōrum imperiīs rem pūblicam  
amplificātam, quī religiōnibus pāruissent. Et sī cōferre volumus  
nostra cum externīs, cēterīs rēbus aut parēs aut etiam īferiōrēs  
reperiēmur, religiōne, id est cultū deōrum, multō superiōrēs.

*The chief deities.*

25. Sāturnum eum esse voluērunt, quī cursum et conversiōnem  
spatiōrum āe temporum continēret: Sāturnus autem est appellā-  
tus, quod saturārētur annīs; ex sē enim nātōs comēsse fingitur  
solitus, quia cōnsūmit aetās temporum spatia annīsque praeteritīs  
īnsaturābiliter explētūr. Vinctus autem ā Iove, nē immoderatōs  
cursūs habēret atque ut eum sīderum vinculīs adligāret.

Sed ipse Iuppiter, id est *Iuvāns Pater*, ā poētīs ‘pater divūm-  
que hominumque’ dīcitur, ā māiōribus autem nostrīs ‘optimus  
māximus.’ Hunc igitur Ennius, ut suprā dīxī, nūncupat ita  
dīcēns :

“Aspice hōc sublīme candēns, quem invocant omnēs Iovem.”

Hunc etiam augurēs<sup>1</sup> nostrī, cum dīcunt ‘Iove fulgente, tonante’;  
dīcunt enim ‘caelō fulgente, tonante.’

26. Āēr autem interiectus inter mare et caelum Iūnōnis nō-  
mine cōnsecrātus, quae est soror et coniūnx Iovis. Effēminārunt  
autem eum Iūnōnīque tribuērunt, quod nihil est eō mollius. Sed  
Iūnōnem ā iuvandō crēdō nōminātam.

**Special Study.**—Etymology of *Saturnus*, *Iuppiter*, *Iuno*.

<sup>1</sup> sc. *nuncupant*.

Aqua restabat et terra, ut essent ex fābulis tria rēgna dīvīsa: datum est igitur Neptūnō, alterī Iovis frātrī, maritimum omne rēgnūm, nōmenque prōductum, ut Portūnus ā portū, sīc Neptūnus ā nandō, paulum pīmīs litterīs immūtātīs.

Terrēna autem vīs omnis atque nātūra Dītī patrī dēdicāta est, quī Dīves,<sup>1</sup> ut apud Graecōs ‘Plūtōn,’ quia et recidunt omnia in terrās et oriuntur ē terrīs. Cuī nūptam dīcunt Prōserpinam; ea est quam frūgum sēmen esse volunt absconditamque quaerī ā mātre fingunt. Māter autem est ā gerendīs frūgibus Cerēs, tamquam ‘Gerēs,’ cāsūque pīmā litterā itidem immūtātā.

Iam quī māgna verteret Māvors;<sup>1</sup> Minerva<sup>1</sup> autem, quae vel minueret vel minārētur.

27. Cumque in omnibus rēbus vim habērent māximam pīma et extrēma, pīncipem in sacrificandō Iānum esse voluērunt, ex quō forēs in līminibus profānārūn aedium iānuae nōminantur. Iam Vestae nōmen ā Graecīs est,— ea est enim, quae ab illīs ‘Hestia’ dīcitur,— vīs autem ēius ad ārās et focōs pertinet. Nec longē absunt ab hāc vī dī Penātēs. Iam Apollinis nōmen est Graecum, quem Sōlem esse volunt; Diānam autem et Lūnam eandem esse putant. Quae autem dea ad rēs omnēs venīret Venerem nostrī nōmināvērunt, atque ex eā potius ‘venustās’ quam ‘Venus’ ex venustātē.

### *The earth a witness.*

39. Āc pīncipiō terra ūniversa cernātur, locāta in mediā sēde mundī, solida et globōsa et undique ipsa in sēsē nūtibūs ūis conglobāta, vestīta flōribus, herbīs, arboribus, frūgibus, quōrum omnium incrēdibilis multitūdō īsatiābili varietāte dīstinguitur.

**Special Study.** — Etymology of *Neptunus*, *Ceres*, etc.

<sup>1</sup> sc. *appellatus (a) est.*

Addē hūc fōntium gelidās perennitātēs, liquōrēs perlūcidōs amnium, rīpārum vestītūs viridissimōs, spēluncārum concāvās amplitūdinēs, saxōrum asperitātēs, impēndentium mōntium altitūdinēs, immēnsitātēsque campōrum; adde etiam reconditās aurī argētique vēnās īfīnitamque vim marmoris. Quae vērō et quam varia genera bēstiārum vel cieurum vel ferārum! quī volucrī lapsūs atque cantūs! quī pecudūm pāstūs! quae vīta silvestriū! Quid iam dē hominū genere dīcam?<sup>1</sup> quī quasi cultōrēs terrae cōnstitūti nōn patiuntur eam nec immānitātē bēluārum efferārī nec stirpium asperitātē vāstārī, quōrumque operibus agrī, īsulae lītoraque conlūcent dīstincta tēctīs et urbībus. Quae sī, ut animīs, sīc oculīs vidēre possēmus, nēmō cūnctam intuēns terram dē dīvīnā ratiōne dubitāret. At vērō quanta maris est pulchritūdō! quae speciēs ūniversī!<sup>2</sup> quae multitūdō et varietās īsulārum! quae amoenitātēs ūrārum āc lītorū! quot genera quamque dispāria, partim submersārum, partim fluitantium et innantium bēluārum, partim ad saxa nātīvīs testīs inhaerentium!

*The wonders of the heavens.*

40. Restat ūltimus et ā domiciliīs nostrīs altissimus omnia cingēns et coērcēns caelī complexus, quī idem aethēr vocātur, extrēma ūra et dēterminātiō mundī, in quō cum admīrabilitātē māximā īgneae fōrmāe cursūs ūrdinātōs dēfīniunt. Ē quibus sōl, cūiis māgnitūdine multīs partibus terra superātur, circum eam ipsam volvitur, isque oriēns et occidēns diem noctēmque cōnficit et modo accēdēns, tum autem recēdēns, bīnās in singulīs annīs reversiōnēs ab extrēmō contrāriās facit, quārum in intervāllō tum quasi trīstitiā quādam contrahit terram, tum vicissim laetificat, ut cum caelō hilarāta videātur. Lūna autem, quae est, ut ostendunt

**Speciāl Study.** — Deliberative subjunctive.

<sup>1</sup> 484, V: 268: 465-6.

<sup>2</sup> sc. maris.

mathēmaticī, māior quam dīmidia pars terrae, īsdem spatiīs va-gātur, quibus sōl, sed tum congregidiēns cum sōle, tum dēgrediēns, et eam lūcem, quam ā sōle accēpit, mittit in terrās et variās ipsa lūcis mūtatiōnēs habet, atque etiam tum subiecta atque opposita sōlī radiōs ēius et lūmen obscurat, tum ipsa incidēns in umbram terrae, cum est ē regiōne sōlis, interpositū interiectūque terrae repente dēficit. Īsdemque spatiīs eae stellae, quās ḫagās dīcimus, circum terram feruntur eōdemque modō oriuntur et occidunt, quārum mōtus tum incitantur, tum retardantur, saepe etiam īnsistunt; quō spectāculō nihil potest admīrābilis esse, nihil pulchrius. Sequitur stellārum inerrantium māximā multitūdō, quārum ita dēscripta dīstinctiō est, ut ex nōtārum figūrārum similitūdine nōmina invēnerint.

## Book III.

*The gods do not always punish the wicked.*

34. Diogenēs quidem Cynicus dīcere solēbat Harpalum, qui temporibus illīs praedō fēlīx habēbātur, contrā deōs testimōnium dīcere, quod in illā fōrtūnā tam diñ vīyeret.

B.C. 430-367. Dionysius, dē quō ante dīxī, cum fānum Prōserpinae expīlā-visset, nāvigābat Syrācūsās, isque cum secundissimō ventō cursum tenēret, rīdēns ‘vidētisne,’ inquit ‘amicī, quam bona ā dīs immortālibus nāvigātiō sacrilegīs dētūr?’ Idque homō acūtus cum bene plānēque percēpisset, in eādem sententiā persevērābat: qui cum in fānum vēnisset Iovis Olympiī, aureum ei<sup>1</sup> dētrāxit amiculum grandī pondere, quō Iovem ḫornārat ē manubiīs Carthāginiēn-sium tyrannus Gelō, atque in eō etiam cavillātus est aestāte grave esse aureum amiculum, hieme frīgidum, eīque lāneum pallium

Special Study.—Ablative of quality.

iniēcit, cum id esse ad omne anni tempus aptum diceret. Idemque Aesculāpiī Epidaurī barbam auream dēmī iussit: neque enim convenire barbātum esse filium, cum in omnibus fānis pater<sup>1</sup> imberbis esset. Etiam mēnsās argenteās dē omnibus dēlūbris iussit auferrī, in quibus cum mōre veteris Graeciae īscriptum esset BONŌRVM DEŌRVM, ūtī sē eōrum bonitāte velle dīcēbat. Hunc igitur nec Olympius Iuppiter fulmine percussit nec Aesculāpius miserō diūturnōque morbō tābēsentem interēmit, atque in suō lectulō mortuus in rogum inlātus est, eamque potestātem, quam ipse per scelus erat nactus, quasi iūstam et lēgitimam hērēditātis locō fīliō trādīdit.

## DE DIVINATIONE.

## Book I.

*Natural and artificial divination. Thunderbolts.*

6. Duo sunt enim dīvīnandī genera, quōrum alterum artis<sup>2</sup> est, alterum nātūrae.<sup>2</sup> Quae est autem gēns aut quae cīvitās, quae nōn aut extispicū aut mōnstra aut fulgora interpretantū aut augurū aut astrologōrum aut sortiū — ea enim ferē artis sunt — aut somniōrum aut vāticinātiōnum — haec enim duo nātūrālia putantur — praedictiōne moveātūr?

10. Quid? de fulgurū vī dubitāre num possumus? nōnne cum multa alia mīrabilia, tum illud in prīmīs: cum Summānus in fastīgiō Iovis optimī māximī, quī tum erat fīctilis, ē caelō ictus esset nec usquam ēius simulācrī caput invenīrētur, harūspicēs in Tiberim id depulsum esse dīxērunt, idque inventum est eō locō, quī est ab harūspicib⁹ dēmōnstrātus.

**Special Study.** — Predicate genitive.

<sup>1</sup> sc. *Apollo.*

<sup>2</sup> 401: 214, c.: 366.

13. Cāsū, inquis. Itane vērō? Quattuor tālī iactī cāsū Venerium efficiunt: num etiam centum Veneriōs, sī quadringentōs tālōs iēceris, cāsū futūrōs putās? Aspersa temerē pīgmenta in tabulā ūris līneāmenta efficere possunt: num etiam Veneris Cōae pulchritūdinem efficī posse aspersiōne fōrtuitā putās? Sūs rōstrō sī humī A litteram impresserit, num proptereā suspicārī poteris Andromacham Enniī ab eā posse dēscrībī? Fingēbat Carneadēs in Chīōrum lapicīdīnīs saxō diffissō caput exstisset Pāniscī: crēdō aliquam nōn dissimilem figūram, sed certē nōn tālem, ut eam factam ā Scopā dīcerēs. Sīc enim sē profectō rēs habet, ut numquam perfectē vēritātem cāsus imitētur.

*Augury. Attus Navius.*

16. Quis veterum scriptōrum nōn loquitur, quae sint ab Attō Naviō per lituum facta? Cum vīcīnī omnēs ad eum dē rēbus suīs referrent, erat in māgnō nōmine et glōriā. Ex quō factum est ut eum ad sē rēx Prīscus arcesseret; cūius cum temptāret scientiam augurātūs, dīxit eī cōgitāre sē quiddam; id possetne fierī cōnsuluit: ille, auguriō āctō, posse respondit. Tarquinius autem dīxit sē cōgitāsse cōtem novāculā posse praecīdī; tum Attum iussisse<sup>1</sup> experīrī: ita cōtem in comitium adlātam īspec- tante et rēge et populō novāculā esse dīscissam. Ex eō ēvēnit ut et Tarquinius augure Attō Naviō ūterētur et populus dē suīs rēbus ad eum referret. Cōtem autem illam et novāculam dēfōsam in comitiō suprāque impositum puteal accēpimus.

*Portents. Dreams.*

18. Ti. Gracchus, Pūbliī filius, quī bis cōsul et cēnsor fuit itemque et summus augur et vir sapiēns cīvisque praestāns,

**Special Study.** — Future perfect in protasis.

<sup>1</sup> sc. *scriptum est.*

nōnne, ut C. Gracchus, fīlius ēius, scriptum relīquit, duōbus anguibus domī comprehēnsīs harūspicēs convocāvit? quī cum respondissent, sī mārem ēmīsisset, uxōrī<sup>1</sup> brevī tempore esse moriendū, sī fēminam, ipsī, aequius esse cēnsuit sē mātūrum oppetere mortem quān P. Āfricānī filiam adulēscētent: fēminam ēmīsit, ipse paucīs post diēbus est mortuus.

24. Redeāmus ad somnia. Hannibalem Caelius scribit, cum columnam auream, quae esset in fānō Iūnōnis Lacīniae, auferre vellet dubitāretque, utrum ea solida esset an extrīnsecus inaurāta, perterebrāvisse, cumque solidam invēnisset statuisse tollere; eī secundum quiētem vīsam esse Iūnōnem praedīcere nē id faceret minārīque, sī fēcisset, sē cūrātūram ut eum quoque oculum, quō bene vidēret, āmitteret, idque ab homine acūtō nōn esse neglēctum: itaque ex eō aurō, quod exterebrātum esset, būculam cūrāsse faciendam et eam in summā columnā coulocāvisse. Hōc item in Sīlēnī Graecā historiā est: Hannibalem, cum cēpisset Saguntum, vīsum esse in somniis ā Iove in deōrum concilium vocārī; quō cum vēnisset, Iovem īperāvisse ut Ītaliae bellum īferret ducemque eī ūnum ē conciliō datum, quō illum<sup>2</sup> ūtentem cum exercitū prōgredī coepisse; tum eī<sup>2</sup> ducem illum praecēpisse nē respiceret, illum<sup>2</sup> autem id diūtius facere nōn potuisse ēlātumque cupiditāte respēxisse; tum vīsam bēluam vāstam et immānem circumPLICĀtam serpentibus quācumque incēderet omnia arbusta, virgulta, tēcta pervertere, et eum<sup>2</sup> admirātum quaesīsse dē deō, quodnam illud esset tāle mōnstrum, et deum respondisse *Vāstītātem esse Ītaliae*, praecēpissequē ut pergeret prōtinus; quid retrō atque ā tergō fieret nē labōrāret.

**Special Study.** — Disjunctive indirect questions.

<sup>1</sup> 388: 232: 355.

<sup>2</sup> = Hannibalem.

# TITUS LIVIUS.

---

## HISTORIAE.

### BOOK I.

#### *Kings of Alba Longa.*

3. Inter Lavīnium et Albam Longam dēductam<sup>1</sup> colōniām trīgintā fermē interfuēre annī. Tantum tamen opēs crēverant, māximē fūsīs Etrūscīs, ut nē morte quidem Aenēae movēre arma aut Mezentius Etrūscīque aut ullī aliī accolae ausī sint. Pāx ita convēnerat, ut Etrūscīs Latīnīsque fluvius Albula, quem nunc Tiberim vocant, fīnis esset. Silvius deinde rēgnat, Ascaniī filius, cāsū quōdam in silvīs nātus. Is Aenēam Silvium creat; is deinde Latīnum Silvium. Ab eō colōniae aliquot dēductae, Prīscī Latīnī appellātī. Mānsit Silviīs<sup>2</sup> posteā omnibus cōgnōmen, quī Albae rēgnāvērunt. Latīnō Alba ortus, Albā Atys, Atye Capys, Capye Capetus, Capetō Tiberīnus, quī in trāiectū Albulae amnis submersus celebre ad posterōs nōmen flūminī dedit. Agrippa inde Tiberīnī filius, post Agrippam Rōmulus Silvius ā patre acceptō imperiō rēgnat. Aventīnō fulmine ipse ictus rēgnum per manūs trādidit. Is sepultus in eō colle, quī nunc pars Rōmānae est urbis, cōgnōmen collī fēcit. Proca deinde rēgnat. Is Numitōrem atque Amūlium prōcreat; Numitōrī, quī stirpis māximus erat, rēgnum

**Special Study.**—Dative with *nomen est* and similar expressions.

<sup>1</sup> 549, 5, n. 2: 292, a: 664, 2.

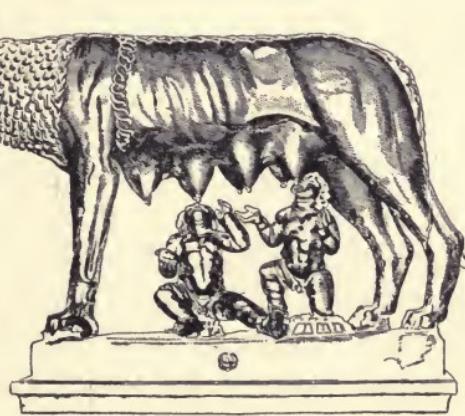
<sup>2</sup> 387, n. 1: 231, b: 349, 5.

vetustum Silviae gentis lēgat. Plūs tamen vīs potuit quam voluntās patris aut verēcundia aetātis. Pulsō frātre Amūlius rēgnat. Addit scelerī scelus: stirpem frātris virīlem interimit; frātris filiae<sup>1</sup> Rhēae Silviae per speciem honōris, cum Vestālem eam lēgisset, perpetuā virginitāte spem partūs adimit.

*Birth and exposure of Romulus and Remus.*

4. Sed dēbēbātur, ut opīnor, fātīs tantae orīgō urbīs. Vestālis cum geminum partum ēdidiſſet, Mārtem incertae stirpis patrem nūncupat. Sed nec diī nec hominēs aut ipsam aut stirpem ā crūdēlitātē rēgiā vindicant; sacerdōs vineta in custōdiam datur, puerōs in prōfluentem aquam mittī iubet.

Fōrte quādam dīvīnitus super rīpās Tiberis effūsus lēnibus stāgnīs nec adīrī usquam ad iūstī cursum poterat



BRONZE WOLF.  
(Rome.)

amnis, et posse<sup>2</sup> quamvis languidā mergī aquā īfantēs<sup>2</sup> spem ferentibus dabat. Ita velut dēfunctī rēgis imperiō<sup>3</sup> in proximā adluviē, ubi nunc fīcus Rūmīnālis est — Rōmulārem vocātam ferunt — puerōs expōnunt. Vāstae tum in hīs locīs sōlitūdinēs erant. Tenet fāma, cum fluitantem alveum, quō expositī erant puerī, tenuis in siccō aqua dēstituisset, lupam sitientem ex

**Special Study.** — Present infinitive with expressions of hoping.

<sup>1</sup> 385, II, 2: 229: 345, r. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 535, I, 3: 272: 531, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 421, 1: 249: 407.

mōntibus quī circā sunt ad puerilem vāgītum cursum flēxisse; eam submīssās īfantibus adeō mītem praebuisse mammās, ut linguā lambentem puerōs magister rēgi pecoris invēnerit. Faustulō<sup>1</sup> fuisse nōmen ferunt. Ab eō ad stabula Lārentiae uxōrī ēducandōs<sup>2</sup> datōs.

Ita genitī itaque ēducātī, cum prīmumadolēvit aetās, nec in stabulīs nec ad pecora sēgnēs vēnandō peragrāre<sup>3</sup> saltūs. Hinc rōbore corporibus animīsque sūmptō iam nōn ferās tantum subsistere, sed in latrōnēs praedā onustōs impetūs facere, pāstōribusque rapta dīvīdere, et cum hīs, crēscente in diēs grege iuvenum, sēria āc iocōs celebrāre.

*They recover their kingdom.*

5. Iam tum in Palātiō mōnte Lupercal hōc fuisse lūdicerum ferunt. Ibi Euandrum, quī ex eō genere Arcadum multīs ante tempestātibus tenuerit loca, sollemne adlātum ex Arcadiā īstītusse, ut nūdī iuvenēs Lycaeum Pāna venerantēs per lūsum atque lascīviam currenerent. Huic dēditis<sup>4</sup> lūdicerō, cum sollemne nōtum esset, īsidiātōs ob īram praedae āmīssae latrōnēs, cum Rōmulus vī sē dēfendisset, Remum cēpisse, captum rēgi Amūliō trādidisse ultrō accūsantēs. Crīminī<sup>5</sup> māximē dabant in Numitōris agrōs ab iīs impetum fierī; inde eōs conlēctā iuvenum manū hostilem in modum praedās agere. Sīc Numitōrī ad supplicium Remus dēditur.

Iam inde ab initiō Faustulō spēs fuerat rēgiam stirpem apūd sē ēducārī: nam et expositōs iūssū rēgis īfantēs sciēbat, et tempus, quō ipse eōs sustulisset, ad id ipsum congruere; sed rem immātūram nisi aut per occāsiōnem aut per necessitatēm aperīre

**Special Study.** — Historical infinitive.

<sup>1</sup> 387, n. 1: 231, b: 349, 5.

<sup>2</sup> 544, n. 2: 294, d: 430.

<sup>5</sup> 390: 233, a: 356.

<sup>3</sup> 536, 1: 275: 647.

<sup>4</sup> 386: 228: 347.

nōluerat. Necessitās prior vēnit. Ita metū subāctus Rōmulō rem aperit. Förte et Numitōrī,<sup>1</sup> cum in custōdiā Remum habēret, audīissetque geminōs esse frātrēs, comparandō et aetātem eōrum et ipsam minimē servilem indolem tetigerat animum memoria nepōtum; scīscitandōque eōdem pervēnit, ut haud procul esset, quīn Remum āgnōsceret.<sup>2</sup> Ita undique rēgī dolus nectitur. Rōmulus nōn cum globō iuvenum, nec enim erat ad vim apertam pār, sed aliīs aliō itinere iūssīs certō tempore ad rēgiam venīre pāstōribus ad rēgem impetum facit, et ā domō Numitōris aliā comparātā manū adiuvat Remus. Ita rēgem obtruncant.

6. Numitor inter prīnum tumultum hostēs invāsisse urbem atque adortōs rēgiam dictitāns, cum pūbem Albānam in arcem praesidiō armīsque obtinendam<sup>3</sup> āvocāsset, postquam iuvenēs perpetrātā caede pergere ad sē grātulantēs vidi, exemplō ādvocātō conciliō scelera in sē frātris, orīginem nepōtum, ut genitī, ut ēducātī, ut cōgnitī essent,<sup>4</sup> caedem deinceps tyrannī sēque ēius auctōrem ostendit. Iuvenēs per medium cōtiōnem āgmine ingressī cum avum rēgem salūtāssent, secūta ex omnī multitudine cōsentīens vōx ratum nōmen imperiumque rēgī efficit.

*The city begun. Death of Remus.*

Ita Numitōrī Albānā rē permīssā Rōmulum Remumque cupīdō cēpit in hīs locīs ubi expositī ubique ēducātī erant, urbis condendae. Et supererat multitudō Albānorū Latinorūrumque; ad id pāstōrēs quoque accesserant, quī omnēs facile spem facerent<sup>5</sup> parvam Albam, parvum Lavīnium prae eā urbe, quaē conderētur, fore. Intervēnit deinde hīs cōgitatiōnibus avītum malum, rēgnī cupīdō, atque inde foedum certāmen coortum ā satis mītī

**Special Study.—Use of *quin*.**

<sup>1</sup> 384, 4, n. 2: 235, a: 350, 1.

<sup>3</sup> 544, 1: 300: 427.

<sup>2</sup> 504: 319, d: 555, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 529, 1: 334: 467.

<sup>5</sup> 500, 1: 319, 2: 631.

principiō. Quoniam geminī essent,<sup>1</sup> nec aetatis verēcundia discri-  
men facere posset,<sup>1</sup> ut diī, quōrum tūtēlae ea loca essent,  
auguriis legerent, quī nōmen novae urbī daret,<sup>2</sup> quī conditam  
imperiō regeret,<sup>2</sup> Palātium Rōmulus, Remus Aventīnum ad  
inaugurandum tempa capiunt.

7. Priōrī Remō augurium vēnisce fertur sex vulturēs, iamque  
nūntiātō auguriō cum duplex numerus Rōmulō sēsē ostendisset,  
utrumque rēgem sua multitūdō cōnsalūtāverat. Tempore illi  
praeceptō, at hī numerō avium rēgnū trahēbant. Inde cum  
altercātiōne congressī certāmine īrārum ad caedem vertuntur.  
Ibi in turbā ictus Remus cecidit. Vulgātior fāma est lūdibriō  
frātris Remum novōs trānsiluisse mūrōs; inde ab īrātō Rōmulō,  
cum verbīs quoque increpitāns adiēcisset “sīc deinde quīcumque  
alius trānsiliet moenia mea!” imperfectum. Ita sōlus potītus  
imperiō Rōmulus; condita urbs conditōris nōmine appellāta.

### *Hercules and Cacus.*

<sup>B.C.</sup> 753. Palātium prīmum, in quō ipse erat ēducātus, mūniit. Sacra  
diīs aliīs Albānō rītū,<sup>3</sup> Graecō Herculī, ut ab Euandrō īstitūta  
erant, facit. Herculem in ea loca Gēryōne interēmptō bovēs  
mīrā speciē abēgisse memorant, āc prope Tiberim fluvium, quā  
prae sē armentum agēns nandō trāiēcerat, locō herbidō, ut quiētē  
et pābulō laetō reficeret bovēs, et ipsum fessum viā prōcubuisse.  
Ibi cum eum cibō vīnōque gravātum sopor oppressisset, pāstōr  
accola ēius locī nōmine Cācus, ferōx vīribus, captus pulchritūdine  
boum cum āvertere eam praedam vellet, quia, sī agendō armentum  
in spēluncam compulisset,<sup>4</sup> ipsa vestīgia quaerentem dominum eō  
dēductūra<sup>5</sup> erant, āversōs bovēs, eximium quemque pulchritūdine,

**Special Study.**—Future participle in unreal conditions.

<sup>1</sup> 516: 321: 541.

<sup>3</sup> 424: 253, n.: 397.

<sup>2</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>4</sup> 510: 308: 597.

<sup>5</sup> 511, 2: 308, d: 597, 3.

cāndīs in spēluncam trāxit. Herculēs ad prīnam aurōram somnō excītus cum gregem perlūstrāsset oculīs et partem abesse numerō sēnsisset, pergit ad proximam spēluncam, sī fōrte eō vestīgia ferrent.<sup>1</sup> Quae ubi omnia forās versa vīdit nec in partem aliam ferre, cōnfūsus atque incertus animī ex locō īfestō agere porrō armentum occēpit. Inde cum āctae bovēs quaedam ad dēsiderium, ut fit, relīctārum mūgīssent, redditā inclūsārum ex spēluncā boum vōx Herculem convertit. Quem cum vādentem ad spēluncam Cācus vī prohibēre cōnātus esset, ictus clāvā fidem pāstōrum nēquīquam invocāns morte occubuit.

*The death of Romulus.*

16. Hīs immortālibus ēditīs operibus cum ad exercitum recēn-sendū cōntiōnē in campō ad Caprae palūdem habēret, subitō coorta tempestās cum māgnō fragōre tonitribusque tam dēnsō rēgem operuit nimbō, ut cōspectum ēius cōntiōnī abstulerit. Nec deinde in terrīs Rōmulus fuit. Rōmāna pūbēs sēdātō tandem pavōre, postquam ex tam turbidō diē serēna et tranquilla lūx rediit, ubi vacuam sēdem rēgiam vīdit, etsī satis crēdēbat patribus, quī proximī steterant, sublīmem raptum procellā, tamen velut orbitātis metū icta maestum aliquamdiū silentium obtinuit. Deinde ā paucīs initiō factō deum<sup>2</sup> deō nātum, rēgem<sup>2</sup> parentemque urbis Rōmānae salvēre ūniversī Rōmulum<sup>2</sup> iubent; pācem precibus exposcunt, utī volēns propitius suam semper sōspitet prōgeniem. Fuisse crēdō tum quoque aliquōs, quī disceptum rēgem patrum manib⁹ tacitī arguerent<sup>3</sup>—mānāvit enim haec quoque sed perobscūra fāma—; illam alteram admīrātiō virī et pavor praesēns nōbilitāvit. Et cōnsiliō etiam ūniūs hominis

**Special Study.** — Verbs governing two accusatives.

<sup>1</sup> 529, II, 1, n. 1: 334, f, n.: 460, 1, b. <sup>2</sup> 373: 239, 1, a: 340.

<sup>3</sup> 503, 1: 320: 631, 2.

addita reī dicitur fidēs. Namque Proculus Iūlius, sollicitā cīvitātē dēsideriō rēgis et īfēnsā patribus, gravis, ut trāditur, quamvis māgnae reī auctor in cōtiōnem prōdit. "Rōmulus," inquit, "Quirītēs, parēns urbis hūius, prīmā hodiernā lūce caelō repente dēlapsus sē mihi obvium dedit. Cum perfūsus horrōre venerābundus adst̄itisse, petēns precibus, ut contrā intuērī fās esset, 'abī, nūntiā,' inquit, 'Rōmānīs, caelestēs ita velle, ut mea Rōma caput orbis terrārum sit: proinde rem mīlitārem colant,<sup>1</sup> sciantque et ita posterīs trādant nūllas opēs hūmānās armīs Rōmānīs resistere posse.' Haec," inquit, "locūtus sublīmis abiit." Mīrum<sup>2</sup> quantum illī virō nūntiantī haec fidēs fuerit, quamque dēsiderium Rōmulī apud plēbem exercitumque factā fidē immortālitātis lēnitum sit.

*Reign of Numa. The temple of Janus.*

B.C. 19. Quī<sup>3</sup> rēgnō ita potītus urbem novam, conditam vī et armīs,  
715. iūre eam lēgibusque āc mōribus dē integrō condere parat. Qui-  
bus cum inter bella adsuēscere vidēret nōn posse, quippe efferārī  
mīliiā animōs, mītigandum<sup>4</sup> ferōcem populū armōrum dēsuētū-  
dine ratus Iānum ad īfīmum Argīlētūm indicem pācis bellīque  
fēcit, apertus ut in armīs esse cīvitātem, clausus pācātōs circā  
omnēs populōs sīgnificāret. Bis deinde post Numae rēgnūm  
clausus fuit, semel T. Mānliō cōsule post Pūnicūm prīmūm per-  
fectūm bellūm, iterum, (quod nostrae aetātī diī dedērunt ut vidē-  
rēmus), post bellū Actiacūm ab imperātōre Caesare Augustō pāce  
terrā marīque partā. Clausō eō cum omnium circā fīnitimōrum  
societāte āc foederibus iūnxisset animōs, positīs externōrum perī-  
culōrum cūrīs, nē lūxuriārent otiō animī, quōs metus hostiū dis-

**Special Study.** — Hortatory subjunctive.

<sup>1</sup> 484, II: 266: 263, 3.

<sup>2</sup> 305, n. 4: 334, e: 467, 2, n. (end).

<sup>3</sup> i.e. *Numa*.

<sup>4</sup> 234: 294, b: 251.

ciplinaque militaris continuerat, omnium primum deorum metum iniciendum ratus est. Qui cum descendere ad animos sine aliquo commento miraculī non posset, simulat sibi cum deā Ēgeriā congressūs nocturnos esse; eius se monitū, quae acceptissima diis essent, sacra instituere, sacerdōtēs suos cuīque deorum praeficere.

*Reform of the calendar. The Vestal Virgins.*

Atque omnium primum ad cursus lūnae in duodecim mēnsēs dēscrībit annum; quem, quia trīcēnōs diēs singulīs mēnsibus lūna nōn explet, dēsuntque diēs solidō annō, qui sōlstitiālī circumagitur orbe, intercalāriīs mēnsibus interpōnendīs<sup>1</sup> ita dispēnsāvit, ut vīcēsimō annō ad mētam eandem sōlis, unde ḍērī essent, plēnīs omnium annōrum spatiīs diēs congruerent. Idem nefāstōs diēs fāstōsque fēcit, quia aliquandō nihil cum populō agī<sup>2</sup> ūtile futūrum erat.

20. Tum sacerdōtibus creandīs<sup>3</sup> animum adiēcit, quamquam ipse plūrima saera obībat, ea māximē quae nunc ad Diālem flāminem pertinent. Sed quia in cīvitāte bellicōsā plūrēs Rōmulī quam Numae similēs rēgēs putābat fore, itūrōsque ipsōs ad



VESTAL VIRGIN.

**Special Study.** — Ablative of gerund and gerundive.

<sup>1</sup> 542, IV, 544: 301, 1: 431.

<sup>2</sup> 538: 270: 422.

<sup>3</sup> 544, 2: 299, a: 429.

bella, nē sacra rēgiae vicis dēsererentur, flāminem Iovī adsiduum sacerdōtem creāvit, īsignīque eum veste et curūlī rēgiā sellā adōrnāvit. Huic duōs flāminēs adiēcit, Mārtī ūnum, alterum Quirīnō; virginēsque Vestae lēgit, Albā oriundum sacerdōtium et gentī conditōris haud aliēnum. Iīs, ut adsiduae templī anti-stitēs essent, stīpendium dē pūblicō statuit, virginitāte aliisque caerimōniīs venerābilēs āc sāncṭās fēcīt.

## BOOK II.

*Horatius at the bridge.*

10. Cum hostēs adessent, prō sē quisque in urbem ex agrīs dēmigrant, urbem ipsam saepiunt praesidiīs. Alia mūrīs, alia Tiberī obiectō vidēbantur tūta. Pōns Sublicius iter paene hosti-bus dedit,<sup>1</sup> nī ūnus vir fuisse Horātius Cocles: id mūnīmentum illō diē fōrtūna urbis Rōmānae habuit. Quī positus fōrte in statiōne pōntis, cum captum repentinō impetū Iāniculum atque inde citātōs dēcurrere hostēs vīdisset, trepidamque turbam suō-rum arma ḍordinēsque relinquere, reprehēnsāns singulōs, obsistēns obtestānsque deūm et hominum fidem testābātur, nēquīquam dē-sertō praesidiō eōs fugere. Sī trānsitum pōntem ā tergō relīquis-sent,<sup>2</sup> iam plūs hostium in Palātiō Capitōliōque quam in Iāniculō fore. Itaque monēre praedīcere, ut pōntem ferrō ignī, quācuīnque vī possint, interruptant: sē impetum hostium, quantum corpore ūnō posset obsistī, exceptūrum. Vādit inde in pīnum aditum pōntis, īsignis que inter cōspecta cēdentium pūgnæ<sup>3</sup> terga, obversīs comminus ad ineundum proelium armīs, ipsō mīrāculō audāciae obstupefēcit hostēs. Duōs tamen cum eō pudor tenuit, Sp. Lar-cium āc T. Herminium, ambōs clārōs genere factīsque. Cum hīs

**Special Study.** — Indicative in unreal conditions.

<sup>1</sup> 511, 1: 308, b: 597, r. 3.

<sup>2</sup> 509, n. 3: 307, f: 596, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 385, 4, 2: 229, c: 345, r. 1.

prīmam perīculī procellam et quod tumultuōsissimum pūgnae erat parumper sustinuit. Deinde eōs quoque ipsōs, exiguā parte pōntis relīctā, revocantibus quī rescindēbant, cēdere in tūtum coēgit. Circumferēns inde trucēs mināciter oculōs ad procerēs Etrūscōrum nunc singulōs prōvocāre,<sup>1</sup> nunc increpāre omnēs, servitia rēgum superbōrum, suae libertatis immemorēs aliēnam op-pūgnātum<sup>2</sup> venīre. Cunctātī aliquamdiū sunt, dum alius alium, ut proelium incipiāt, circumspectant. Pudor deinde commōvit aciem, et clāmōre sublātō undique in ūnum hostem tēla cōniciunt. Quae cum in obiectō cūncta scūtō haesissent, neque ille minus obstinātus ingentī pōntem obtinēret gradū, iam impetū cōnābantur dētrūdere virum, cum simul fragor ruptī pōntis simul clāmor Rōmānōrum, alacritātē perfectī operis sublātus, pavōre subitō impetum sustinuit. Tum Cocles “Tiberīne pater,” inquit, “tē, sāncte, precor, haec arma et hunc mīlitem propitiō flūmine acci-piās!” Ita sīc armātus in Tiberim dēsiluit, multīsque superinci-dentibus tēlīs incolumis ad suōs trānāvit, rem ausus plūs fāmae habitūram ad posterōs quam fideī. Grāta ergā tantam virtūtem cīvitās fuit: statua in comitiō posita, agrī quantum ūnō diē circumarāvit datum. Prīvāta quoque inter pūblicōs honōrēs studia ēminēbant: nam in māgna inopiā prō domesticīs cōpiīs ūnus quisque eī aliquid fraudāns sē ipse vīctū suō contulit.

## BOOK V.

*The Gauls at Rome: the Capitol saved by geese.*

47. Dum haec Vēiīs agēbantur, interim arx Rōmae Capitōlium-<sup>b.c.</sup> que in ingentī perīculō fuit. Namque Gallī animadversō ad 390. Carmentis saxō ascēnsū aequō, nocte sublūstrī, cum prīmō iner-

**Special Study.** — Genitive with adjectives.

mem, quī temptāret<sup>1</sup> viam, praemīsissent, trādentēs inde arma, ubi quid inīquī esset, alternī innīxī sublevantēsque in vicem et trahentēs aliī aliōs, prout postulāret locus, tantō silentiō in summum ēvāsēre, ut nōn custōdēs sōlum fallerent, sed nē canēs quidem, sollicitum animal ad nocturnōs strepitūs, excitārent. Anserēs nōn fefellēre, quibus<sup>2</sup> sacrīs Iūnōnis in summā inopiā cībī tamen abstinēbātur.<sup>3</sup> Quae rēs salūtī<sup>4</sup> fuit: namque clangōre eōrum ālārumque crepitū excītus M. Mānlius, quī trienniō ante cōnsul fuerat, vir bellō ēgregius, armīs arreptīs simul ad arma cēterōs ciēns vādit, et dum cēterī trepidant, Gallum, quī iam in summō cōnstiterat, umbōne ictum dēturbat. Cūius cāsus prōlapsī cum proximōs sterneret, trepidantēs aliōs armīsque omīssīs saxa, quibus adhaerēbant, manibus amplexōs trucīdat. Iamque et aliī congregāti tēlīs mīssilibusque saxīs prōturbāre hostēs, ruīnāque tōta prōlapsa aciēs in p̄raeceps dēferrī. Sēdātō deinde tumultū reliquum noctis, quantum in turbātīs mentibus poterat, quiēti datum est. Lūce ortā vocātīs classicō ad concilium mīlitibus ad tribūnōs, cum et rēctē et perperam factō pretium dēbērētur, Mānlius p̄imum ob virtūtem laudātus dōnātusque nōn ab tribūnīs sōlum mīlitum sed cōsensū etiam mīlitārī; cuī ūniversī sēlibrās farris et quartāriōs vīnī ad aedēs ēius, quae in arce erant, contulērunt — rem dictū parvam, cēterum inopia fēcerat eam argūmentum ingēns cāritātis. Tum vigilēs ēius locī, quā feffellerat ascendēns hostis, citātī; et cum in omnēs mōre mīlitārī sē animadversūrum Q. Sulpicius tribūnus mīlitum prōnūntiāsset, cōsentiente clāmōre mīlitum in ūnum vigilem cōnicientium culpam dēterritus a cēterīs abstinuit, reum haud dubium ēius noxae approbantibus cūncitīs dē saxō dēiēcit. Inde intentiōrēs utrimque custōdiae esse, et apud Gallōs, quia vulgātum erat inter Vēiōs

**Special Study. — Ablative of separation.**

<sup>1</sup> 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.

<sup>2</sup> 414: 243: 390, 2.

<sup>3</sup> 301: 146, d: 208, 2.

<sup>4</sup> 390, II, n. 2: 233, a: 356.

Rōmamque nūntiōs commeāre, et apud Rōmānōs ab nocturnī periculī memoriā.

*The Romans are weakened by famine.*

48. Sed ante omnia obsidiōnis bellīque mala famēs utrumque exercitum urgēbat, Gallōs pestilentia etiam, cum<sup>1</sup> locō iacente inter tumulōs castra habentēs tum<sup>1</sup> ab incendiīs torridō et vapōris plēnō. Quōrum intolerantissima gēns ūmōrīque āc frīgorī adsuēta, cum aestū et angōre vēxāta vulgātīs velut in pecua morbīs more-rentur, iam pigritiā singulōs sepeliendī prōmiscuē acervātōs cumulōs hominum ūrēbant; būstōrumque inde Gallicōrum nōmine īsignem locum fēcēre. Indūtiae deinde cum Rōmānīs factae et conloquia permīssū imperātōrum habita; in quibus cum identi-dem Gallī famem obicerent, eāque necessitatē ad dēditiōnem vocārent, dīcitur āvertendae ēius opīniōnis causā multis locīs pānis dē Capitōliō iactātus esse in hostium statiōnēs. Sed iam neque dissimulārī neque ferrī ūltrā famēs poterat.

*They buy peace. The insolence of the Gauls.*

Itaque dum dictātor dīlēctum per sē Ardeae habet, magistrum equitum L. Valerium ā Vēiīs abdūcere exercitum iubet, interim Capitōlinus exercitus statiōnibus vigiliīs fessus, superātīs tamen hūmānīs omnibus malīs cum famem ūnam nātūra vincī nōn sineret, diem dē diē prōspectāns, ecquod auxilium ab dictātōre appārēret, postrēmō spē quoque iam nōn sōlum cibō dēficiente et, cum statiōnēs prōcēderent, prope obruentibus īfirmum corpus armīs, vel dēdī vel redimī sē quācumque pactiōne possent iussit, iactantibus nōn obscūrē Gallīs, haud māgnā mercēde<sup>2</sup> sē addūcī posse, ut obsidiōnem relinquant. Tum senātus habitus tribūnīs-

**Special Study.** — Force of *cum* — *tum*.

<sup>1</sup> 554, I, 5: 107: 588.

<sup>2</sup> 422: 252: 404.

que mīlitum negōtium datum, ut pacīscerentur. Inde inter Q. Sulpiciū tribūnum mīlitum et Brennum rēgūlum Gallōrum conloquiō trānsācta rēs est et mīlle pondō aurī pretium populī gentibus mox imperātūrī factum. Reī foedissimae per sē adiecta indīgnitās est: pondera ab Gallīs adlāta inīqua, et tribūnō recūsante, additus ab inīsolente Gallō ponderī gladius, audītaque intoleranda Rōmānīs vōx: vae vīctīs.

*Camillus rejects the disgraceful terms.*

49. Sed diīque et hominēs prohibuēre redēmptōs vīvere<sup>1</sup> Rōmānōs. Nam fōrte quādam, priusquam īfanda mercēs perfice-rētur<sup>2</sup> per altercātiōnem nōndum omnī aurō appēnsō, dictātor intervēnit, auferrīque aurum dē mediō et Gallōs submovērī iubet. Cum illī renītentēs pactōs dīcerent sēsē, negat eam pactiōnem ratam esse, quae, postquam ipse dictātor creātus esset, iniūssū suō ab īferiōris iūris magistrātū facta esset; dēnūntiatque Gallīs, ut sē ad proelium expediant. Suōs in acervum cōnicere sarcinās et arma aptāre ferrōque, nōn aurō, recuperāre patriam iubet, in cōnspectū habentēs fāna deūm et coniugēs et liberōs et solūm patriae dēfōrme bellī malīs et omnia, quae dēfendī repetīque et ulcīscī fās sit. īstruit deinde aciem, ut locī nātūra patiēbātur in sēmirutae solō urbīs et nātūrā inaequālī, et omnia, quae arte bellī secunda suīs ēligī praeparārīve poterant, prōvīdit.

*The Gauls are routed.*

Gallī novā rē trepidī arma capiunt, īrāque magis quam cōnsilio in Rōmānōs incurrrunt. Iam verterat fōrtūna, iam deōrum opēs hūmānaque cōnsilia rem Rōmānam adiuvābant. Igitur prīmō concursū haud māiōre momentō fūsī Gallī sunt, quam ad Alliam

**Special Study.** — Temporal clauses.

<sup>1</sup> 535, II, footnote: 331, e, 2: 549, n. 1.

<sup>2</sup> 520: 327: 577.

vīcerant. Iūstiōre alterō deinde proeliō ad octāvum lapidem Gabīnā viā, quō sē ex fugā contulerant, ēiusdem ductū auspiciōque Camillī vincuntur. Ibi caedēs omnia obtinuit. Castra capiuntur, et nē nūntius quidem clādis relīctus. Dictātor recuperatā ex hostibus patriā triumphāns in urbem redit, interque iocōs mīlitārēs, quōs inconditōs iaciunt, Rōmulus āc parēns patriae conditorque alter urbis haud vānīs laudibus appellābātur. Servātam deinde bellō patriam iterum in pāce haud dubiē servāvit, cum prohibuit migrārī Vēiōs et tribūnīs rem intentius agentibus post incēnsam urbem et per sē inclīnatā magis plēbē ad id cōnsilium. Eaque causa fuit nōn abdicandae post triumphum dictatūrae, senātū obsecrante, nē rem pūblicam in incertō relinqueret statū.

## LITERATURE.

---

THE following works, and those mentioned in the introductions to the Notes, embrace only a limited selection from the vast amount of useful literature on the matters treated. With the student, reference to too many authorities defeats its own end, and the teacher can easily extend the bibliography at his pleasure. The volumes starred should be readily accessible to the student, either in his own possession or in the school library.

- Bibliographical Clue to Latin Literature. J. E. B. Mayor. Macmillan & Co.  
Cruttwell's Roman Literature. Scribners.  
Teuffel's Roman Literature. Scribners.  
\*Guerber's Myths of Greece and Rome. American Book Co.  
Duruy's History of Rome. Trübner.  
\*Outlines of Roman History. Pelham. G. P. Putnam's Sons.  
\*The Story of Rome. Arthur Gilman. G. P. Putnam's Sons.  
\*Plutarch's Lives (Translation). Clough. Little, Brown & Co.  
\*Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries, and  
\*Pagan and Christian Rome. Rodolfo Lanciani. Houghton, Mifflin & Co.  
\*Early Rome (Epochs of History). W. Ihne. Longmans, Green & Co. Invaluable in the study of the early traditions of Rome.  
\*Roman Antiquities (History Primer Series). Wilkins. American Book Co.  
\*A Companion to School Classics. Gow. Macmillan & Co.  
\*Roman Life in the Day of Cicero. Church. Scribners.  
\*Becker's Gallus. Longmans, Green & Co.  
\*Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities. Murray.  
\*Smith's Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology. Murray.  
\*Rich's Dictionary of Roman and Greek Antiquities. Longmans, Green & Co.  
Das Alte Rom, a photographic reproduction of the painting by Bühlmann and Wagner, gives an excellent panoramic view of Rome at the time of Constantine.

## NOTES.

---

### EUTROPIUS.

OF the life of Eutropius little or nothing is known with certainty. The single statement which he makes regarding himself occurs in the account of the invasion of Persia by the Emperor Julian, A.D. 363: "In which expedition I also took part." His history is dedicated to the Emperor Valens, and professes to be written at his command; it ends with the death of Jovian, A.D. 364. A Byzantine writer nearly a thousand years later states that Eutropius was a secretary (*epistolographos*) under Constantine the Great (who died A.D. 337). If this is correct, then his life must fall within the limits of the fourth century. It was a period of great change. Constantine had transferred the seat of empire from Italy to Byzantium, which he had rebuilt and called by his own name. Rome was swiftly yielding to the advance of Christianity. More and more the empire was becoming a Greek Christian state, and the history of the eternal city was fading from the memory of those who called themselves by its name. What the religion of Eutropius was cannot certainly be determined. He makes no comments on the paganism he describes; Claudius' and Flamininus' disregard of the omens is recorded precisely as it might have been by Livy, and various emperors are said to have been deservedly enrolled among the gods. A very late historian, indeed, pronounces him a Hellen (*i.e.* pagan), and considers his testimony regarding Constantine of peculiar value. The same writer calls Eutropius a contemporary and a partisan of Julian, whose departure from the Christian faith has won for him the name of Apostate. Yet Eutropius calls the latter too violent a persecutor (*nimius insectator*) of the Christian faith, the only passage in which he mentions what had become in his time the state religion.

The history compend, *Breviarium*, is the only extant work of Eutropius. In ten short books he rapidly narrates the events from the founding of Rome to the accession of Valens: "so that Your Serenity's divine mind may rejoice to know that it has imitated the deeds of illustrious men, before it learned them by reading," as the preface states. It was abridged from Livy, Suetonius, and later writers; though the only authority mentioned is Caelius Antipater, a con-

temporary of the Gracchi. In style it is extremely plain and direct; there is no straining after effect, little or no attempt at rhetorical ornament. There are some blunders in matters of fact, but none of any moment. For the age in which it was written, the diction is remarkably good; it is not to be wondered at that the book soon became, and long remained, a favorite manual. It was early translated into Greek; one version of it, by Paeanius, written about 380, is still extant. Other historians made extracts from it, and in the eighth century Paul the Deacon made it the basis of a new history. He had sent the book to his pupil, Adelperga, the Duchess of Beneventum (then a Lombard capital), who seems to have found it too dry and too pagan for her taste. This version of Paul's has often been confounded with the real work of Eutropius. Since the revival of learning, there have been many editions of Eutropius. The edition by H. Verheyk (Leyden, 1793) contains a collection of Latin notes by various scholars, as well as the Greek translation. There are several modern critical editions; one of the most usable perhaps is that by O. Eichert (Hanover, 1871), with German notes. There is a Lexicon to Eutropius by the same writer, and a selection for sight reading, edited by Professor Greenough.

### BREVIARIUM.

#### BOOK I.

**13. § 1. ullum ferē:** sc. *imperium*, with which *minus* and *amplius* agree.

**filius:** appos. with *qui*.

**quantum putātus est:** 'as was supposed'; note gender of participle.

**octōdecim annōs nātus:** 'eighteen years old'; commonly *duo de vi-* *ginti*. Cf. VII, 1. For less common ways of stating age, see II, 6, *annorum* *trium et viginti*; III, 7, *annum agens* *vicesimum aetatis*. Nepos, Atticus 7, *cum haberet annos circiter LX*. For the numeral, cf. II, 21.

**urbem exiguum:** on the Palatine there are still remains which are ordinarily referred to this earliest settlement.

**XI Kal. Māīās:** what is the date in our reckoning? In the Roman

calendar it coincided with the Palilia or the feast of Pales, the guardian divinity of shepherds, but it came to be celebrated more and more as the *dies natalitius* ('birthday') of Rome.

**Olympiadis sextae annō tertīō:** b.c. 754. The dates given by Eutropius do not always correspond with the received chronology given in the margin (from Smith's Classical Dictionary). According to Varro (see Vocabulary) Rome was founded b.c. 753. There were many legends concerning that event, but Eutropius follows the one which was most widely believed. It is related in greater detail by Livy I, 4-6. Cf. also Plutarch, *Romulus*.

**§ 2. conditā cīvitātē:** 'when the city had been founded'; *civitas* = *urbs*.

**Rōmam vocāvit**: it is much more likely that the name Romulus was made from the name of the city. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 37.

**centum ex seniōribus**: 'a hundred of the elders'; *ex* with abl. is regularly used with numerals instead of the part. gen. The number of senators was afterwards increased; see § 6. For several centuries it was fixed at 300. Julius Caesar increased it to 900. Augustus diminished it to about 600, and fixed the senatorial age at twenty-five.

**14. raptārum**: sc. *virginum*; obj. gen. The chief idea is in the participle: 'the stealing of the maidens,' not 'the stolen maidens.' For the story, cf. Ihne, pp. 33 and 69.

**cingunt**: 'surround'; they were on the north chiefly.

**ortā tempestāte**: what is denoted by the abl. abs.?

**nōn compāruisset**: 'he had disappeared'; see definition of Litotes, 637, VIII: 209, c: 700. Cf. Ihne, p. 61.

**per quīnōs diēs**: '(each) for five days'; cf. *binorum hostium*, II, 13. When are the distributive numerals used? **174, 2: 95: 97**, r. 2, 3. For *per*, cf. § 8, *annis*.

**§ 3. putābantur**: note use of imp. tense.

**decem mēnsēs**: *twelve* according to Livy I, 19.

**sine aliquā**: = *sine ulla*; for correct use of *aliquis*, cf. Livy I, 19.

**Rōmae**: why not *in Roma*?

**sacra āc templa**: there was a tendency to refer all religious institutions to Numa, just as among the ancient

Hebrews all laws were ascribed to Moses.

**morbō dēcessit**: i.e. he did not meet with a violent death as so many of the kings did. Cf. *morbo mortuo*, I, 10; *fataliter mortuus*, I, 11; *morte communi*, VII, 8.

**§ 4. mīliariō**: cf. *in octavo decimo miliario*, I, 8. Which expression accords with the rule for this use of the abl.? When paved roads were built leading from Rome (see II, 9), milestones at the side marked the distance from the gates of the city. This phrase means then 'twelve miles from Rome.' For another name for the same object, see Nepos, Atticus XXII, 4, *ad quintum lapidem*; Livy V, 49, *ad octavum lapidem*.

**aliī . . . aliī**: more accurately *alteri . . . alteri*. Why? Cf. Cicero, *De. Div.* I, 6.

**adiectō Caeliō mōnte**: translate 'by annexing the Caelian hill.'

**15. § 5. cīvitātem suprā mare**: Ostia, the port of Rome.

**§ 6. circum**: the Circus Maximus, between the Palatine and the Aventine hills. It was restored and ornamented many times, until finally, under the emperors, it was a sumptuous inclosure capable of seating 260,000 people (Pliny).

**lūdōs Rōmānōs**: called also *magni* or *circenses*. They were celebrated each year, Sept. 4-12, in honor of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva, and consisted of chariot racing, sham battles, and athletic contests.

**ad nostrā memoriam**: cf. note on § 12; they were abolished by the Goths, A.D. 410.

**triumphāns**: for a good description of a triumph, see Plutarch, *Aemilius Paulus*.

**cloācās**: see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 53 ff. The Cloaca Maxima (see cut), "built twenty-five centuries ago, on unstable ground, under enormous practical difficulties, which still answers well its purpose, is a work to be classed among the greatest triumphs of engineering."

**nōn parum**: cf. *non comparuisset*, § 2.

**per Ancī filiōs**: in classical prose the acc. with *per* is used when a person is considered as a means or instrument (cf. *per quos*, § 13; *per legatos*, III, 7); but Eutropius occasionally substitutes it for the abl. or dat. of agent; cf. *per se*, § 16; *per Hannibalem*, III, 7; *per hos*, VII, 2. The difference between the two phrases is well shown in IV, 10, *per eum multa a consulibus prospere gesta sunt*.

**§ 7. fossās circā mūrum**: Livy I, 44, *aggere et fossis et muro circumdat urbem*. The Servian wall was the chief defense of Rome for many centuries. Portions of it, as well as of the rampart (*agger*), are still to be traced.

**cēnum**: not a mere counting of the citizens, but an enrollment according to property for purposes of taxation and military service.

**orbem terrārum**: the usual Latin expression for 'the world,' cf. VI, 21; *orbe* alone, I, 1; VI, 25.

**incōgnitus erat**: the constitution of Solon at Athens was essentially a census, and dates from this same period.

**capitum**: cf. *capita*, II, 18.

**16. § 8. Gabiōs cīvitātem**: 'the city Gabii'; notice that an appositive agrees in case only.

**Capitōliō**: in § 6 it meant the temple; here the hill on which the temple stood. The building was dedicated by the consul Horatius Pulvillus.

**oppūgnāns**: 'while he was besieging.' Such circumstances are commonly expressed in Latin by subordinate clauses with *dum* or *cum*. Cf. *dum . . . optat*, VII, 7.

**et ipse**: 'also, likewise'; cf. *parens et ipse*, below, and note on § 20. The explanation would have been more helpful in the case of Collatinus (cf. § 9). The word *iunior* was probably added in a mistaken effort to make the matter clearer. Cf. *Africanus iunior*, IV, 12.

**stuprāsset**: 'had offered violence to,' 'had dishonored.'

**marītō et patrī**: see §§ 9, 10.

**questa fuisset**: 'had complained.' Cf. II, 9, *datus fuisset*, 'had been given.' Except in these two places Eutropius (in these selections) employs *esset*, etc., not *fuisset* in the plup. pass. subj. On the other hand, in the plup. ind. he ordinarily has *fuerat*, etc., not *erat*. See I, 10, *fuerat expulsus*; I, 20, *datum fuerat*, etc. (but II, 6, *subacti erant*). In the perfect *fui*, etc., do not occur. For the classical usage of such forms, cf. Caesar IV, 38; Livy I, 19; Gellius VI, 18.

**parēns et ipse**: 'a relative likewise', *i.e.* as well as Collatinus. According to Livy he was the son of Tarquinia, the sister of Tarquinius Superbus.

**eum, qui:** a misleading arrangement; *eum* is the king, while the antecedent of *qui* is *exercitus*.

**veniensque:** cf. *oppugnans*, above.

**rēgnātūm est:** ‘there was a regal form of government.’ On the mythical character of these stories of the kings, cf. Ihne, pp. 66-91.

**annīs:** strictly speaking, the abl. denotes the time within which, but, even in classical prose, it may include both extremities, and thus replace the acc. of duration. It is common in Eutropius and other late writers. In II, 9, *per annos*; I, 10, *per annum*; what is expressed by *per?*

**§ 9. coepēre:** cf. references on *coepta sunt*, Nepos, Hannibal 11.

**eum:** the object of *coērceret*: why placed here?

**cīvīlēs:** cf. VII, 8, *civilissime vixit* (said of the Emperor Augustus), and note.

**17. ab expulsīs rēgibus:** abl. of separation; for the participle, cf. *raptarum*, § 2; for the meaning of the phrase, cf. *post reges exactos*, § 11; *post reges electos*, § 15.

**māximē ēgerat ut:** ‘had done most to.’

**nē quisquam:** why not *ut nemo?*

**§ 10. fuerat expulsus:** cf. *questa fuisse*, § 8.

**in vicem sē:** what is the literal translation? The Latin had no reciprocal pronoun and various awkward expressions were used instead, commonly *inter se*. Cf. Caesar III, 6; Nepos, Arist. I. Cf. also *alius alium circumspectant*, Livy II, 10.

**per annum:** cf. *annis*, § 8; and *annum luxerunt*, § 11.

**quō morbō mortuō:** ‘and when he had died.’ The Latin relative is very often best translated by *and* together with a personal pronoun. For *morbo* cf. *morbo decessit*, § 3.

**18. § 11. Porsena:** king of Clusium in Etruria. The Tarquins were said to have come from Tarquinii in Etruria.

**Tūsciae:** these traditions are thought to disguise the fact that Rome was conquered by the Etruscans. See Ihne, p. 89. “They were far advanced in civilization, in architecture and the other arts, in trade, navigation, and manufactures, when the Romans were still half barbarians.”

**Rōmam paene cēpit:** see the story of Horatius Cocles, Livy II, 10; Macaulay’s *Lays of Early Rome*.

**dē hīs:** ‘over them’; *de* is regularly used with *triumpho*. Cf. *de Samnitib⁹* II, 9.

**fātāliter mortuus est:** ‘died a natural death.’ Cf. *morbo decessit*, § 3.

**habuerit:** see footnote; a favorite sequence in Nepos and late writers.

**§ 12. gener Tarquiniī:** Mamilius Octavius of Tusculum. For an anecdote of this war, cf. Cicero, *De Nat. Deor.* II, 2.

**socerī:** objective genitive.

**ad iniūriām vindicandām:** ‘to avenge the wrong’; notice that the noun is *not* the object of the verb in Latin.

**dictātūra:** this office had existed in other Latin tribes before this time. At Rome it was a device for lodging supreme power (except over the treasury) in the hands of one man. It was generally resorted to in times of ex-

treme danger; yet a dictator might be appointed to perform certain duties when no such crisis existed. The office was created for six months, but was often resigned before that term had expired.

**magister equitum**: his functions are not clearly understood.

**Tranquillitās Vestra**: 'Your Serene Highness.' Eutropius addressed his history to Valens, Emperor of the East, who reigned A.D. 364-378.

**sub dictatūrae nōmine**: after holding the office several times, Caesar was finally (B.C. 45) made dictator for life. Augustus, however, declined the title. Cf. note on VII, 2.

**§ 13. tamquam . . . premerētur**: 'as though it were oppressed.' Eutropius does not mean to question the fact; in late Latin *tamquam* is used in the sense of *quod*. Cf. also *quasi*, § 20.

**tribūnōs**: these officers should be distinguished from the *tribuni militum*, who were military officers in command of legions. The civil magistrates here referred to were specially charged with the protection of their fellow plebeians against the patricians. Their power of vetoing any legislative action was of immense importance. This First Secession, as it was called, was the first act in a long struggle which was ended only by granting complete political equality to the plebeians.

**19. per quōs**: = *ut per eos*.

**§ 15. Q. Mārcius**: surnamed Coriolanus from the city which he had conquered. For his story, see Plutarch, *Coriolanus*; Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*.

**oppūgnātūrus . . . nisi vēnissent**: 'would have attacked . . . if they had

not come'; this use of the fut. part. is late.

**secundus post Tarquinium**: i.e. he was the second and Tarquin was the first. In giving rank in a series, the Latin usually (not always) included the starting point.

**§ 16. cōnsulibus**: the Romans regularly dated events by giving the name of the consuls for the year. Later they reckoned from the founding of the city. See I, 18; II, 18; V, 4. In IV, 10; VI, 15, both are used.

**Vēientēs**: the powerful city of Veii in Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome, was finally conquered by Camillus B.C. 396; see § 20.

**implendum**: sc. *esse*. The construction is doubtful. Verbs of promising regularly take fut. infin. Cf. II, 14; Caesar IV, 21. In late Latin the gerundive is used as a fut. pass. part.; in that case *implendum esse* takes the place of *impletum iri* (cf. Nepos, Atticus 13, *visum iri*) or *futurum ut + subj.* (cf. Caesar II, 17). For the regular gerundive construction (with dat. of agent), see Caesar II, 20.

**ūnus**: the later Fabii, a powerful gens at Rome, were said to be descendants of this youth. A Fabius appears on the list of consuls ten years after this event, and on that account, if for nothing else, the story is suspected. Why?

**§ 17. Sequentī annō**: i.e. after the census.

**obsiderētur exercitus**: the Aequians had attacked the Roman camp.

**agrum**: 'called the Quintian Meadow,' Livy III, 26.

**togam praetextam**: for the garment, see Vocab., and cf. Gellius I, 23. Cincinnatus had laid aside his robe, as was commonly done in any active employment, but puts it on out of respect to the messengers of the Senate. Eutropius speaks as though they had brought him an official robe.

**20. § 18. alterō**: often used for *secundo*.

**ab urbe conditā**: ‘from the founding of the city’; cf. *urbis conditae*, V, 4.

**decemvirī**: on the demand of the plebeians ten commissioners were appointed, after a long struggle, to revise the laws and reduce them to writing. Their work, the celebrated code known as the Twelve Tables, was the foundation of Roman law for a thousand years.

**cum**: concessive.

**Virginiī**: gen. limiting *fliam*.

**honestīs iam stīpendiīs**: ‘already (in) honorable campaigns.’ Cf. Nepos, Cato 1, *stipendium meruit*.

**quam** : = *et eam*. Cf. *quo*, § 10.

**§ 20. Vēientānī**: cf. *Veientes*, § 16.

**ipsōs**: Eutropius frequently uses *ipse* for *is*.

**diū obsidēns**: ten years, according to the legend.

**et Faliscōs**: in good prose *etiam*; cf. *hic etiam*, VI, 23; for *Falisci*, see the interesting story of the treacherous schoolmaster in Plutarch, *Camillos*.

**quasi . . . dīvīsisset**: cf. *tamquam*, § 13.

**21. vīctōs Rōmānōs**: why does the writer not use an abl. abs.?

**ā Rōmā**: in expressions of distance the preposition with names of towns is regular.

**apud flūmen Alliam**: one of the memorable defeats in Roman history. July 16, *dies Alliensis*, was henceforth an unlucky day in the calendar.

**datum fuerat**: cf. *questa fuisse*, § 10. For the events, see Livy V, 47-49.

**et ipse**: ‘likewise’; “is used when a new subject [*Camillus*] takes an old predicate [*conditor*].” Cf. § 8.

## BOOK II.

**§ 6. quī modus**: ‘a force which.’

**quae** : = *et eae* (*legiones*).

**tribūnus mīlitum**: cf. note on *tribunos*, I, 13.

**nē . . . posset**: note that the miraculous raven had a *purpose*.

**Corvus**: or *Corvinus*; see the same story, Gellius IX, 11.

**22. annōrum**: gen. of quality; cf. note on *annos natus*, I, 1. By a law passed B.C. 181, the legal age for the consulship was fixed at forty-three. For exceptions, see IV, 12; VII, 2.

**§ 9. dēdecōre vīcērunt**: at the famous Caudine Forks, a mountain pass east of Campania.

**ipsīs** : = *eis*; cf. I, 20.

**facta fuerat**: cf. *questa fuisse*, I, 8.

**aquam Claudiam**: better *aqua Appia* to distinguish it from one built by the Emperor Claudius; between seven and eight miles long, chiefly under ground. It was the beginning of the magnificent water-supply system of Rome. See Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 58.

viam Appiam: see p. 75; the first and most famous of the Roman roads.

**Q. Fabium Māximum:** the son of the general mentioned, § 8.

**23. § 11. Tarentīnīs:** one of several rich and powerful cities founded by the Greeks in southern Italy, a region often called *Magna Graecia*.

**originem trahēbat:** royal families commonly claimed descent from mythical heroes or from the gods.

**incōgnitōs expavērunt:** contact with the Carthaginians (cf. III, 8) and eastern nations made these animals well known to the Romans. Augustus boasts in an inscription that 3500 were killed in the arena in his reign.

**iacēre:** the subject is *quos*: verbs of perception (seeing, etc.) may also take the present participle.

**sibi... contigissent:** 'had fallen to his lot.'

**24. § 12. dē redimēdīscaptīvīs:** 'concerning the ransom of the captives'; cf. I, 12, *ad iniuriam vindicandam*.

**voluerit:** for tense, cf. *habuerit*, I, 11.

**contemptusque:** *que* or *et* is used (often after a negative) where the adversative conjunction seems more appropriate in English. Cf. *neque occisus (est)*, VII, 3; *monuitque*, Nepos, Them. 8. For Fabricius, see Gellius I, 14.

**ita ut:** 'on condition that.'

**§ 13. veterem statum:** cf. *Romanum esse*, II, 25; Gellius VI, 18.

**bīnōrum:** 'two apiece'; cf. *quinos*, I, 2.

**25. § 14. occīsūrum:** verbs of promising regularly take the future infinitive. Cf. I, 16; but also Caesar IV, 21. For this anecdote, cf. Gellius III, 8.

**sī... aliquid:** 'if something'; probably used for the less emphatic *si quid*.

**ā Tarentō:** cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *proficiscens Carthagine*; which is according to the rule?

**occīsus est:** for full account, cf. Plutarch, *Pyrrhus*. He was a formidable enemy, but the feeling of the Romans toward him was in curious contrast to their hatred of Hannibal.

**§ 18. annō:** sc. *ab urbe condita*.

**extrā Italiam:** the Roman power was now dominant throughout the peninsula; the valley of the Po, however, was still reckoned a part of Gaul.

**capita:** lit. 'heads'; *civium capita*, a technical term, may be translated 'persons,' 'souls.' Men in full citizenship are meant, whether they lived in Rome or not. Cf. I, 7, *qui in agri erant*. See *Census* in Dict. of Antiq.

**contrā Afrōs:** i.e. Carthaginians. Cf. *Africa* in Vocab. Carthage had long been an ally of Rome, but the growing commerce of the latter made their interests hostile, and at length brought on the conflict known as the Punic Wars. See *Carthage and the Carthaginians*, by R. Bosworth-Smith (Longmans).

**rēge Siciliae:** i.e. of Syracuse and its dependencies. Carthage had extensive possessions in the western part of the island. Cf. Nepos, Hamilcar 1.

**26. § 21. prīmam Clypeam:** 'the first (city was) Clypea.'

**in dēditiōnem . . . accēpērunt:** ‘accepted the surrender of.’

**decem et octō:** generally *duodeviginti*, sometimes *octodecim*.

**Rēgulus mānsit:** cf. Gellius VII, 3.

**in fidem accēpit:** ‘took under his protection,’ a euphemism common in Caesar.

**ā Lacedaemoniis:** the Spartans were famous for their military qualities. In much the same way Syracuse was delivered from the Athenians b.c. 412.

**§ 25. haec mala:** Paulus and Metellus had defeated the Carthaginians after the capture of Regulus.

**illā diē:** in the singular the gender is ‘common.’ Cf. *illo die*, VI, 20.

**Rōmānum esse dēsisse:** ‘had ceased to be a Roman.’ By Roman law a citizen captured in war (and thereby made a slave) lost all his civil rights (*status*) at Rome. Theoretically (cf. *uxorem a complexu*) even his marriage was dissolved. Cf. *Caput* in Dict. of Antiq.; Gellius VI, 18, and note on *postliminium*. For a special arrangement concerning returned captives, cf. II, 13.

**et senem:** ‘an old man too.’ Cf. *et Faliscos*, I, 20.

**27. capti fuerant:** since explanations about past events are apt to use the pluperfect tense (cf. Nepos, Them. 5, *quem fecerat*), there is apparently a mechanical tendency in Eutropius to leave that tense unassimilated in clauses depending on an infinitive or subjunctive. Cf. V, 5.

**nūllus admīsit:** ‘did not admit (to the senate),’ i.e. would not listen to them.

**offerentibusque . . . ut:** the implied notion of persuasion causes the subjunctive instead of the regular infinitive.

**negāvit . . . mānsūrum:** ‘said that he would not remain’; in such cases the quoting verb in Latin has the negative. Cf. Nepos, Them. 6, *negarent oportere*. Distinguish between *negarit* (= *dixit . . . non*), and *non dixit*.

**§ 27. nāvem . . . ascēdit:** cf. Nepos, Them. 8, *in navem escēdit*; Hannibal 7, *navem ascēdit*. The usual verb is *conscēdere*. Caesar IV, 23.

**tenēbant:** ‘were (still) holding.’ Cf. *servierat*, § 25, and notice mode of *tenerentur* below.

**ut redīrent:** *iubeo* is regularly followed by a pass. infin. (*dari*), but “it takes *ut* when it is applied to decrees of the senate.”

### BOOK III.

**28. § 7. nāvibus:** dat. of disadvantage; ‘committing piracy on the ships.’

**Hannibalem:** for his life, see Nepos XXIII, p. 58. For the use of *per*, cf. I, 6.

**CL mīlīum:** sc. *militum*; gen. of measure. For the disposition of these armies, see Nepos, Hannibal 3.

**admittere:** cf. *nullus admīsit*, II, 25.

**dūra respōnsa:** cf. Gellius X, 27.

**§ 8. Gracchus:** a mistake; see Vocab. *Longus*, and Nepos, Hannibal 4.

**§ 9. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō:** father of Africanus; killed with his brother in Spain; cf. § 15.

**29. et ipse**: cf. I, 20.

**multī . . . dēdidērunt**: Hannibal's hope was to destroy Rome by encouraging the subject peoples in Italy to revolt.

**Flāminium interēmit**: at the famous battle of Lake Trasimenus. Cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. II, 3.

**differendō**: lit. 'by postponing,' i.e. by avoiding a pitched battle. From his 'Fabian policy' he was called Cunctator, and he was credited with the salvation of the Roman state.

**§ 10. abiēns**: 'retiring'; he had been dictator, the last holder of the office for more than a century.

**monuit . . . ut**: with the infinitive *moneo* is a verb of saying ('warn that'); with the (regular) subjunctive it means 'warn to.' The two are mingled here; the advice is more prominent than the prediction. *non* belongs to *aliter*.

**callidum**: 'skillful'; cf. Nepos' judgment, Hannibal 1. *calidum*, 'fiery,' would agree better with the other adjective.

**acceptī**: 'handled,' an ironical sense of *received, entertained*.

**nōbilēs virī**: descendants of men who had held certain high offices, which, in the later days, it was difficult to obtain without wealth. Distinguish them from *patricians*.

**§ 11. multae . . . cīvitātēs**: cf. § 9. Chiefly the Samnites, and other south Italian states. The Greek cities held to Rome, and "not one Roman citizen, nor one Latin community, had joined Hannibal" (Mommsen).

**obtulit ut**: cf. II, 25.

**ānulōrum**: on the custom of wearing rings, cf. Gellius X, 10.

**30. § 15. duōbus Scipiōnibus**: the father and the uncle of Africanus. *P. Cornelio (Scipioni)*, § 7, was their cousin.

**terē pīmus**: for the regard in which he was held, cf. § 20, and Gellius IV, 18.

**Carthāginem Hispāniae**: called *Carthago Nova*.

**parentibus**: cf. I, 8.

**§ 18. dēspērāns**: 'giving up the hope.'

**apud Sēnam**: one of the critical battles of the world's history. The elder Cato rendered good service here; cf. Nepos, Cato 1.

**31. § 21. hīs condiciōnibus**: abl. of specification (respect); the subjunctives are final.

**pondō**: 'by weight'; sc. *librarum*, cf. Gellius VI, 18. The terms were not accepted, and peace was not declared until the year 201 b.c.; cf. Nepos, Hannibal 6-7.

## BOOK IV.

**§ 10. Scipiō**: the son of Aemilius Paulus, but adopted into the Scipio family.

**Hūius**: objective genitive.

**per eum**: cf. I, 6.

**committere**: sc. *pugnam* or *proelium*; the omission is a rare and late usage.

**§ 11. per idem tempus**: an equivalent for the abl. of time within which; contrast it with *per annos*, below.

**§ 12. iuvenis**: for meaning, cf. Gellius X, 28; for legal age of consul, cf. II, 6. Scipio was about thirty-seven.

**septingentēsimō**: traditions agreed in making Carthage older than Rome, but there was a wide diversity in the dates assigned.

## BOOK V.

§ 4. **urbis conditae**: cf. I, 16, 18; for a similar use of the gen., cf. the common phrase *Anno Domini*.

**C. Marius**: for the story of his remarkable career, cf. Plutarch, *Marius*, *Sulla*.

**Achāiam**: the Roman province included the states of Greece south of Thessaly. Cf. Rom. xv. 26, 'them of Macedonia and Achaia.'

**belli sociālis**: the Social War, b.c. 90-88, was the last effort of the Samnites and other subject races in Italy to assert their independence.

33. **adfectāvit ut**: the infinitive is commonly used with this verb.

§ 5. **Pontī rēx**: Pontus, south of the Black Sea, was his ancestral kingdom, but he extended his dominions widely. He is said to have been able to transact business in their own languages with twenty-five peoples.

**mandāvit**: equivalent to a verb of saying.

**respōnsum est . . . quod**: the use of *quod* is late. For the usual construction, cf. III, 11; for an added notion of advising, cf. *respondit ut*, Nepos, Them. 2.

**litterās mīsit ut**: 'gave order by letters'; cf. *scribentem ut*, Nepos, Arist. 1.

**cīvēs Rōmānōs**: 80,000 are said to have perished

## BOOK VI.

§ 12. **dum . . . geruntur**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *dum conficiebatur*.

**pīrātae**: a Greek word. Cf. *mari-timos praedones*, Nepos, Them. 2.

**tūta nōn esset**: for this extraordinary state of affairs, cf. Plutarch, *Cae-sar*, *Pompey*; Cicero, *Leg. Manil.* 12.

**bellum**: known as the Third Mithridatic War; it had been carried on for some eight years by Lucullus.

34. **Pharnacis**: limits *militēs*. He had conspired against M., and his accomplices had been put to death (*in suos saeviret*).

**Bosporum**: the kingdom north of the Black Sea.

**annīs quadrāgintā**: it was not more than twenty-five.

§ 15. **Catilīna**: cf. Sallust's *Cati-line*, and Cicero's famous orations. For a departure from the traditional view, see Beesley's *Catiline*, *Clodius*, and *Tiberius*.

**strangulatī**: for another method of public execution, cf. Livy V, 47.

§ 16. **pompa triumphī**: 'triumphal procession.' Cf. I, 6.

35. § 17. **imperāvit**: 'was emperor'; a late use.

**dēcrēta**: for num. and gen., see 439: 187, a, 1: 285-6.

**Helvētiōs . . . Sēquanī**: quite distinct in Caesar's time. See Vocab. Under late emperors they were included in one province.

**Britannīs**: cf. pp. 91-110.

**quadringentiēs**: sc. *centena milia sestertium*. Cf. Vocab. *sestertius*.

**stīpendiāriōs**: "the Britons suffered more than the Romans gained,

for there was nothing worth taking from a people who were so poor and lived in so much wretchedness" (Plutarch, *Caesar*).

**Germānōs**: Caesar made two expeditions across the Rhine (B.C. 55, 53), but fought no battles there. He inflicted some terrible defeats on Germans who had crossed into Gaul.

**§ 19. fōrtūna mūtāta est**: i.e. from the republic to the empire.

**ita, ut**: 'with such effect that'; i.e. by bribery, it is charged.

**ab Arīminō**: for the prep., cf. II, 14. "For a proconsul to pass beyond the boundary of his province was high treason to the state, and the boundary here was the little river Rubicon. The moment of crossing was therefore the turning point of his life" (Warde-Fowler). Cf. also Plutarch, *Caesar* 29.

**36. § 20. dictātōrem**: with the exception of Sulla there had been no dictator since the time of the Second Punic War.

**Prīmō proeliō**: at Dyrrachium in Illyria.

**scīre vincere**: 'know (how) to conquer.'

**illō tantum diē**: i.e. "that was the only day when Pompey had a chance" (Greenough). Possibly, 'that was the only chance he need have had.'

**Palaeopharsālum**: usually known as the battle of Pharsalus (the town) or Pharsalia (the district).

**§ 21. ārēge**: Ptolemy: while nominally independent, Egypt was 'occupied' by the Romans. It was made a province by Augustus; cf. VII, 7.

**Quō cōspectō**: 'and when C. had seen it.'

**tantī virī**: modern critics are not inclined to rate Pompey as high as his contemporaries did. Cf. Cicero, *Leg. Manil.*

**generī**: when the first triumvirate was formed B.C. 60, Pompey married Julia, the only child of Caesar.

**37. § 22. Cleopatrae**: the famous queen whose fate is the subject of Shakespeare's *Antony and Cleopatra*.

**Pompēiō in auxiliū**: the construction with two datives is more common.

**vīcit acīē**: cf. Plutarch, *Caesar*: "In the account which he gave . . . he made use of these words only: *venī*, *vidī*, *vici*. Their having all the same form and termination in the Roman language adds grace to their conciseness."

**§ 23. tertīō**: even Cicero was in doubt whether to use *tertio* or *tertium*, and advised Pompey to abbreviate it TER.

**ante annum**: not acc. of duration; for another phrase, cf. *ante XII annis*, VII, 8; see also *post annum*, § 24.

**hīc etiam**: i.e. as well as Caesar. Cf. *generi*, § 21.

**vīctor fuit**: at the battle of Thapsus.

**Catō**: see Plutarch, *Cato the Younger*; Addison's *Cato, a Tragedy*.

**38. § 25. īsolentius**: for the comparative, 444, 1: 93, a: 297, 2. Note the etymology of the word. It was the unconstitutionality of his acts that made them offensive. "Never in any civil war has victory been used with such clemency, or enormous strength wielded so gently" (Warde-Fowler).

**honōrēs**: 'offices.'

**39. tyrannica:** ‘like a usurper.’ *Tyrannus* was the Greek word for a ruler who had set aside the constitution. The meaning ‘tyrannical’ was not necessarily attached to it at first.

**senātūs diē:** ‘on the day of the senate’; i.e. when it assembled. It was the Ides of March.

**cūriam:** the regular senate house was on the north of the Forum. The senate frequently convened in temples elsewhere, and on this occasion assembled in a *curia* which Pompey had attached to his theater in the Campus Martius.

## BOOK VII.

**§ 1. Caesaris nepōs:** the grandson of Caesar’s sister.

**nōmen . . . iusserat:** cf. *fuerat adoptatus*, § 2. See Vocab. *Caesar* and *Augustus*.

**rērum potītūs:** a common phrase. Cf. *Alexandrea potitus*, VI, 22.

**morerentur:** they were wounded in battle, but their death was so favorable to Augustus’ interests that he was accused of murdering them.

**40. § 2. pācem fēcit:** the second triumvirate, an agreement to share the power of the state among them.

**vīcēsimō annō:** cf. II, 6.

**Senātūm prōscripsit:** 300 senators and 2000 knights were included in the *proscriptio*, or list of enemies to be killed.

**armīs tenēre:** no new office of emperor was created for Augustus, as for Napoleon. Augustus had tribunitial power (cf. I, 13); he was *princeps*

*senatus*, chief of the senate; after B.C. 13 he became *pontifex maximus*. But his real power came from the *imperium* or military command, given him for life; hence the old title *imperator* acquired a new sense in the case of himself and his successors. Theoretically Augustus was only the ‘leading citizen,’ practically he was an autocrat.

**§ 3. neque occīsus:** cf. note on *contemptusque*, II, 12.

**§ 6. Pompēius:** Sextus; he escaped from Spain (VI, 24), collected a fleet, and made himself master of the Mediterranean.

**41. prō vīctō:** ‘for conquered,’ ‘as good as conquered.’

**§ 7. dum . . . optat:** = *optans*, ‘because she hoped.’ Cf. note on *oppugnans*, I, 8. Augustus and Antony would doubtless have quarreled without Cleopatra’s influence.

**ex quā:** what is the gender of Epirus?

**§ 8. bellīs . . . cōflectīs:** cf. Livy I, 19.

**annīs:** abl. of measure; or cf. I, 8.

**prīncipatūs:** ‘leadership’; afterwards the ‘sovereignty’ of the emperors.

**morte commūnī:** ‘a natural death.’ Cf. I, 3, 11.

**ex māximā parte:** ‘in very many respects.’

**cīvīlissimē:** ‘in a manner becoming a citizen.’ Cf. VII, 2; I, 9.

**aequāret fastīgiō:** sc. *eas*; *cum* with the abl. is also used, instead of the dative.

**42. § 10. quās . . . nōminārent:** *quas* = *ut eas*; the compliment was in the name.

**Tiberiō**: the son of Livia, Augustus' wife, by her first husband Ti. Claudius Nero. In 11 b.c. he married Julia, the daughter of Augustus and

the widow of Agrippa. On the death of C. and L. Caesar, the sons of Agrippa, Tiberius was adopted as the successor of Augustus.

## NEPOS.

CORNELIUS NEPOS (his praenomen is unknown) was born about 100 b.c. in Cisalpine Gaul. The little village of Ostiglia, near Mantua, long claimed the honor of being his birthplace, and in 1868 a statue was erected there to his memory. It has been shown, however, by a modern scholar that in all probability Pavia (ancient *Ticinum*) was the scene of his birth. Nepos was educated in Rome, where he passed the greater part of his life in literary pursuits. Of its details we are not informed. He was an intimate friend of Cicero, Catullus, Atticus, and other literary men of the period, but apparently made no effort to enter the troubled political life of his day, and held no office, either civil or military. He died about 24 b.c.

His fame as an author rested upon his historical works, of which he produced a not inconsiderable number. The first, apparently, and the one mentioned in the dedicatory poem of Catullus, was an outline of universal history, under the title *Chronica*; it is quoted by Gellius and other later writers. A second work, also quoted by Gellius, was entitled *Exempla*, and is thought to have been a 'history of morals,' illustrated by anecdotes from the lives of famous men. Nepos also wrote a biography of his friend Cicero, and, at the request of Atticus, a life of the elder Cato. Of all these works only the merest fragments now survive. There is extant only a portion of his last and longest work, which seems to have been entitled *De Viris Inlustribus*. In this he treated briefly of the lives of famous men, not merely of Rome, but also of Greece and other foreign nations. These biographies were arranged in classes, and in each class the kings, generals, historians, or grammarians of Rome were intended to contrast with those of foreign nations, though no formal comparison was added, as in the case of Plutarch's famous *Lives*. Of the sixteen books of this work we possess what is thought to be the third, *De Excellentibus Ducibus Exterarum Gentium*, from which most of the following selections have been made, and two biographies from the twelfth, *De Historicis Latinis*.

The inaccuracies which are to be found in the work of Nepos may be explained partly by the difficulty of compiling such a work at that age, and partly by the haste with which it was composed. The historian has the great merit of impartiality, and usually does full justice to his subject, of whatever party or

nation. Noticeable, too, is his desire to make his work morally profitable to his countrymen by holding up to admiration the noble deeds and sentiments of those whose history he is narrating. The style of Nepos is usually clear and simple, though sometimes marred by archaisms and inaccuracies.

The popular interest in the subject matter of Nepos has led to a great number of editions of his work. For some time after the revival of learning the parts now extant were mistakenly credited to Aemilius Probus. The edition of Lambinus in 1569 was the first to ascribe them to Nepos. Of modern editions may be mentioned those of Nipperdey (a revision for school use by Luples) and Siebelis, both with German notes; there is an English edition by Browning and Inge (Clarendon Press, 1888), and an American edition by Lindsay (American Book Co.). A special (German) lexicon to Nepos, by A. Haacke, may also be mentioned.

### DE VIRIS INLUSTRIBUS.

#### MILTIADES.

**43. § 4. Dārēus:** Darius had made an expedition against the Scythians beyond the Danube about 508 b.c.

**causam intersetns:** more commonly *interponens*, as in Them. 7.

**Sardīs:** acc. plur. The Ionians with the help of the Athenians and Eretrians captured and burned the city 499 b.c.

**oppidō:** Athens. Cf. the use of *astu*, Them. 4.

**44. hēmerodromoe:** a Greek word from two words meaning 'day' and 'course.' For this incident see Browning's *Pheidippides*.

**creant:** historical present; notice tense of the dependent verb.

**decem praetōrēs:** 'ten generals'; they were elected each year at Athens.

**prīmō tempore:** 'on the first occasion,' 'as soon as possible.'

**eōrum virtūte:** *sua* would be more in accord with good usage.

**dēspērārī:** like *auderi*, *dimicari*, impersonal.

**§ 5. Plataeēnsēs:** the Latin often speaks of the inhabitants of a town or country where the English prefers the town or country name. In the next sentence *ea* is used (i.e. *ea civitas*) as though *Plataea* had preceded.

**mille:** seldom used as a noun; *milia* is regularly a noun.

**Quō factum est ut:** 'wherefore it came to pass that,' a frequent formula in Nepos. See Them. 1, 3, 6; Arist. 3. *Quo* is abl. of cause or means; *valeret* is sub. of result in a substantive clause.

**aciē . . . instrūcta:** 'having drawn up their forces.' Notice the artificial arrangement of nouns and adjectives.

**nōn aequum:** 'disadvantageous': a predicate adjective to *locum*.

**eōque magis, quod:** 'and the more because'; *eo* is abl. to denote degree of difference, or cause.

## THEMISTOCLES.

**45. § 1. anteferātur:** notice the tense, a common and natural exception to the rule of sequence.

**est ὅρδιεντος:** impersonal: 'one should begin,' or use the editorial 'we.'

**probātus:** here an adj. 'satisfactory,' governing the dative.

**amīcīs fāmaeque:** political friends and reputation are meant.

**māior:** 'of greater importance,' i.e. than ordinary. The English is content with the positive. See note on *insolentius*, Eutrop. VI, 25.

**opus:** here the thing needed, *quae*, is in the nom. as the subject of *erant*; for another construction see Milt. 4.

**excōgitandīs:** sc. *in rebus*.

**§ 2. bellō Corcȳraeō:** Nepos is in error regarding this war and the war with the pirates. See Plutarch, *Themistocles*.

**46. ex metallīs redībat:** 'accrued from the mines'; silver mines on the promontory of Sunium, the southern extremity of Attica. They were worked by gangs of slaves, and the revenue, it is said, was distributed among the citizens.

**cum . . . tum:** 'not only' . . . 'but also.'

**Nam cum Xerxēs:** the principal verb is *miserunt*; the words from *huius enim* to *fuerunt* are parenthetical, and a new dependent clause begins with *cuius de adventu*.

**septingentā:** sc. *milia*. Herodotus gives the number as 1,700,000. The total number of persons in the expedi-

tions is estimated to have been more than five million.

**respondit ut:** just as a verb of warning may take the inf. when it is considered a verb of saying, so the reverse may take place. See notes on Eutrop. II, 25; III, 10; and compare *persuasit* with *infīnī*. bēlow.

**id respōnsum:** this episode is told at length by Herodotus VII, 140 foll.

**quō valēret:** the subject is *responsum*; *quo* is an adverb of place: 'in which direction it had force,' i.e. to what it tended, what it meant.

**persuāsit:** regularly is followed by an *ut* clause. Why is the infinitive used here? Cf. *respondit* above.

**47. arcem:** the famous Acropolis. See cut on p. 46, which shows it as adorned toward the end of the fifth century.

**§ 3. nōn paterentur:** subj. in a relative clause of purpose. The negative and the verb are closely united; 'to prevent.' Hence the use of *que . . . non* instead of *neve*. Cf. use of *neque . . . parcerent*, § 6.

**eōque:** for the adversative force of *que* see Eutrop. II, 12.

**parī proeliō:** 'drawn battle.' The subject of the following verbs is, of course, the Greeks.

**48. § 4. accessit astū:** the verb is not used with the acc. without a preposition in the most careful writers. Cf. *ad ephoros accessit*, § 7. Possibly *astū* is felt as acc. of end of motion; cf. Alcibiades 6, *astū venit*, and see below *domos suas*, 'to their homes'; also *Africam accessit*, Hannibal 8.

**āiēbat:** notice the tense of this and the following verbs. *Universos* and

*dispersos* are contrasted; they agree with the subjects (*eos*) of *esse* and *perituros* (*esse*).

**Eurybiadī, rēgī:** he was general, but not 'king.' The Spartans had the leadership (hegemony) of Greece at this period. Cf. Arist. 2.

**vellet:** subj. by attraction.

**dē servīs suis:** abl. instead of the part. gen. Cf. *proximus de iis*, § 9. Translate 'the most faithful servant that he had.' He was a Persian captive named Sicinnus.

**suis verbīs:** 'in his (Themistocles) words,' 'from him.'

**cōfēctūrum . . . opprēssūrum:** the subject *eum* (Xerxes) would be expressed by a more careful writer.

**49. § 5. male rēm gesserat:** 'had suffered a reverse.'

**eōdem:** Themistocles.

**gradū dēpulsus:** 'he was forced from his position.' A *gradus* in the language of the arena is the position taken by a fighter. Cf. *manus dedissent*, Hamilcar I.

**id agī ut:** 'it was planned to.' The dependent verbs are in the subj. of purpose. For mood of *fecerat*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

**quā . . . eādem:** adverbs; probably *viā* was to be supplied. Literally 'by what (road), . . . by the same (road).'

**mēnsibus . . . diēbus:** abl. of time within which; *minus* is not necessarily followed by the abl. **417, n. 2:** 247, c: 296, 4.

**50. § 6. triplex . . . portus:** there were three basins or harbors surrounded with fortifications and connected by the 'long walls' with Athens about four and a half miles distant.

**causam quā negārent oportēre:** 'a reason for saying that no city ought.' For the use of *nego*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

**Athēniēnsēs:** the object of *prohibere*, which regularly takes the infin. (sometimes *ne* with subj.). The participle here denotes that the action had already begun.

**51. p̄incipātū:** 'leadership'; see note on *Eurybiadi*, § 4, and *Aristides*, § 2.

**sibi:** dat. of possess. with *fore* (= *futurum esse*), of which *certamen* is the subject.

**neque ūllō locō:** dat., obj. of *parcērent*. *Neque* is used instead of *neve* (*neu*). Cf. *neu perturbarentur*, Caesar II, 21, and *non paterentur*, § 3.

**§ 7. ephorōs:** the *magistratus* above. They were a board of five men who had full power over all other officers of the state.

**illōs:** the ephors.

**quibus fidēs habērētur:** 'in whom they had confidence,' a clause of characteristic.

**gestus est eī mōs:** 'his suggestion was followed'; the expression often means *to humor, gratify one's whim*.

**52. ut nē:** is found frequently instead of *ne*; the negative force is felt especially with *prius*.

**quō:** = *ut eo*; it is little used except to introduce a clause of purpose containing a comparative. Cf. *quo maiore*, § 8; *quo facilius*, Caesar II, 17.

**in eō:** 'in doing so.' *eo* like *quod* above refers to the clause *Athenienses . . . saepsisse*.

**oppositum:** takes its gender from *propugnaculum*.

**fēcisse**: why not subj.? 524, I, 1: 336, 2, c: 635.

**quī . . . intuērentur**: a causal relative.

§ 8. **testulārum suffrāgiis**: ‘ostracism’ (see Webster’s Dict.).

**Argōs habitātum**: the acc. supine with an object is not very common. Cf. Hannibal 6, *patriam defensum*; Livy II, 10, *alienum oppugnatū*.

**prōditiōnis**: for gen., see 409, II: 220: 378.

**Corcȳram**: the names of small islands are used like names of towns. Cf. *Naxum*, below.

**sē . . . iīs**: strictly speaking we should have *eum* and *sibi*, but the pronouns are selected not with reference to the subject of *timere*, but of *animadvertisset*.

**hospitium**: distinguish between this word and *amicitia*. Nepos is mistaken in the fact, according to Thucydides.

**in praeſentia**: adv. ‘for a time’; also explained as neut. plur. Cf. *impraeſentiarum*, Hannibal 6.

**receptum**: part. agreeing with *se*; translate by a verb co-ordinate with *tueretur*.

53. **in fidem**: ‘under his protection.’

**tūtō**: adv. ‘safely.’ Cf. *in tuto*, § 9.

**esset praeſidiī**: the subj. represents the thought of Admetus; *praeſidiī* is the part. gen. with *quod*.

**ēscendit**: see note on Eutrop. II, 27.

**grātiām rettulit**: ‘requite.’ Cf. *gratias agerent*, Hannibal 7, ‘express thanks.’

§ 9. **proximus dē iīs**: cf. *centum ex senioribus*, Eutrop. I, 2; for date of Thucydides, see Vocab.

**vēnī**: epistolary tense, 472, 1: 282: 252.

**omnium Grāiōrum**: join with *qui*. **quam diū**: ‘as long as.’

**idem**: agrees with the subject of *feci*; for meaning, see p. 16, footnote 3. **ipse**: sc. *esse coepi*.

54. **quās**: object of *conloqui*, which, however, seldom has any object except a neuter pronoun; *de quibus* would be more nearly correct.

§ 10. **ēruditūs est**: for *se eruditiv*.

**verba fēcisse**: ‘to have made a speech.’

**illud**: often used to point out a quotation either direct or indirect.

**illum**: the king.

**mūneribus dōnātus**: cf. *urbem ei donarat* below; for the constructions possible with *dono*, see note 3, p. 62.

**pānem praebēret**: it was the custom of oriental rulers thus to assign the revenues from certain districts to members of their families or court. Thus the Ten Thousand Greeks (Anab. I, 4, 9) find certain villages given to the Persian queen ‘for her girdle.’ Cf. our ‘pin-money.’

**est sepultus**: ‘was buried.’

**neque negat**: ‘but he admits’; see note on *non comparuisset*, Eutrop. I, 2; for the adversative sense of *-que*, cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

**ossa . . . sepulta**: sc. *esse*; the clause is the object of *prodidit*.

### ARISTIDES.

55. § 1. **Themistoclī**: dat. or gen. with *aequalis*: 391, II, 4: 234, d: 359, r. 1.

**inter sē**: cf. Eutrop. I, 10, *in vicem se*.

**antistaret**: although a general truth, notice that it follows the rule for sequence of tenses.

**quem quidem nōs**: ‘of whom at least we’; *de quo* might have been expected.

**testulā illā**: ‘the famous vote,’ i.e. method of voting; see note on *testularum suffragiis*, Them. 8.

**exsiliō**: ablative of price; regularly used with *multo*. Cf. Eutrop. II, 8, *capitis damnatus*, and footnote.

**scribentem ut**: cf. Eutrop. V, 5, *litteras misit ut*. These verbs regularly take the infin.; but when the notion of commanding, urging, etc., is prominent, they are followed by the subj. Cf. *respondit ut*, Them. 2.

**§ 2. liberārētūr**: i.e. before the vote to recall him was passed. He joined the Athenians the night before the battle.

**praetor**: see on *decem praetores*, Milt. 4.

**hūius in rē militārī**: ‘in his military career.’

**inlustre factum**: ‘famous deed.’ Translate *quam*, ‘except.’

**quod . . . factum est**: ‘that it was brought about.’ For this use of *quod*, 540, IV: 333: 524. The clause *ut . . . transferretur* depends upon *factum est*.

**56. summa imperiī maritimī**: this occurred at Byzantium, B.C. 477. The alliance referred to below was known as the Confederacy of Delos. See Plutarch, *Aristides*.

#### HAMILCAR.

**§ 1. male rēs gererentur**: see Them. 5, *male rem gesserat*.

**saepeque ē contrārīō**: ‘but often on the other hand.’ For force of *que*, cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

**ā C. Lutātiō**: sc. *Catulo*; for details, see Eutrop. II, 27.

**sed ita**: refers to *paci serviundum putavit*.

**dōnicum**: an archaic word; ‘till that.’

**manūs dedissent**: to raise the hand (*manum tollere*) was in athletic contests a signal of defeat. Cf. Them. 5, *gradu depulsus*.

**negāret . . . compositūrum**: sc. *se*; cf. Them. 4, *oppressurum*; for *negaret*, cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

**57. § 2. sē habentem cōgnōvit**: ‘found that it was.’ Cf. Caesar II, 19, *aliter se habebat*. The participle (instead of infinitive) emphasizes the actuality.

**eo compulit**: ‘brought them to such a pass’; *eo* is an adv.

**nūllum . . . bellum**: an exaggerated way of speaking; cf. the same expression in § 1.

**§ 3. imperātor**: ‘as commander.’

#### HANNIBAL.

**58. § 1. vērum est . . . ut**: the inf. usually follows *verum est*.

**cum eō**: i.e. *populus Romanus*.

**Quod**: acc. of specification, ‘in regard to which.’ Translate ‘if then he had not.’

**59. qui . . . dēstiterit**: ‘since he’; a rel. causal giving the reason for the preceding statement.

**§ 2. cum . . . vēnissent . . . fēcissent . . . comperisset**: are coordinate; the principal verb is *adit*.

**Iovī optimō māximō:** Hamilcar, of course, sacrificed to a Phoenician god, probably Baal. *Optimus maximus* are very frequently joined thus in dedications and inscriptions. Cf. Cic. *De Nat. Deorum*, III, 10; Gellius IV, 18.

**dum cōficiēbātur:** cf. Eutrop. VI, 12, *dum haec geruntur*.

**dederis:** note tense; ‘will have given.’ The Latin is often more accurate than the English in sequence of future tenses. Cf. *feceris*, *celaris*, *posueris* below.

**iūrāre . . . fore:** verbs of swearing like verbs of promising (Eutrop. I, 16) take the fut. inf. of ind. disc.

**60. § 3. imperātōre:** pred. abl., ‘having been elected commander.’

**minor . . . annīs . . . nātus:** usually *annos* in spite of the rule.

**foederātam:** *i.e.* with the Romans.

**itinera mūniit:** ‘built roads,’ the usual expression.

**61. § 5. Rōmam profectus est:** in 211 b.c., Hannibal appeared before the gates of Rome. Nepos confuses events in this chapter.

**dedit verba:** a colloquialism; ‘fooled,’ *i.e.* gave words merely.

**obductā nocte:** ‘in the darkness of night’; sc. *caelo*.

**iterum . . . quīnquiēs:** a mistake in each instance; *bis . . . quintum* would be correct.

**62. § 6. patriam dēfēnsum:** the supine in *-um* rarely has an object. Cf. Eutrop. VII, 3, *ad defendendam Italiam*.

**impraeſentiārum:** = *in praesentia rerum*, a colloquial adverb. Cf. *in praesentia*, Them. 8.

**mīlia passuum trecenta:** the real distance was about half as great.

**§ 7. ad . . . cōnsulēs:** ‘until the consulship of.’ The persons were lost sight of: *his magistratibus* means practically ‘in this year.’ So Eutropius uses *quibus* (sc. *consulibus*) in the sense of ‘when.’

**grātiās agerent:** cf. Them. 8, *gratiām rettulit*.

**corōnā aureā:** see Gellius V, 6.

**nōn remissūrōs:** should subject *se (Romanos)* be expressed?

**63. senātus darētur:** ‘a hearing was given.’

**§ 8. interfectum eum scriptum:** sc. *esse* with *interfectum*, of which *eum* is the subject. *scriptum* is the object of *reliquerunt*, ‘have left a written account that.’ Cf. Gellius VII, 3.

**64. propius Tiberī:** usually acc.

**Thermopylīs:** loc. abl. Antiochus was defeated here, 191 b.c. For an anecdote of this king, see Gellius V, 5.

**quō:** sc. *proelio*.

**§ 9. suī fēcisset potestātem:** ‘exposed himself.’ Cf. the English colloquialism ‘had given a chance at him(self).’

**avāritiam Crētēnsum:** “Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, idle gluttons.” — Titus I, 12.

**summās:** adj.; ‘the tops.’ The ablatives, like *omni sua pecunia* below, are abl. of means.

**in templō:** temples were very commonly used as treasures and banks by the Greeks and Romans.

**domī:** in what case?

**65. § 10. tālem init ratiōnem:** cf. *capit tale consilium*, § 9.

**erant dēcrētūrī:** 'were to fight'; the future looked at from the past.

**tantum satis habeant:** 'should consider (hold) it sufficient'; *tantum* belongs with *defendere*.

**cōnsecūtūrōs:** sc. *esse*, depending upon the idea of saying in *praecepit*; so also *facturum* below.

**vehērētur:** subj. in an ind. quest. The passive of *veho* is regularly used to mean *sail, ride*.

**§ 11. dubitābat quīn:** cf. § 2, foot-note 2; note the difference between *dubito* here and below, *committere non dubitavit*.

**ad inrīdenđum eum pertinērent:** 'served to ridicule him.'

**66. praesidia:** cf. *castra nautica*, below.

**quae iacta:** translate by a verbal noun. Why was not the abl. abs. used?

**puppēs vertērunt:** of troops on land *terga vertere* is used. Cf. Caesar IV, 25.

**castra nautica:** ships drawn up on shore, and protected by palisades: cf. Caesar V, 11, *castra navalia*.

**pedestribus cōpiīs:** equivalent to *terra*, in contrast with the naval battle just described.

**§ 12. Patrēs cōnscrīptī:** the term used in addressing the senate.

**sibique dēderet:** *ut* is to be supplied from the preceding *ne*. *Sibi* and *suum* refer to *patres, secum* to *rege*.

**illud recusāvit nē:** 'this he urged against them that they should not,' etc. For the following subj., see 505, II, 1: 331, *e*, 2: 548.

**inventūrōs:** sc. *esse*, depends on the idea of saying in *recusavit*.

**67. ūsū venīret:** 'really come to pass.' *usu* is explained as an older form of the dative (*usui*) of purpose.

**puer:** the common word for slave regardless of age. Cf. slave name *Marcipor*, i.e. *Marci puer*, and former use of 'boy' in slave-holding states.

**sēnsit . . . sē:** sc. Hannibal.

CATO.

**§ 1. mūnicipiō:** 'country town'; its inhabitants were *Roman* citizens, but could not vote or hold office at Rome. Hence Cato's removal.

**in forō:** to take part in legal and political business, most of which was transacted in or near the forum.

**stīpendium meruit:** for meaning, cf. Eutrop. I, 18, *stipendiis militarat*.

**decem septemque:** the usual time for beginning service. Numerals are seldom united by *que*.

**tribūnus mīlitum:** see note on Eutrop. I, 13.

**castra secūtus:** 'took the field with'; cf. Hannibal 2, *in castra proficisci*.

**quaestor obtigit:** 'assigned (by lot) as paymaster.'

**prō sortis necessitūdine:** 'in accordance with the close relation of the office.' Cicero says that the consul should be in the place of a father to his quaestor. For Cato and Scipio, see further Gellius IV, 18.

**68. § 2. neque . . . potuit:** 'but could not.'

**prīncipātūm:** he was *princeps senatus*, and the most influential man in the state.

**tum nōn potentiā:** Nepos is contrasting Cato's age with his own.

**cēnsor:** he was surnamed *Censorinus* from the old-fashioned vigor with which he administered that office. Note the regular series of offices through which he passed, the so-called *cursus honorum*.

**in ēdictum:** the *censor* published at the beginning of his term the principles by which he would be guided in his action.

**A multīs temptātus:** Plutarch in his biography of Cato says that he was 'impeached' nearly fifty times.

**§ 3. agricola sollers:** the only surviving work of Cato is the treatise *De Re Rustica*. Cf. the discourse put into his mouth by Cicero, *De Senectute*, §§ 51-54.

**probābilis örātor:** he left many speeches, but Cicero asks, 'Who reads Cato now?' See Gellius I, 23.

**senior:** he began to learn Greek at eighty, according to the common story.

**69. Originēs:** only fragments of this work are now extant.

**dīripuit Lūsitānōs:** after their surrender he massacred many and sold the rest.

**sēparātim:** the book referred to is lost; the biography here is only a part of the chapter *De Latinis Historicis*.

**studiōsōs:** 'those especially interested in.'

#### ATTICUS.

**§ 1. ab origine ūltimā:** 'from the remotest origin'; the Pomponian gens claimed descent from Pompo, a son of King Numa.

**perpetuō obtinuit:** 'kept to the last.' Like Maecenas, the friend of Horace, he did not care for a higher rank.

**patre ūsus est:** translate 'he had.' Cf. § 5, utebatur *Q. Hortensio*.

**quibus . . . impertīrī:** cf. note 3, p. 62.

**70. § 5. testāmentō adoptāvit:** cf. the similar case of Augustus, Eutrop. VII, 1.

**ex dōdrante:** 'according to the measure of three fourths (of his estate).'

**centiēs sēstertiūm:** sc. *centena milia*; about \$410,000.

**§ 6. optimārum partium:** the conservatives; for the leaders, see the opponents of Caesar, Eutrop. VI, 19, 23.

**71. cōservātīs lēgibus,** etc.: 'without violating the law amid the corruption of such unrestrained intriguing.'

**hastam pūblicam:** 'public auction'; a spear marked the place of sale.

**praes . . . manceps:** the latter, one who contracts to collect taxes; the former, his bondsman. Farming the revenue was usually in the hands of the knights.

**lēgātī locum:** rarely held by a knight.

**§ 13. familiās:** an old gen. form, occurring chiefly in this phrase.

**neque tamen nōn:** 'and yet.'

**Pamphiliānam:** from the name of the builder.

**ūsus est familiā:** cf. notes on §§ 1, 5. *familia*, 'household.'

**72. apprīmē bonī:** 'excellent'; the adv. is archaic and rare.

**Ēlegāns, nōn māgnificus:** cf. the advice of *Polonius* in Shakespeare's *Hamlet*:—

"Costly thy habit as thy purse can buy,  
But not expressed in fancy, rich, not gaudy."

**praeterībō:** the object is *eum solitum (esse)*.

**expēnsum ferre:** 'to debit, charge'; a bookkeeping term, opposed to *acceptum ferre*.

**73. § 14. vīciēs . . . centiēs:** cf. § 5.  
**nūllam . . . villam:** his friend Cicero, who did not pass for a very wealthy man, had several villas in different parts of Italy.

**reditus:** it might have been well to

mention that Atticus lent money on usury, copied books at a profit, and dealt in gladiators.

**§ 15. in eā rē agī:** translate 'to be at stake.'

**74. § 21. tēnesmon:** "In his time physicians wrote their prescriptions in Greek, as they do now in Latin, and it was customary to speak of ailments and their cure by their Greek names." Cf. also *acroama*, *ephemeris*, *anagnostes*.

**nihil reliquī fēcisse:** object of *satisfeci*. Cf. Caes. III, 26.

**§ 22. temporibus superesse:** 'to pass the crisis.'

## CAESAR. •

GAIUS JULIUS CAESAR, whose family traced its origin back to the Trojan Aeneas, was born July 12, 100 b.c. In the struggle between the senatorial and popular parties, which began during his early years, he identified himself with the democracy by his marriage with Cornelia, daughter of Cinna, at that time the leader of the popular party. By this marriage he incurred the hostility of the dictator Sulla, who ordered him to divorce Cornelia, and Caesar remained away from Rome until Sulla's death in 78 b.c. After some time spent in travel and study he returned to Rome, and was elected successively chief pontiff (Pontifex Maximus), military tribune, and quaestor. His relations with the people's party were made closer by his marriage with Pompeia, cousin of Pompey the Great, and he was careful to strengthen his popularity by all possible means. After serving as propraetor in Spain he was made Consul (59 b.c.), and formed with Pompey and Crassus the First Triumvirate. His growing power excited the fears of the Senate, and in order that he might be kept away from Rome, the provinces of Gaul and Illyricum were assigned to him for five years. It was in these campaigns that Caesar's generalship and successes gained for him the title of one of the greatest commanders of all ages. Crassus died in battle (53 b.c.) when Caesar's successes in Gaul had excited the jealousy of Pompey, and in 50 b.c. it was proposed in the Senate that Caesar should give up his command, which had meanwhile been extended to ten years. In the following year a resolution was passed, making him a public enemy unless he should

disband his army. This was the beginning of civil war. Caesar advanced to Rome, and by his victory over Pompey at Pharsalia (Aug. 9, 48 b.c.) made himself master of Rome. Pompey fled to Egypt, where he was murdered. Caesar's victory over his enemies, Cato and Scipio, at Thapsus (April 6, 46 b.c.), ended the war, and he returned to Rome with supreme power. After quelling an insurrection excited by the sons of Pompey in Spain, Caesar was free to carry out the work of reform which he had in mind. He corrected the calendar, and made plans for righting abuses in the laws and administration of the State, for adorning the city and extending the empire. These plans, however, he was unable to see completed, although many changes were brought about in a very short time. His career was closed by his assassination in the Senate house on March 15, 44 b.c.

Caesar's literary reputation rests chiefly on his *Commentaries De Bello Gallico*, the best known and most widely studied military textbook of all ages. In it he set down, in simple language, a straightforward narrative of his campaigns, wonderful in its concise descriptions of regions, peoples, and customs, and in its revelation of the character of the writer, his personal courage, his mastery of tactics, his resources in overcoming natural obstacles, his indomitable perseverance.

His style in the narrative portions of his works presents few difficulties. The vocabulary contains only words in common use, and the constructions call for no special comment, being those common to the best writers of the classical period.

There are biographies of Caesar by Froude (N.Y., 1884), Trollope (London, 1870), and Warde-Fowler (Putnams, 1892). His military history may be studied in Colonel Dodge's volume *Caesar*, in the *Great Captains Series*. Of the standard histories, Merivale treats most fully of the life of Caesar, while Napoleon's *Caesar* is of special interest in connection with the Gallic campaigns. Guizot's *Popular History of France*, Vol. I., contains an account of Gaul and its inhabitants. Of interest are *The Likenesses of Caesar* (J. C. Ropes, Scribner's, February, 1887) and *Warfare and Writing of Caesar* (*Atlantic*, Vol. XLIV.). There are several good American editions of the *Gallic War* and a *Lexicon of Caesar's Latinity* by E. G. Sihler (N.Y. 1888).

## DE BELLO GALLICO.

### BOOK II.

**76. § 15. Eōrum:** the Ambiani, a tribe mentioned just previously.

**§ 16. eōrum:** the Nervii.

**77. § 17. eōrum diērum:** 'during those days'; limits *itineris*.

**sarcinīs:** difference between *impedimenta* and *sarcina?*

**Adiuvābat:** what is the subject?

**incīsīs:** 'notched.'

**ēnātīs:** springing out horizontally (*in latitudinem*).

**78. § 18. quem locum:** notice

repetition of antecedent; cf. *quam in partem*, IV, 32, and *quibus ex civitatibus*, V, 12. "The main line from Paris to Brussels skirts the battle-field as it passes the station of Hautmont."

**adversus . . . contrarius**: opposite and facing.

**infimus**: 'at the foot'; cf. Nepos, Hannibal 9, *summas*.

**§ 19. quem ad finem** : = *ad finem ad quem*.

**cēdētēs**: sc. *hostes*.

**prīma**: 'the first part of.'

**quod . . . convēnerat**: what is the construction of the clause?

**79. adversō colle**: 'up the hill.'

**§ 20. Caesari . . . agenda** : see note 1, p. 67. Note the effect of omitting all connectives from this passage. "The struggle that ensued was one of the most terrible that Roman soldiers ever had to go through."

**sīgnūm**: the first signal, to fall in; the last, to charge.

**quid fierī oportēret**: if the comma is placed after this clause instead of before, what is the construction?

**nihil**: emphatic for *non*.

**80. § 21. profectus**: what is the meaning of *profectus*?

**suīs**: sc. *signis*.

**§ 22. certa**: because the woods hid the enemy's movements.

**§ 23. exanimātōs**: 'breathless'; for another meaning, see VI, 30.

**ea pars**: i.e. *sinistra pars aciei*.

**81. summum locum**: not 'the highest point of the camp,' but 'the height occupied by the camp.'

**§ 24. dīxeram**: see § 19; the plup. is used colloquially for the perfect.

**clāmor . . . fremitus**: difference in meaning?

**82. § 25.** This long and involved sentence can best be rendered by several co-ordinate sentences in English.

**in angustō**: 'in a tight place.'

**vīdit**: repeated because of the length of the sentence.

**ab novissimis ūnī mīlitī**: 'from a soldier in the rear.' For the episode, see Longfellow's *Courtship of Miles Standish*, II.

**83. § 26. nihil . . . fēcērunt** : = *nihil reliquerunt*.

**§ 27. inermēs**: i.e. not regularly equipped.

**quō**: in the sense of 'in order that,' *quo* without a comparative is rare. Cf. Nepos, Them. 7. The comparative idea may be found in *se praeferrent*.

**84. § 28. dīxerāmus**: cf. *dixeram*, § 24.

**misericordiā**: for a good example of Caesar's 'mercy,' see III, 16.

### Book III.

**§ 8. Hūius cīvitātīs**: i.e. the Veneti.

**regiōnum eārum**: the southern coast of Brittany.

**māgnō . . . apertō**: hendiadys for *magno impetu aperti maris*.

**ut sunt . . . cōnsilia**: does this characterization still hold true? Cf. IV, 5, on p. 121.

**85. § 9. conclusō marī**: what sea is meant?

**86. ex Britanniā**: cf. IV, 20.

**§ 10. retentōrum**: 'done by detaining.'

**cōspirārent**: what two reasons for the subjunctive?

**§ 11. per vim**: *vi* is not often used alone; cf. *summa vi*, § 15; Gellius V, 6; Nepos, Hannibal 3.

**87. § 12. operis**: siege works built by the Romans.

**adaequātīs**: equaling in height.

**māgnīs aestibus**: why were they strange to the Romans?

**88. § 13. adigēbātur**: could be hurled.

**89. § 14. quid agerent**: 'what to do.'

**90. § 16. sub corōnā**: *i.e.* as slaves. Prisoners were exposed for sale crowned with a garland. Cf. Nepos, Atticus 6, *publicam hastam*.

**91. § 20. subministrāta**: a mere pretext on Caesar's part. Cf. III, 9.

#### BOOK IV.

**92. § 21. dare**: = *se daturos esse*. Cf. *facturos pollicerentur*, § 22 and Eutrop. I, 16.

**māgnī**: cf. Nepos, Cato 1, note 3.

**§ 22. tantulārum**: diminutives are often contemptuous.

**Britanniae**: 'to the invasion of Britain.'

**93. § 23. tempestātem**: cf. this meaning with that of § 28.

**solvit**: cf. the fuller forms *naves solverunt*, § 28, and *naves solvit*, § 36.

**cōscendere**: cf. Eutrop. II, 27.

**Britanniam attigit**: probably near Dover.

**ut quae**: = 'since they.'

**94. § 24. ēgredī**: 'from disembarking'; with *prohibere* the infin. is regular. Cf. V, 9. For another con-

struction with verbs of hindering, see note on *quominus*, § 22.

**prohibēbant**: what is the force of the imperf. here?

**95. § 25. quī . . . ferēbat**: sc. *is*.

**§ 26. speculātōria nāvīgia**: the boats, as well as their sails and rigging, and the dress of the sailors, are said to have been of a bluish-green, in order to escape notice.

**96. § 27. sine causā**: only from the Roman standpoint.

**§ 28. suī**: 'to themselves.'

**§ 29. id erat incōgnitum**: why?

**98. § 31. ad eās rēs . . . ūsuī**: cf. § 25, *magno usui nostris*.

**99. § 33. incitatōs**: 'at full speed.'

**brevī**: sc. *spatio or tempore*.

**§ 34. quī**: = *ei qui*, *i.e.* the Britons.

**suī līberandī**: do these words agree in number?

**100. § 36. diē aequinoctiī**: Sept. 24. The stay in Britain lasted about three weeks, and the return to Gaul occurred probably about Sept. 12.

**101. § 38. fuerant ūsī**: in the compound passive tenses, *fui*, *fueram*, *fuero* are used for *sum*, *eram*, *ero*, (1) when the tense is emphatic, or (2) when the participle is often used as an adjective. Here 'they had used' (but did not on this occasion).

#### BOOK V.

**102. § 8. commodī**: sc. *causa*.

**104. § 12. mediterrāneīs regiōni-bus**: a mistake, as the principal tin mines were and are in Cornwall.

**leporēm**: cf. Levit. 11, 6.

ā̄serem: cf. Livy V, 47, *anseres*  
... *Iunonis*.

§ 13. **īnsula**: Caesar's description of Britain in this passage, while inexact in some features, owing to the sources of his information, is still striking as the first description of an unknown country. It was not until 100 years later that the island was circumnavigated by Romans, and any further information added to the scanty records.

**appelluntur**: not *appellare*.

105. **vergit ad Hispāniā**: a crude conception of the fact.

**noctem**: not true of Britain.

**certis . . . mēnsūris**: for a description of water clocks, see Dict. of Antiq., *Clepsydra*. Note Caesar's interest in scientific details.

§ 14. **Gallicā cōsuētūdine**: see the description in VI, 11-20.

106. § 16. **disparī**: 'unequal' = with the advantage on the side of the Britons.

**equestris . . . īferēbat**: when both sides used cavalry, the danger was equalized.

110. § 23. **dēductīs**: cf. *subduci*, § 11.

§ 44. **quīnam**: = *uter*.

111. **inimīcus**: how different from *hostis*? from *adversarius*?

## BOOK VI.

§ 13. **aliquō numerō**: 'of any account.'

**eadem iūra**: cf. the powers of the husband in § 19.

**Druidum**: see the article on *Druidism* in the Encycl. Brit.

**hī**: the Druids.

**ēos**: the Gauls.

113. § 14. **litterīs**: 'characters, alphabet.'

**animās trānsīre**: a widespread belief in both ancient and modern times. See article *Metempsychosis* in Encycl. Brit.

114. § 17. **Mercurium**, etc.: the Gallic names of these divinities are in some cases uncertain, the Roman names being applied to those gods who seemed to correspond to the Roman gods. Cf. Cic. De Nat. 25-27.

§ 18. **noctem . . . subsequātur**: cf. the Eng. *fortnight*, *twelfth night*, etc., and the Jewish and Puritan Sabbaths beginning at nightfall.

115. § 19. **Virī**: 'husband.' In Germany and some parts of Great Britain 'man' is still used in this sense.

**vītae . . . potestātem**: the Roman *paterfamilias* had the same powers.

**in servīlem modūm**: slaves were usually tortured when evidence was desired from them.

**funera . . . sūmptuōsa**: a custom still maintained by the French and Irish.

**suprā**: 'before.'

116. § 21. **Sōlem**: cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. 27.

118. § 26. **Bōs**: reindeer or bison. The descriptions in this and the following chapters are such evident errors and misconceptions that it is surprising to meet them in so careful a writer.

119. **palmae**: usually interpreted 'palm tree'; more probably the palm of the hand; 'like branching hands.'

## BOOK I.

**120. § 48. sī . . . prōdeundum :**  
‘if there was occasion to advance.’

## BOOK IV.

**121. § 5.** For this description, cf. Caesar VI, 20.

## AULUS GELLIUS.

AULUS GELLIUS, who lived in the second century A.D., was probably of Roman birth, though nothing is known of his personal life except that he spent a long period at Athens in study. During this time he kept a note-book in which he jotted down anything of interest which was brought to his attention in conversation or in books. From the material thus gathered he afterward compiled his only work, the *Noctes Atticae*, in twenty books, of which the eighth, except the headings, has been lost. The work is simply a great scrap book of unrelated extracts from Roman and Greek authors, especially archaic writers, with his own comments. Its chief importance is in the light which it throws on questions of grammar, history, and antiquities, and for the numerous quotations from ancient authors whose works have been lost.

Gellius was an ardent lover of the archaic writers, and affected archaic constructions and vocabulary. These have recently been treated by Charles Knapp in *Classical Studies in Honour of Henry Drisler* (Macmillan & Co., 1894). Cruttwell's remarks on Gellius are good. The chief edition of the text is that of Hertz (Berlin, 1883-5).

A useful selection is that of A. H. Westcott, *Fifty Stories from Gellius* (Allyn and Bacon, 1894).

There is an English translation by Beloe (London, 1799).

## NOCTES ATTICAE.

## BOOK I.

**122. § 14. Fabricius:** cf. Eutrop. II, 12-14.

**rēbus:** ‘exploits’; cf. the meaning in line 3. The uses of *res* are so various that great attention is needful in the renderings selected.

**bene āc benevolē:** notice the alliteration and the use of two words, which together mean little, if anything, more than either would mean alone.

Gellius is extraordinarily fond of such pairs of words; cf. *hospita atque incognita*, I, 19; *integrum incolumemque*, VI, 18; *fluentis fluctantisque*, X, 6; and find instances in I, 19; I, 23; IX, 4; X, 10. The fondness for this usage may easily be illustrated from German and English.

**grandem pecūniam:** ‘big money.’  
**lautum:** etymology?

**Fabricium . . . dēdūxisse:** ind. disc. after *dicit* above.

**dēfierī**: how do compounds of *facio* form the pres. pass. system?

**plānās manūs**: 'flat or outspread hands'; cf. the colloquial expression 'the flat of the back.'

**123. § 17. admodum**: etymology and literal meaning?

**scatēbat**: force of the tense? The figure is that of a spring bubbling over. The verb ordinarily takes the abl.

**muliebrium**: contemptuous; distinguish between *mulier* and *femina*.

**per . . . perque**: such repetitions are frequent in Gellius. Is *que* regularly appended to a prep.?

**quaenam ratiō esset cūr**: = simple cur.

**illam tālem**: 'such a shrew as *that*'

**exerceor**: 'I train myself'; an example of the 'middle' force of the passive.

**cēterōrum**: how different from *alii* and *alteri*?

**memoria**: 'narrative'; cf. *memoratis*, I, 14.

**§ 19. Sibyllinis**: for an account of the Sibyls, see Guerber's *Myths*. The Sibylline Books were in the care of special priests (*quindecimviri*), and could be consulted only by express command of the Senate. They perished in the destruction of Rome by the Gauls.

**ecquid**: a mere conjunction, 'whether.'

**procul dubiō**: *ab* is usually found with *procul* in classical prose.

**ibidem**: here used of *time* and strengthened by *statim*. Cf. the German use of *da* for *then*.

**id ipsum**: *i.e.* the clause *ut . . . curat*.

**124. ōre . . . animō**: abl. of quality, a very favorite construction in Gellius.

**īnsuper habendam**: = *contemnendam*.

**nusquam locī**: for a like superfluity cf. the English expression 'nowhere in the world.'

**§ 23. quā ūsus est**: = *quam habuit* (*dixit*); cf. *oratio . . . habita*, IV, 18.

**contrā Galbam**: cf. Nepos, Cato 3.

**sī librī cōpia fuisset**: = *si liber adfuisset*. The difficulty of obtaining, or referring to, books was a serious bar to accuracy on the part of ancient writers.

**cūriam**: for an account of the curia cf. Dict. of Antiq. and Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 76 foll.

**quaepiam**: rarer than *aliquis*, but with the same degree of indefiniteness; it usually denotes something of little importance.

**ut . . . nē quis**: cf. Nepos, Them. 7, *ut ne prius*, and *uti ne introeant* below.

**patrēs**: the usual title of the senators; cf. Eutrop. I, 2; Nepos, Hannibal, 12.

**exque rē pūblicā**: '(more) to the advantage of'; supply *magis* from *utilius*.

**apud duōs**: cf. the dat. *uni* below, and Nepos, Atticus 5.

**Hōc illa**: pronouns tend to run together.

**adfert**: sc. *hoc*.

**125. sibi vellet**: 'meant.'

**rem**: in apposition with the preceding clauses.

**praeter**: adverb.

**grātiā**: = *causā*.

## BOOK III.

**§ 6. per . . . mīrandūm:** one word, separated by Tmesis, 636, V, 3: 385, I: 705.

**queat:** = *possit*. *queo* is very common in Gellius.

**intrā:** 'downwards,' as *infra*, I, 14.

**ingenium:** for another meaning, cf. I, 24.

**126. § 8. Pyrrhus:** cf. Eutrop. II, 11-14.

**ūnam atque alteram pūgnās:** 'one battle after another.'

**satisque agerent:** 'had their hands full.'

**quōs habuit:** for the mode, see Eutrop. II, 25.

**super eā causā:** = *de ea causa*; *super* = *de* over 120 times in Gellius; cf. *super hoc equo*, V, 2.

**animō tenus:** 'to the bottom of our hearts.'

**negāvimus velle:** = *diximus nolle*; cf. Eutrop. II, 25. The idea of *saying* passes into that of *commanding*: hence the use of *neve* and the subjunctive.

## BOOK IV.

**127. § 18. antiquior:** usually *Maior* to distinguish him from his (adopted) grandson, who is called *Iunior*, Eutrop. IV, 12, usually *Minor*. For the character of Scipio, see Eutrop. III, 20.

**quā subnīxus:** 'how he relied upon his own consciousness (of power).'

**crīminī:** cf. *dono*, I, 14.

**Quirītēs:** for the use of this term, cf. Livy, I, 16.

**fertur:** 'is extant.'

**128. aerārium:** where was the Treasury? See Dict. of Antiq. What money had the Romans? See grammars, and Gow, *Companion to School Classics*, p. 148.

**accepta ferrī:** a book-keeping term, 'to credit,' cf. Nepos, Atticus 13.

## BOOK V.

**§ 2. Būcephalas:** a Greek compound, 'Ox-head.'

**talentīs tredecim:** about \$15,600.

**Super hōc equō:** cf. *de isto equo*, below.

**vīsum:** sc. *est*; the subject is the clause *quod . . . passus sit*, which takes the subjunctive to show the quotation.

**facinora:** 'deeds'; usually in a bad sense. Distinguish between *facinus*, a deed, good or bad; *crimen*, a crime against man; *nefas*, impiety, a crime against the gods or moral law; *vitium*, a fault; *scelus*, a heinous act or sin; and *flagitium*, an infamous deed.

**dominī . . . sēcūrus:** 'assured of his master's safety'; the use of the gen. is poetical.

**129. ob equī honōrēs:** cf. *ob honorem triumphi*, V, 6; and *in honorem eius*, Eutrop. VII, 10.

**§ 5. Antiochum:** cf. Nepos, Hannibal 8.

**vertēbat:** 'maneuvered.'

**satis esse:** = *paria esse*.

**nihil . . . neque:** for double negative, see 553, 2: 209, a: 445.

**prōrsum:** with *nihil*, = *omnino*, 'nothing at all.'

**§ 6. postrēma:** = adv. 'lastly.'

**130. eōque locō:** elsewhere in these selections *potiri* takes the gen.

**131. conīūrātiō:** cf. Eutrop. VI, 15, and sketch of Cicero, p. 199.

**per vim:** cf. *vi* below, and Caes. III, 11. Gellius often uses *per* with the acc. = instrumental abl.

**rīte:** Livy I, 32, describes the rites necessary to a just declaration of war. The ambassador coming to the frontiers of the offending people, addressed a solemn appeal to Jupiter and made his demands. He then crossed the border and repeated the same formula to the first native he met; the same on entering the town gate, and again to the magistrates in the forum. If the demands were not satisfied within thirty days, he turned to Rome and made a report of his mission. If the people and senate decided for war, the messenger again set forth for the borders of the hostile country, and threw across the boundary a spear pointed with iron or burnt at the end and dipped in blood, at the same time pronouncing the declaration of war. These rites are said to have been borrowed by Numa from an ancient nation, the Aequicola.

**132. ovantēs = eos qui ovant.**

**133. § 18. iūsiūrandum eōs adegit:** 'bound them by oath.'

**cōgnātī adfīnēsque:** what is the difference in meaning?

**postlīminiō:** a legal fiction by which a returned captive might recover his lost civil rights. Cf. Eutrop. II, 25.

**ēgressī castra:** 'gone beyond the limits of the camp'; this is the force of the acc. The stepping *out of* the camp would be expressed by the abl. The usage is common in the historians.

**plūriūm:** 'the majority.'

## BOOK VII.

**134. § 3. apud Bagradam:** 'near'; what other ways of expressing the same idea?

**ūnum:** probably not emphatic. Cf. the German use of the num. *ein*, and the French *un* from *unus* (as indef. article).

**in illīs locīs:** the *in* is needless, though used by Gellius in the majority of such cases.

**stabulantem:** = *habitantem*; so *stabulum* originally meant an *abode*, for man or beast.

**§ 17. multīs post tempestātibus:** 'after a long period.'

## BOOK IX.

**135. § 4. In illīs librīs:** Gellius relates that on disembarking at Brundisium (Brindisi) on his return from Greece, he noticed a number of ancient Greek works offered for sale at a very low price. These he purchased, skimmed over during the following two evenings, and, as was his custom, made extracts from their contents in his note-book, 'so that the reader may not be altogether uninformed when he hears such matters discussed,' — an end which should be more generally kept in view in the study of Latin.

**corporibus:** for the construction, see 421, I: 249: 407. Cf. *venationibus* below, which shows clearly the force of the abl.

**Cyclōpas:** for a description of the Cyclops, see Guerber's *Myths*. Cf. a translation of Vergil's *Aeneid*, III, 614 foll.

**nōn ut cēterōrum:** sc. *prospectantia.*

**diēbus tertīis:** 'every third day.'  
**offendimus:** the 'editorial we.'

**136. laudāverint:** customary action in present time. Cf. *viderint* below.

**interimant videndō:** cf. the still prevalent belief in the 'evil eye.'

**apud . . . terrās:** = *in terris.* Cf. below *apud extrema* = *in extremis.* Note Gellius' fondness for the word.

**mīrācula hominēs:** 'For amongst them are found . . . monsters with dogs' heads and without heads, who have eyes in their breasts, at least as the Libyans say.' Herodotus IV, 191.

**ēgreditur omnem modum:** 'surpasses all bounds.' Cf. *egressi castra*, VI, 18.

**Pygmæōs:** the Pygmies are described by Homer as a race of undersized men dwelling far in the south where the cranes fly from the northern winter. The battles between the Pygmies and cranes are often described. Different writers located their home in various parts of the world. Aristotle held that they inhabited the marshes from which the Nile was thought to flow, and Herodotus describes a tribe of little blackmen by whose city ran a great river, flowing from west to east (possibly the Niger), and in it were crocodiles. Within recent years explorers have actually discovered an undersized race of men in these regions.

**§ 11. Corvīnus:** for the same story, see Eutrop. II, 6.

**in eō tempore:** what is the ordinary usage?

**137. satis agentibus:** cf. III, 8, *satis agerent Romani.*

**perque contemptum:** = adv., 'contemptuously.'

**pudōrem:** 'diffidence.'

**ut . . . permetterent:** substantive clause, to be taken with *impetrato.*

**congreediuntur . . . cōsistunt . . . cōserēbantur:** account for the tenses. Translate in connection with the following *Atque:* 'they were just joining battle when —.'

## BOOK X.

**137. § 6. inde:** = *e turba.*  
**male habitam:** 'ill used.'

**P. Claudius:** for the event, see Cic. De Nat. Deor. II, 3.

**utinam . . . revīviscat:** how is an impossible wish expressed? She speaks here as though it might occur.

**multam:** *not* the adj.; see Vocab.

**§ 10. quās:** *i.e.* the cutting and opening; such attraction is frequent.

**vidērētur:** what two reasons for the subjunctive?

**139. § 27. quod:** explanatory; 'that.'

**dedit ad . . . epistulam:** 'wrote to.' Why not dat.?

**ibi:** = *in ea epistula.*

**scriptum fuit:** cf. Caes. IV, 28.

**prō ēlēctō:** cf. *pro victo*, Eutrop. VII, 6.

**§ 28. Servium Tullium:** for his census, cf. Eutrop. I, 7; II, 18.

**minōres . . . annīs:** cf. Nepos, Hannibal 3. There is great variety in the expression of age; almost all forms of the expression occur except the full form, *minus quam XVII annos nati.*

## BOOK XV.

**140.** § 16. *nātū grandis*: what is the comparative? Cf. Caes. II, 28. *Magnus natu* is not Latin.

**proximē viam:** 433, I: 261, a: 416, 22.

**in nātūram:** 'to its natural position.'

**141.** § 18. *diēs idem fuit*: cf. Cic. De Nat. Deor. II. 2, where a similar story is related.

**reciprocae vicēs**: 'ups and downs,' 'the varying fortunes.'

**§ 22. Sertōrius**: see Plutarch, *Sertorius*.

**exercitūs**: gen. sing. or acc. plur.?

**prōdēsset**: may also be explained as subjunctive denoting repeated action (a late construction). Notice the indic. below, *adiuvabant*.

**dōnō**: cf. I, 14, with footnote.

**quī nūntiāvērat**: sc. *eum*.

**142. clāmor factus et orta ad mirātiō**: such asyndeton between clauses is frequent in Gellius.

**cum Sertōriō faciēbant**: 'had to do with S.'

## CICERO.

MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO was born on the third of January, B.C. 106, at Arpīnum, a small town in Latium. He was educated under the best teachers at Rome, and afterwards studied philosophy and rhetoric in Athens and the Greek cities of Asia Minor. His first and only military-experience was a campaign in the Social War, B.C. 89. By his marked ability he soon gained distinction as an advocate, and in 77 he entered upon a successful political career. After holding in customary succession various minor offices he became consul, B.C. 63. His year of office was marked by the conspiracy of Catiline, an event which Cicero has made forever famous by his well-known orations. His own services in suppressing the conspiracy were conspicuous and afforded him endless satisfaction. Cicero, though a *novus homo*, sympathized with the constitutional or senatorial party, and by his conduct at this crisis he roused the resentment of the popular faction. In 58 he went into voluntary banishment to escape an indictment brought against him by his bitter opponent Clodius, but in 57 he was enabled to return to Rome. When the Civil War broke out between Caesar and Pompey in 49, Cicero sided with the latter, but easily made his peace with the victor. His political activity was suspended during Caesar's ascendancy; but on the assassination of the dictator, Cicero emerged from retirement. By fiercely denouncing Mark Antony, who was, in a measure, Caesar's political heir, he incurred his lasting resentment, and was put to death in 43 with the many other victims of the Second Triumvirate. Cicero's political career is best studied in connection with his orations, which do not immediately concern us here. They are the unquestioned models of Latin prose style, and while there have

been widely different judgments on Cicero as a man and a statesman, his literary pre-eminence is rarely if ever disputed. During the years of his retirement, 46–44, he occupied his leisure in writing works on oratory and philosophy. They are largely translations from the Greek, usually in the form of dialogues, and show many marks of the haste in which they were composed. The two represented in these selections are among the last in the series, being written early in the year 44. In the first, *De Natura Deorum*, representatives of the Epicurean, Stoic, and Academician schools discuss theories of the nature of the gods. Cotta, the Academician, is usually supposed to voice Cicero's own scepticism, though at the end of the work the author commends the orthodox views of the Stoic, from whose discourse most of the present selections are taken. The second work, *De Divinatione*, is an interesting dialogue between Cicero and his brother Quintus on the possibility of divination. It is a collection of curious tales, and the book well shows Cicero's union of theoretical scepticism, with practical support of the state religion for political and social reasons. The most available biographies of Cicero are those by Trollope, Forsyth, and Collins (*Ancient Classics for English Readers*), each of which has a chapter on his philosophical works. A good literary biography is *The Student's Cicero*, by W. Y. Fausset (Macmillan & Co., 1890). A full and careful discussion of his philosophical attitude is to be found in Ritter's *History of Anc. Phil.*, Vol. IV. There is a separate edition of *De Natura Deorum* by J. B. Mayor (Camb. Univ. Press).

## DE NATURA DEORUM.

### BOOK II.

**143. § 2. vidēmus:** editorial *we*; the speaker is Lucilius Balbus, whom Cicero chose to present the doctrines of the Stoics.

**cēterās:** opposed to *iudicia* below.

**hippocentaurum:** for these fabulous beings, see Guerber's *Classical Mythology*.

**apud īferōs:** see Vergil's account of the lower world, Aen. VI.

**diēs:** 'time'; *in dies*, 'every day.'

**144. apud Rēgillum:** cf. Eutrop. I, 12; Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*.

**ex equīs:** 'on horseback.'

**Paulō:** Aemilius Paulus, conqueror of Macedonia, father of Scipio Africanus Minor.

**idem diēs:** the pronoun is superfluous in English. Cf. Livy I, 5, *ad id ipsum congruere*.

**vacātiōne:** sc. *militiae*.

**§ 3. ea:** 'things of that sort'; instead of *eas* referring to preceding nouns.

**illa:** 'those (words)' agrees with *ostenta*, etc.

**P. Claudiī:** surnamed Pulcher; for his defeat, see Gellius X, 6.

**pullī nōn pāserentur:** for the original form of augury, cf. Livy I, 6, 7. In later times omens were drawn

from the way in which chickens ate. The art was discredited in Cicero's day: De Div. II, 35, "Do you think Romulus observed omens in this way? . . . Now we give orders to the poultier; he returns the answer."

**ēsse**: note the quantity of the first syllable.

**145. Flāminium**: cf. Eutrop. III, 9; Nepos, Hannibal 4. "'Fine omens forsooth, if things may be done when chickens are hungry, and not when they are full!' . . . And so in the next three hours his army was slaughtered and he himself was killed" (Cic. De Div. I, 35).

**§ 25.** The three following chapters, which are very much abbreviated, are fair specimens of ancient etymologies. The attempt to explain things from their names is a very old one. Cicero often indulges in it, and his mistakes (even when he is not copying) are not worse than much etymologizing since his day.

**voluerunt**: sc. Stoic teachers; 'they would have it,' 'they maintained.' Note the infinitive.

**quī . . . contineret**: 'to control the revolution and the recurrence of periods of time'; *spatiorum . . . temporum* = *spatia temporum*.

**siderum . . . adligaret**: cf. Numa's construction of the calendar, Livy I, 19.

**optimus māximus**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2; Gellius IV, 18; De Div. I, 6.

**augurēs**: sc. *nuncupant*; the verb belongs to the language of law, civil and religious.

**§ 26. āēr**: a Greek word which Cicero's authorities identified with

Hera, the Juno of Greek mythology; hence the further explanation *Iunonem a iuvando*.

**146. ā nandō**: the critic remarks, III, 62: *nullum erit nomen, quod non possis unā litterā explicare unde ducatum sit; in quo quidem magis tu mihi natare* ('to be at sea') *visus es quam ipse Neptunus*.

**Prōserpinam**: for her story, see Hawthorne's *Tanglewood Tales*.

**Cerēs . . . Gerēs**: cf. C. = Gaius, Cn. = Gnaeus. See the letter C in Webster's Dictionary.

**§ 27. Iānum**: cf. Livy I, 19, and Guerber's *Myths*.

**§ 39. cernātur**: 'observe': hortatory subjunctive.

**ipsa . . . conglobāta**: 'compacted to a ball by its own gravity.' For Cicero's idea of the universe, see De Repub. ('Scipio's Dream') VI, 17-18.

**147. fōntium gelidās**: poetical for *fontium gelidorum*. Cf.  *speluncarum concavas*, below.

**perennitātēs**: in translating, substitute adjectives for the abstract nouns.

**vel . . . vel**: why not *aut . . . aut?* Translated 'both . . . and.'

**ūniversī**: 'as a whole.'

**ōrārum āc lītorum**: one is the limit of the land, the other of the sea. *Litus est quoisque maximus fluctus a mare pervenit*.

**§ 40. altissimus**: followed by *a* as though denoting separation.

**caelī complexus**: 'the all-embracing heaven.'

**Igneae fōrmae**: = *stellaē*.

**multīs partibus**: degree of difference; 'many times.'

**ab extrēmō**: 'from the extreme limit'; the summer and winter solstices.

**tristitiā . . . contrahit**: the verb alone is sometimes used in the sense of 'sadden.' Cic. Lael. 13, *incommo-dis contrahuntur (amici)*.

**148. Isdem spatiīs**: i.e. inside the sphere in which are the fixed stars, but not necessarily at the same distance from the earth.

**subiecta atque opposita**: 'brought beneath and in front of.'

**ē regiōne**: a common adverbial expression; 'in a line with, opposite to.'

**dēficit**: the regular expression for an eclipse.

**vagās dīcimus**: cf. § 20, *quae falso vocantur errantes. Nihil enim errat quod in omni aeternitate conservat progressus et regressus reliquosque motus constantes et ratos.*

**dēscripta . . . est**: 'marked off'; cf. *annum descripsit*, Eutrop. I, 3. Translate freely: 'whose varied forms have been so arranged.'

### BOOK III.

**§ 34. testimōnium dīcere**: 'bore witness.'

**fānum . . . Iovis Olympiī**: containing the celebrated statue of ivory and gold by the artist Phidias.

**Carthāginiēnsium**: for their possessions in Sicily cf. Nepos, Hamilcar I; Eutrop. II, 18.

**149. cum . . . dīceret**: note that the verb of saying is irregularly attracted into the subjunctive; = *cum esset, ut dicebat*.

**mēnsās**: part of the temple furniture.

**atque**: for adversative force cf. Eutrop. II, 12.

## DE DIVINATIONE.

### BOOK I.

**§ 6. extispicū**: this and other genitives limit *praedictione*.

**interpretantium**: 'interpreters of'; governs *monstra aut fulgora*.

**§ 10. num**: note its force in these questions, 351, 1, n. 3: 210, c: 456.

**150. § 13. Cāsū, inquis**: 'accidentally, you will say.'

**Veneris Cōae**: referring to a celebrated painting by Apelles.

**rēs habet**: cf. Nepos, Hannibal 2, *se habentem*.

**§ 16. Prīscus**: sc. Tarquinius.

**ille, auguriō āctō**: 'he (Navius), having practised his art, replied that it could be done.' The process is described De Div. I, 31.

**puteal**: a circular stone enclosure, like a well curb, erected around any hallowed spot.

**comitiō**: the place in the Forum where the voters assembled.

**151. § 18. C. Gracchus**: the famous tribune killed B.C. 121.

**ipsī**: sc. *moriendum esse*, 'must die'; *oppetere mortem*, 'to perish' (by a violent death); cf. Nepos, Atti-

cus, *decessit*; Eutrop. VII, 8, *obiiit*,  
'passed away.'

**Africānī filiam**: the celebrated  
Cornelia, the 'mother of the Gracchi.'

§ 24. **secundum quiētem**: 'after  
he had gone to sleep.'

**eum quoque oculum**: cf. Nepos,  
Hannibal 4.

## LIVY.

**TITUS LIVIUS** was born at Patavium (*Padua*) in 59 B.C., and died there in 17 A.D., though most of his life was spent at Rome in literary work. At about the age of thirty-five he began his great work on the history of Rome, which was not completed until shortly before his death. The history, originally in 142 books, of which all but 35 have been lost, was variously entitled *Ab Urbe Condita Libri*, *Annales*, and *Historiae*. It begins with the coming of Aeneas, and narrates the history of the Roman people with great minuteness down to 9 B.C. Livy is more a story-teller than a historian. He makes no attempt to sift historical evidence or to harmonize conflicting statements, but sets down fable, legend, and history, from various and often contradictory sources, with only an occasional word of doubt or explanation. With these faults as a historian, his wonderful skill as a narrator nevertheless makes his work a fascinating and valuable treasure-house of Roman story. His language, while often careless, is always vivid and picturesque. Through his conscious or unconscious imitation of the earlier sources from which he derived his material, archaisms are sometimes copied; while the rapid flow of his narrative often causes breaks in construction and omissions of connectives and words which must be supplied from the context.

The standard text is that of Weissenborn (Leipzig, 1878). Good editions of special parts are those by J. B. Greenough (1891) and by John K. Lord (1893). There is a fine translation in the Bohn Library; and an excellent one of the part relating to the Punic war (Books XXI-XXV) by Church and Brodribb (London, 1883).

## HISTORIAE.

## BOOK I.

[For fuller details of the legends here treated, the manual of mythology should constantly be consulted; and for their significance, Ihne's *Early Rome*.]

**152. § 3. Lavīnium**: according to the legend, Aeneas, landing on the

Italian shore after his wanderings, married Lavinia, the daughter of King Latinus, and called the city which he founded by her name.

**Albam Longam**: founded by Ascanius, son of Aeneas. For an interesting description of its site, and a discussion of the story of the founding of

Rome, see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, chap. 2.

**Silvius**: sometimes made the son of Aeneas. The following reigns and the whole dynasty seem purely mythical, invented to fill up the gap between the fall of Troy and the founding of Rome.

**Tiberinus, Aventinus**: as in the majority of cases, the explanation is invented to account for existing conditions or names the origin of which is unknown.

**stirpis**: partitive genitive.

**lēgat**: 'left by will'; cf. *voluntas* below.

**153. per speciem**: 'under pretence.' Cf. Gellius' fondness for adverbial phrases with *per*, which are freely used by late writers with no particular definiteness in the meaning of the preposition.

**Vestālem**: cf. I, 20, and Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 135 foll.

**§ 4 fōrte quādam dīvīnitus**: 'by a providential occurrence,' 'providentially.'

**amnis**: genitive.

**posse . . . mergī . . . infantēs**: depending on *spem dabat*.

**velut dēfunctī**: nom. plur. = 'thinking that they had carried out.'

**tum**: later the most thickly settled part of Rome.

**154. puerīlem**: = *puerorum*.

**eam**: 'and that she.'

**fuisse nōmen**: sc. *ei*.

**stabula**: see note on *stabulanem*, Gellius VIII, 3.

**subsistere**: 'faced.'

**§ 5. Palātiō**: for the derivation, see Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 37.

**Lupercal**: "The oldest and most venerable sanctuary of kingly Rome was the Lupercal, a grotto consecrated by the emigrants from Alba to Fanu, called *Lupercus*; that is to say, the 'driver-away of wolves' and the protector of herds. This grotto . . . opened under the northwest spur of the Palatine. On February 15, it was the center of great rejoicings and of religious ceremonies called the Lupercalia, during which the head shepherds, clothed with skins, used to run around the precincts of their Palatine village, asking the protection of Faunus Lupercus on their flocks of sheep" (Lanciani).

**Euandrum . . . īstituisse**: sc. *dicitur*.

**eō genere**: referring to a town previously mentioned.

**tempestātibus**: meaning? Cf. note on Caes. IV, 23.

**Pāna**: see Guerber's *Myths*.

**per lūsum**, see note on *per speciem*.  
§ 3.

**dēditīs**: dat. after *insidiatos*.

**latrōnēs . . . cēpisse**: sc. *dicitur*.

**vī**: rarely used alone: cf. *per vim*, Caes. III, 11.

**155. eōdem**: 'to the same conclusion' (as Faustulus).

**§ 6. Numitor . . . ostendit**: notice the various ways of expressing collateral circumstances: by the participle agreeing with the subject of the main clause (*dictitans*), by the abl. abs. (*perpetrata caede, advocato concilio*); and by conjunctions (*cum . . . avocasset, postquam . . . vidit*).

**grātulantēs**: fut. partic., 'to congratulate him.'

**ratum . . . efficit**: ‘confirms, ratifies.’

**rē**: ‘power.’

**et**: ‘and indeed.’

**supererat**: ‘was excessive.’

**156. tūtēlae**: gen. ‘under whose protection.’

**ad inaugurandum tempa**: ‘as sacred places for observing the auguries.’ *Templum* originally means ‘a thing cut off,’ then ‘a consecrated enclosure,’ and hence ‘an enclosure sacred to a god = temple.’

§ 7. **rēgem**: ‘as king.’

**illī . . . hī**: ‘one side . . . the other.’

**tempore . . . praeceptō**: (‘basing their claims on) the priority of time.’

**sic**: sc. *pereat*: cf. Booth’s ‘Sic semper tyrannis!’ at the assassination of Lincoln.

**conditōris nōmine**: but see note on *Tiberinus*, § 3.

**Herculem**: cf. Guerber’s *Myths*. On his return from his tenth labor (stealing the cattle of Geryon), he passed through Italy. Cf. *Nepos*, *Hann.* 3.

**laetō**: ‘grateful,’ ‘luxuriant’ (poetical).

**Cācus**: perhaps ‘the bad (man).’ Cf. *Euander*, ‘the good man.’

**quia . . . erant**: gives the reason for *aversos . . . traxit*.

**157. infestō**: ‘uncanny.’

**ut fit**: ‘as is usual.’

**ex spēluncā**: to be taken with *reddita*; but it suggests also *in spelunca* with *inclusarum*.

**§ 16. His . . . operibus**: the deeds of Romulus which are recorded in the intervening chapters.

**campō**: sc. *Martio*; now the business portion of Rome.

**Caprae palūdem**: the site is not certainly fixed.

**patribus**: i.e. *senatoribus*. Cf. *Nepos*, *Hann.* 12.

**sublimem raptum**: sc. *eum esse*; *sublimem* = ‘on high.’

**icta**: note gender of *pubes* (‘the youth’ of Rome), which is the subject of *obtinuit*.

**deum . . . salvēre . . . iubent**: ‘they bid him hail as god.’

**pācem precibus exposcunt**: alliteration often occurs in prayers, religious formulae, etc.

**cōnsiliō**: ‘by the (deliberate) plan.’

**gravis . . . auctor**: ‘a man of weight in any affair however important.’

**mīrum quantum**: sc. *est*; for the indic. after this expression, see footnote.

**efferārī**: indir. disc. depending on *videret*.

**Iānum**: cf. Cic. *De Nat. Deor.* II, 27. The temple was an arched passage way with doors at the ends. The real reason for this custom of closing it is not known.

**nē lūxuriārent**: depends on the clause *omnium . . . ratus est*.

**159. omnium pīnum**: because nearly all religious festivals in antiquity were regulated by the lunar calendar. Cf. the ancient Jewish regulations; how is the date for the modern Easter fixed?

**duodecim mēnsēs**: cf. Eutrop. I, 3. The earlier Roman year contained ten months. Cf. the name *December*.

**trīcēnōs diēs**: the lunar month is nearly twelve hours less than thirty days.

**intercalāriīs mēnsibus**: in spite of this remedy the Roman calendar was in continual need of adjustment. It was finally regulated by Julius Caesar. See the article *Calendar* in Dict. of Antiq.

**nefāstōs diēs**: properly days on which it was not permitted to transact legal business; also days on which the assembly might not be held.

§ 20. **sacerdōtibus**; cf. Eutrop. I, 3. Distinguish *flamines*, priests of individual gods, from *pontifices*, general regulator of matters of religion.

**Diālem flāminem**: the priest of Jupiter, the highest of all in rank.

160. **adsiduum**: 'in constant attendance.'

**Quirīnō**: the Sabine Mars, often identified with Romulus.

**virginēs Vestae**: cf. note on *Vestalem*, I, 3.

## BOOK II.

§ 10. **hostēs**: the Etruscans under Porsena. Cf. Eutrop. I, 11.

**Pōns Sublicius**: see Map, p. 12. The remains of an ancient wooden bridge are still to be seen near this point.

**Cocles**: *qui altero lumine orbi nascerentur, coclites vocabantur*. Pliny, *Hist. Nat. XI*, 150.

**in statiōne**: 'on guard.'

**dēsertō praeṣidiō**: 'deserting their posts.'

**trānsitum**: 'as a passage way'; also explained as a partic. agreeing with *pontem*.

**monēre praedicere**: histor. infin.; note the asyndeton.

**īnsignis**: explained by *obversis . . . armis*.

161. **quod tumultūsissimum erat**: 'the worst tumult of the battle.'

**servitia**: = *servi*, as often in Livy. It is in appos. with *eos*, the omitted subj. of *venire*, with which *immemores* agrees.

**alius . . . circumspectant**: note the number. The look was one of urging; hence the clause *ut . . . incipient*.

**Tiberīne pater**: the God of the Tiber was frequently invoked under this name.

**privāta . . . studia**: cf. a similar case in V, 47.

**haec Vēīs agēbantur**: Camillus was recalled from exile and made dictator.

**Carmentis**: or *Carmentae* (sc. *sacellum*, shrine), a prophetess, the mother of Euander, who uttered oracles on the Capitoline hill.

162. **sacrīs Iūnōnis**: 'because sacred to Juno.' Cf. Caesar, V, 12.

**prōlapsī**: 'as he pitched headlong.'

**in praeceps**: 'over the precipice.'

**ad tribūnōs**: why not (as usual) *tribunis*?

**militāri**: to avoid repetition of *militum*.

**reum haud dubium**: 'the one undoubtedly responsible.'

163. § 48. **inter tumulōs**: = *colles*; originally swampy ground and full of malaria, as portions of the surrounding country are to-day.

**ūmōrīque āc frīgorī**; the cold and raw climate of Gaul is often mentioned by Latin writers.

būstōrum . . . Gallicōrum: the locality and the real origin of the name are uncertain.

dictātor: Camillus, who had been exiled to Ardea. Cf. Eutrop. I, 20; Plutarch, *Camillus*.

statiōnibus vigiliīs: 'day and night watches.'

diēm dē diē: 'from day to day'; *in dies*, 'every day.'

164. mīlle . . . aurī: sc. *libras*.

populī . . . imperatūrī: 'destined soon to rule the world.'

§ 49. diīque et: often found in Livy, but never in Cicero or Caesar.

Infanda mercēs: the Romans could not endure to think that their country had been ransomed in this way, and hence invented this addition to the legend.

Inferiōris iūris: as soon as a dictator was appointed, other magistrates were entitled to act only as commissioned by him.

in cōspectū: 'in view'; in both senses, 'in sight' and 'in mind.'

165. Gabīnā viā: 'on the road to Gabii,' towards the east.

omnia obtinuit: 'was universal'; an unusual expression.

nē nūntius quidem: a common exaggeration.

iocōs . . . inconditōs: 'rude jests,' in *artless* verses. The soldiers were allowed great license of speech on such occasions.

Vēiōs: limit of motion.

et . . . et: 'both . . . and.'

intentius: the plan of removal had been proposed five years before.

## GRAMMAR REFERENCES IN THE TEXT.

---

### Ablative.

Absolute **431**: 255: **409-10**.  
Accompaniment **419**, I: 248, 7: **391**.  
Cause **416**: 245: **406-7**.  
Characteristic **419**, II: 251: **400**.  
Comparison **417**: 247: **398**.  
Degree of Difference **423**: 250: **400**.  
Manner **419**, III: 248: **399**.  
Means **420**: 248, 8: **401**.  
Penalty **410**, III: 220, *b*, 1: **377**, r. 1.  
Place **425**: 258, 4: **385**.  
Place(figurative) **425**, II, 1, 2): 259, *a*: **384**, **389**.  
Place (w. *totus*, etc.) **425**, II, 2: 258, 4, *f*: **388**.  
Place (locative) **425**, II: 258, 4, 2: **411**.  
Place (*domi*. etc.) **426**: 258, 4, *d*: **412**, r. 1.  
Separation **413**: 243: **390**.  
Specification **424**: 253: **397**.  
Time **429**: 256: **392**.  
Time (duration) **379**, 1: 256, 2, *b*: **393**, r. 2.  
Time (since, w. *quam*) **430**, last ex.: 262, n. 2: **566**, 2.  
Time (before w. *ante*) **430**: 259, *d*: **403**, n. 4.  
With *dignus* **421**, III: 245, *a*: **373**, r. 1.  
With *fretus* **425**, 1, n.: 254, *b*, 2: **373**, r. 1.  
With *utor* **421**, I: 249: **407**.

### Accusative.

Agent (w. *per*) **415**, I, 1, n.: 246, *b*: **403**.  
Extent **379**: 256-7: **335**.  
Limit **380**, II: 258, *b*: **337**.  
Subject of Inf. **535**: 330: **341**.  
Subject of Inf. (omitted) **523**, foot-note 2: 336, *a*, 1, n. 2: **532**, 3.  
Time **379**: 376: **336**.  
and Abl. (w. *donare*) **384**, II, 2: 225, *d*: **348**.  
*Amplus*, etc., without *quam* **417**, 1, n. 2: 247, *c*: **311**, r. 4.  
*Antequam* **520**: 327: **574-7**.  
*Apposition* **363**: 184: **320-1**.  
*Calendar* **642**, 4: 376: *Append.*  
*Causal Clauses*.  
    Relative **517**: 320, *e*: **636**.  
    With *cum* **517**: 326: **586**.  
    With *quod* etc. **516**: 321: **541**.  
*Coepī* passive **297**, I, 1: 143, *a*: **424**, r. 1.  
*Contraction*.  
    Conjugation **235**: 128: **131**, 1.  
    Declension **51-52**: 40, *b*, *c*: **29**.  
*Cum*.  
    Causal, see *Causal Clauses*.  
    Temporal, see *Temporal Clauses*.  
*Dative*.  
    Agent **388**: 232: **352**.  
    Purpose (service) **390**: 233: **356**.  
    Reference **384**, 4, n. 2: 235: **350**, 1 and 2.  
    Reference point of view **384**, 4, n. 3: 235, *b*: **353**.

**Dative — continued.**

- With adjectives 391: 234: 356.  
 With compounds 386: 228-9: 347.  
 With impers. pass. 384, 5: 230:  
 217.  
 With special verbs 385: 227: 346.  
 Verbs of depriving 385, II, 2: 229:  
 345, r. 1.

**Dum**, with Indicative, see *Temporal Clauses*.

**Epistolary Tenses** 472, 1: 282: 252.

**Foret** for *eset* 204, 2: 119, n.: 112.

**Future.**

- Infinitive passive 248: 147, c, 1:  
 436, r. 2, end.  
 Participle, denoting purpose 549, 3:  
 293, b: 670, 3.  
 Conclusion 549, 3: 293, b, 3: 670,  
 4 (2).

**Genitive.**

- Partitive, with adverbs 397, 4: 216,  
 4: 369.  
 Partitive, with numerals 397, 2: 216,  
 2: 368.  
 Partitive = *ex.* with abl. 397, n. 3:  
 216, c: 371, r. 5.  
 Price 405: 252, a: 380.  
 Quality. 396: 215: 365.  
 With adjectives 399: 218: 373.  
 With verbs of plenty 410, V: 223:  
 383.

- With verbs 410: 221, 223: 376,  
 405.

**Gerund and Gerundive** 542, 544: 298,  
 300: 427, 429.

Necessity 466, n.: 294, c, n.: 243,  
 r. 2.

**Idem** = *also* 451, 3: 195, e: 296.

**Impersonal Passive** of intrans. verbs  
 301: 146, d: 208, 2.

**Indirect Discourse.**

- Imperative 523, III: 339: 652.  
 Question 529, I: 334: 467.  
 Subordinate Clause 524: 336: 628,  
 r., 650.

**Infinitive.**

- Historical 536, 1: 275: 647.  
 Future, see *Future*.  
**Ipse** agreeing with subject 452, 1: 195,  
 l: 311, 2.

**Participle.**

- For coördinate verb 549,\*5, n. 2:  
 292, a: 664, r. 1, 2.  
 Future, see *Future*.

**Personal Construction** 534, 1, n. 1:  
 330, b: 528.

**Purpose Clauses.**

- Relative 497, 1: 317, 2: 630.  
 Substantive 498, 1: 331: 546.  
 Substantive w, verbs of fearing 498,  
 III: 331, f: 552.  
 See *Future* and *Gerund*.

**Quod**, see *Causal Clauses*.

**Relative Clauses.**

- Causal 517: 320, e: 636.  
 Characteristic 503, I: 320: 631, 2.  
 Purpose, see *Purpose*.

**Result.**

- Pure 500, II: 319: 552.  
 Substantive 501: 332: 553-4.  
 After *quam* 502, 2: 332, b: 647, r. 4.

**Sequence of Tenses.** Perfect 495, 6:  
 287, c: 513.

**Subjunctive.**

- Attraction 529, II: 342: 636.  
 Hortatory 484, II; 266: 263, 3.  
 With *quam* 502, 2: 332, b: 647,  
 r. 4.  
 With *tamquam* 513, II: 312: 604.  
 With *quamquam* 515, n. 1: 313, g;  
 605, 2, n.  
 See *Causal*, *Indir.* *Discourse*, *Pur-*  
*pose*, *Relative*, *Result*, *Temporal*.

**Supine.**

- In *um* 546: 302: 435.  
 In *u* 547: 303: 437.

**Temporal Clauses.**

- With *cum* 521, II: 325: 585.  
 With *dum* 467, 4: 276, 3: 572.  
 With *quousque* 519, II, 2: 328: 572.

## ABBREVIATIONS.

---

abl. = ablative.  
abs. = absolute.  
acc. = accusative.  
act. = active.  
adj. = adjective.  
adv. = adverb.  
cf. = compare.  
comp. = comparative.  
conj. = conjunction.  
contr. = contraction.  
dat. = dative.  
dem. = demonstrative.  
desid. = desiderative.  
dim. = diminutive.  
disc. = discourse.  
e.g. = for example.  
encl. = enclitic.  
f. = feminine.  
freq. = frequentative.  
gen. = genitive.

i.e. = that is.  
imp. = imperfect.  
impers. = impersonal.  
incep. = inceptive.  
ind. = indirect.  
indecl. = indeclinable.  
indef. = indefinite.  
iter. = iterative.  
m. = masculine.  
n. = neuter.  
nom. = nominative.  
num. = numeral.  
pass. = passive.  
pers. = personal.  
pl. = plural.  
prep. = preposition.  
pres. = present.  
pron. = pronoun.  
sc. = supply.  
sup. = superlative.

The only case in which the meanings of a compound verb-form are given in the alphabetical position of the compound, is when neither the simple verb nor any other compound formed from it occurs in the text; otherwise, the meanings will be found only under the simple verb. The student will therefore save time and labor if he accustoms himself when reading to analyze the composition of such verb-forms before consulting the Vocabulary. This analysis will often make plain the meaning of the compound, and render it unnecessary to seek the aid of the Vocabulary at all.

In a lexicon of this kind it would of course be impracticable and unfruitful to attempt to give all stages in the derivation of words. The editors have as a rule confined themselves to one step in the process, using their discretion in selecting that step which appeared to shed most light on the force of the derivative. The bracketed words when not translated occur independently in the Vocabulary.

## VOCABULARY.

---

A. = Aulus.

ā, ab, abs, prep. w. abl., *from, by, on, near, because of.*

abaliēnō, āre, āvī, ātus [alius], *to alienate, sell, remove.*

abdicō, see dicō.

abditus, see abdō.

abdō, see dō.

abdūcō, see dūcō.

abeō, see eō.

abhorreō, see horreō.

abiciō, see iaciō.

abiēs, ietis, f., *fir-tree, spruce.*

abigō, see agō.

abiungō, see iungō.

abripiō, see rapiō.

abscidō, see caedō.

abscondō, see dō.

absēns, entis [absum], adj., *absent.*

absimilis, e [ab + similis], adj., *unlike.*

absistō, see sistō.

abstinentia, ae [abstineō], f., *abstinence, self-control; disinterestedness.*

abstineō, see teneō.

abstrahō, see trahō.

absum, see sum.

abundō, āre, āvī, — [unda, a wave], *to abound.*

āc, see atque.

Acarnāna, ae, f., *a woman of Acarnania, a district in the western part of Greece.*

accēdō, see cēdō.

accelerō, āre, āvī, ātus [ad + celer], *to quicken, make haste.*

acceptus [acciopiō], adj., *acceptable, dear.*

accessiō, īnis [accēdō], f., *an approach; increase; reinforcement.*

accidō, see cadō.

accidō, see caedō.

acciopiō, see capiō.

acclivitās, ītis [acclivis, up-hill], f., *an ascent.*

accola, ae [ad + colō], m., *a neighbor.*

accommodō, āre, āvī, ātus [ad + com- modus, fit], *to fit, accommodate to.*

accrēscō, see crēscō.

accūrātē [ad + cūra], adv., *carefully, precisely.*

accūsō, āre, āvī, ātus [ad + causa], *to call to trial, accuse, blame.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, adj., *sharp, fierce, severe.*

acerbē [acerbus], adv., *harshly, severely.*

acerbus, adj., *harsh, bitter, crabbed, severe.*

ācerrimē, see ācritē.

acervātus [acervō, to heap], adj., *heaped.*

acervus, ī, m., *a heap, pile.*

Achāia, ae, f., *a district in the Pelopon- nesus. Later, the Roman province of Southern Greece.*

Achillēs, is, m., *the champion of the Greeks at the siege of Troy, the hero of Homer's Iliad.*

acīes, ēl (ē), f., *the sharp point of a sword, spear, etc.; fierce expression; battle-line of men or ships; battle.*

- ācritēr [ācer], adv., *sharply, fiercely, vigorously, courageously*; super. ācerimē.
- ācritūdō, inis [ācer], f., *sharpness, ardor, fierceness*.
- acroāma, atis [Greek], n., *music; entertainment; performance*.
- Actiacus, adj., *pertaining to Actium*.
- Actium, ī, n. 1. A town in Epirus. 2. A promontory near the town.
- acūtus [acuō, *sharpen*], adj., *sharp, shrill, acute*.
- ad, prep. with acc., *in the direction of, to, towards; in accordance with; in the vicinity of*; with numerals, *about, almost*.
- adaequō, see aequō.
- addō, see dō.
- addūcō, see dūcō.
- adeō, see eō.
- adeō [ad + is], adv., *to this point (of space or time); so very, so much*.
- adeptus, see adipiscor.
- adfectō, āre, āvī, ātus [ad + faciō], *to strive, aspire to*.
- adferō, see ferō.
- adfaciō, see faciō.
- adfigō, see figō.
- adfinis, is [ad + finis], m., *a neighbor, relation*.
- adfinitās, ātis [adfinis], f., *relationship (by marriage)*.
- adfirmō, see firmō.
- adflictō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of adfigō], *to dash against, toss about, hurt, trouble, wreck*.
- adfligō, see fligō.
- adfluenter [ad + fluō], adv., *abundantly (only in comparative)*.
- adfluentia, ae [ad + fluō], f., *abundance*.
- adhibeō, see habeō.
- adhūc [ad + hūc], adv., *up to this time or place, hitherto; still; besides*.
- adiciō, see iaciō.
- adigō, see agō.
- adimō, see emō.
- adipiscor, ī, adeptus sum [ad + apiscor, *to gain*], *to get, obtain, reach*.
- aditus, ūs [adeō], m., *a drawing near; access, way or right of approach*.
- adiungō, see iungō.
- adiuvō, see iuvō.
- adligō, see ligō.
- adlutiēs, —, f., *an inundation*.
- Admētus, ī, m., king of the Molossi in Epirus.
- administer, tri [ad + minister, servant], m., *a servant, helper*.
- administrō, see ministrō.
- admīrābilis, e [admīror], adv., *admirable, wonderful*.
- admīrābilitās, ātis [admīrābilis], f., *admirableness*.
- admīrātiō, ūnis [admīror], f., *admiration, wonder, astonishment*.
- admīror, see miror.
- admittō, see mittō.
- admodum [ad + modus], adv., *exceedingly, very; with numerals, fully, at least*.
- adnuō, ere, uī, —, *to nod to, consent, grant*.
- adolēscō, ere, olēvī, ultus [ad + olēscō, *grow*], *to grow up, become mature*.
- adoptiō, ūnis [adoptō] f., *adoption*.
- adoptō, see optō.
- adorior, see orior.
- adōrnō, see ōrnō.
- adquiēscō, ere, quiēvī, — [ad + quiēscō, from quiēs], *to become quiet; be content*.
- adripiō, see rapiō.
- adrogo, see rogō.
- adsciscō, see sciscō.
- adsecla, ae [adsequor], m., *an attendant*.
- adsiduus [ad + sedeō], adj., *constant, diligent, assiduous*.
- adsistō, see sistō.
- adsuēfaciō, ere, fēcī, factus [ad + suēscō + faciō], *to accustom*.
- adsuēscō, see suēscō.
- adsurgō, see surgō.

**adsum**, see **sum**.

**Aduātuci**, *ōrum*, m., a tribe in Belgic Gaul.

**adulēscēns**, *entis* [**adolēscō**], m. and f., *a young man or woman* (usually between the ages of fifteen and twenty-five).

**adulēscēntia**, *ae* [**adolēscēns**], f., *youth*.  
**adulēscēntulus**, *ī* [dim. of **adulēscēns**], m., *a very young man*.

**advehō**, see **vehō**.

**adventus**, *ūs* [**ad + veniō**], m., *arrival, coming*.

**adversārius**, *ī* [**ad + vertō**], m., *opponent, enemy*.

**adversus** [**advertō**], adj., *turned towards, opposite; opposed to, adverse, unfavorable*.

**adversus** and **adversum**, prep. with acc., *facing, in opposition to, against*.

**advertō**, see **vertō**.

**advolō**, see **volō**.

**aedificātor**, *ōris* [**aedificō**], m., *a builder; one eager to build*.

**aedificium**, *ī* [**aedificō**], n., *building*.

**aedificō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [**aedis + faciō**], *to build*.

**aedilis**, *is* [**aedis**], m., *aedile*, a police magistrate at Rome who had charge of public buildings, kept certain records, and exhibited games.

**aedis** (*ēs*), *is*, f., *a house, dwelling, temple* (usually plural).

**Aegātēs**, *um*, f., three small islands off the west coast of Sicily.

**aeger**, **aegra**, **aegrum**, adj., *sick, feeble*.

**aegrē** [**aeger**], adv., *with difficulty, scarcely*.

**Aegyptiacus**, adj., *Egyptian* (a late form for **Aegyptius**).

**Aegyptus**, *ī*, f., *Egypt*.

**Aemilius**, *ī*, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Lepidus**, **Papus**, **Paulus**.

**aemulātiō**, *ōnis* [**aemulor**, *rival*], f., *zeal; rivalry, jealousy*.

**Aenēās**, *ae*, m., a Greek name.

(1) A Trojan prince, son of Venus and Anchises, the hero of Vergil's *Aeneid*, considered the founder of the Roman state.

(2) *Aeneas Silvius*, one of the legendary kings of Alba Longa, grandson of (1).

**aēneus** [**aes**], adj., *of bronze or copper*.

**aequālis**, *e* [**aequus**], adj., *of the same age; as noun, a contemporary*.

**aequāliter** [**aequālis**], adv., *equally, regularly*.

**aequinoctium**, *ī* [**aequus + nox**], n., *the equinox*.

**aequiperātiō**, *ōnis* [**aequiperō**], f., *an equalizing, a comparison* (rare).

**aequiperō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [**aequus + pār**], *to equal, rival; compare*.

**aequitās**, *ātis* [**aequus**], f., *evenness, fairness; animī aequitāte, with equality*.

**aequō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [**aequus**], *to equal, make equal*.

**ad** — **adaequō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to equalize, attain to*.

**aequus**, adj., *equal, level; even, easy; favorable, just*.

**āer**, *āeris*, m., *the air, atmosphere, sky*.

**aerārium**, *ī* [**aes**], n., *treasury, fund*.

**aes**, *aeris*, n., *copper, bronze; money; aes alienum, debt; aes grave, old standard*.

**Aesculāpius**, *ī*, m., the god of the medical art, son of Apollo.

**aestās**, *ātis*, f., *summer*.

**aestimātiō**, *ōnis* [**aestimō**], f., *valuation, esteem; value*.

**aestimō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [**aes**], *to reckon, esteem, judge*.

**ex** — **existimō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to compute, value, judge, think*.

**aestuārium**, *ī* [**aestus**], n., *an estuary, marshy land*.

**aestus**, *ūs*, m., *heat, glow; tide*.

aetās, ātis [contr. from aevitās, from aevum, age], f., time; age; old age.  
aethēr, eris [Greek], m., the upper air, firmament.

Āfer, Āfrī, m., an African.

Āfrānius, ī, m.; L., an adherent of Pompey, killed in Africa B.C. 46.

Āfrica, ae, f., Africa; often the northern part of the continent, especially near Carthage.

Āfricānus, adj., African; a surname first assumed by the conqueror of Hannibal. See Scipiō.

Āfricus, ī, m. (sc. ventus), the S. W. wind.

ager, agrī, m., field, land; pl., lands, country.

agger, eris [ad + gerō], m., mass, materials for a mound, mound, dike.

aggredior, see gradior.

aggregō, āre, āvī, ātus [ad + grex, flock], to assemble, join.

agitō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of agō], to set in motion, drive; trouble; discuss; consider.

con — cōgitō, āre, āvī, ātus, to think, consider, intend.

ex — exagitō, āre, āvī, ātus, to drive out; rouse, disturb; attack.

ex + con — excōgitō, āre, āvī, ātus, to think out, devise.

āgmen, inis [agō], n., an army (on the march); band, column; novissimum  
āgmen, the rear.

āgnōscō, see nōscō.

agō, ere, ēgī, ātus, to set in motion; drive, chase; move forward, extend; do, perform; spend (time); treat, negotiate; agere grātiās, to thank.

ab — abigō, ere, ēgī, ātus, to drive away.

ad — adigō, ere, ēgī, ātus, to drive to, drive in; bring up; compel; iūs-

iūrandum adigere, to bind by oath.

circum—circumagō, ere, ēgī, ātus, to drive around.

con — cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctus, to drive together, collect; force.

ex — exigō, ere, ēgī, ātus, to drive out; complete, pass, end.

per — peragō, ere, ēgī, ātus, to do thoroughly, finish.

re — redigō, ere, ēgī, ātus, to drive back; reduce; render, bring into.

sub — subigō, ere, ēgī, ātus, to drive under, put down, conquer.

trāns — trānsigō, ere, ēgī, ātus, to carry through, finish.

agricola, ae [ager + colō], m., a farmer, husbandman.

agricultūra, ae [ager + colō], f., agriculture.

Agrippa, ae, m., (1) son of Tiberinus, a legendary king of Alba Longa; (2) M. Vipsanius, son-in-law of Atticus, the powerful minister of Augustus.

āiō (def. verb), to say.

āla, ae, f., a wing; flank.

alacritās, ātis [alacer, eager], f., eagerness, spirit.

Alba, ae, m., son of Latinus, a legendary king of Alba Longa.

Alba Longa (sc. urbs), f., an ancient town of the Latins, founded by Ascanius, son of Aeneas; destroyed by T. Hostilius, and its inhabitants removed to Rome.

Albānia, ae, f., a district on the shore of the Caspian Sea.

Albānus, adj., pertaining to Alba Longa, Albanian.

Albinus, ī, m., a family name at Rome.

(1) Sp. Postumius Albinus, consul B.C. 334 and 321.

(2) A. Postumius Albinus, consul B.C. 242.

Albula, ae, f., an ancient name for the river Tiber.

albus, adj., white; plumbum album, tin.

alcēs, is, f., the elk.

Alcibiadēs, is, m., an Athenian statesman, a pupil of Socrates; died B.C. 404.

āles, itis [āla], m. and f., *a bird.*

Alexander, drī, m., *king of Macedonia, the conqueror of Persia; b.c. 356–323.*

Alexandrēa (ia), ae, f., *a city in Egypt founded by Alexander the Great.*

Alexandrinus, adj., *Alexandrine, pertaining to Alexandria.*

Algidus, ī, m., *a mountain in Latium.*

aliās [alius], adv., *otherwise, elsewhere, at another time; aliās . . . aliās, at one time . . . at another; partly . . . partly.*

aliēnus, [alius], adj., *foreign, hostile; unfavorable; aes aliēnum, debt.*

alimentum, ī [alō], n., *nourishment, food.*

aliō [alius], adv., *elsewhere, to another place, person, or thing.*

aliquamdiū [aliquis + diū], adv., *a while, for some time.*

aliquandō, adv., *sometimes.*

aliquantō, aliquantum, adv., *somewhat, rather.*

aliquantus [alius+quantus], adj., *some, somewhat.*

aliquī, qua, quod [alius + qui], indef. pronoun, ordinarily used adjectively; see *aliquis.*

aliquis, qua, quod [alius + quis], indef. pronoun, ordinarily used substantively, *some, any; some one, something; any one, anything.*

aliquot [alius + quot], indef. indecl. adj., *some, several.*

aliquotiēns [aliquot], adv., *several times.*

aliter [alius], adv., *otherwise, differently; aliter āc, other than, differently from.*

alius, a, ud (gen. aliūs), adj., *another, other, different, else; aliūs . . . aliūs, one . . . one, another . . . another; pl., some . . . others; longē aliam (aliō) atque, very different from.*

Allia, ae, f., *a small river flowing into the Tiber from the east about eleven miles north of Rome.*

alō, ere, ui, (i)tus, to nourish, augment, keep, foster.

Alpēs, ium, f., *the Alps.*

Alpicī, īrum, m., *those who live among the Alps.*

alter, era, erum (gen. alterius), adj., *one of two, the other, a second; alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other; alteri . . . alteri, the one party . . . the other.*

altercātiō, īnis [alter], f., *a debate, dispute.*

alternus [alter], adj., *alternate, mutual.*

altitūdō, inis [altus], f., *height, depth, thickness.*

al tum, ī [altus], n., *the deep, the high sea.*

altus [alō], adj., *high, deep.*

alüta, ae, f., *leather, softened with alum.*

alveus, ī, m., *a basket, trough.*

ambactus, ī [Celtic], m., *a vassal, dependent.*

ambiguus, adj., *wavering, doubting.*

Ambiliātī, īrum, m., *a tribe in the northern part of Gaul.*

ambitus, ūs [ambiō, go around], m., *canvassing for public office; bribery.*

ambō, ae, ī, adj., *both.*

Ambraciēnsis, e, adj., *pertaining to Ambracia, a city in Epirus.*

āmentia, ae [ā + mēns], f., *madness, folly.*

amicē [amicus], adv., *kindly.*

amicitia, ae [amicus], f., *friendship.*

amiculum, ī [amicīō, wrap], n., *an outer cloak, mantle.*

amicūs, [amō], adj., *friendly.*

amicūs, ī [amō], m., *a friend, ally.*

āmittō, see mittō.

amnis, is, m., *river, torrent.*

amō, āre, āvi, ātus, to love.

amoenitās, ītis [amoenus], f., *pleasantness, agreeableness.*

amoenus [amō], adj., *pleasant, charming.*

*amor, ὄρις [amō̄], m., love, affection.*

*amphora, ae, f., a jar, made of clay, with two handles.*

*amplē [amplus], adv., largely.*

*amplexor, ārī, ātus sum [freq. of amplexor], to embrace; be fond of, value.*

*amplificō, āre, āvī, ātus [amplus + faciō], to increase, enlarge.*

*ampliō, āre, āvī, ātus [amplus], to enlarge, amplify.*

*amplitūdō, inis [amplus], f., size, greatness, dignity.*

*amplius [amplus], adv. (comp. of amplē), more, further.*

*amplus, adj., large, distinguished, noble.*

*Amūlius, ī, m., son of Proca, a legendary king of Alba Longa.*

*an, interrog. conj., or, or rather, or indeed; ne . . . an, utrum . . . an, whether . . . or.*

*anagnōstēs, ae [Greek], m., a reader, slave that read aloud.*

*Anartēs, ium, m., a tribe of the Dacians.*

*anatomē [Greek], a cutting up; anatomy.*

*Ancalitēs, um, m., a tribe of Britons.*

*anceps, cipitis [ambō̄ + caput], adj., two-headed, twofold, doubtful.*

*ancilla, ae, f., a female servant.*

*ancora, ae, f., an anchor; a support, refuge.*

*Ancus, ī, m., see Mārcius.*

*Andromache, ae, f., the wife of Hector in Homer's Iliad, the subject of a tragedy by Ennius.*

*angor, ὄρις [angō̄, squeeze], m., strangling, choking.*

*anguis, is, m. and f., a snake.*

*angulus, ī, m., an angle, corner.*

*angustē [angustus], adv., closely, narrowly, scantily.*

*angustiae, ārum [angustus], f., narrow pass, narrows; difficulties, perplexity, want.*

*angustus, [angō̄, squeeze], adj., narrow, tight, steep; in angustō, in a tight place, at a crisis.*

*anima, ae, f., breath, soul, life.*

*animadvertisō, ere, ī, versus [animus + advertō], to turn the mind to, perceive; in aliquem animadvertere, to punish.*

*animal, ālis [anima], n., a living thing, an animal.*

*animus, ī, m., soul, mind; disposition, feelings; courage, spirit; will, resolution; esse in animō, to intend; animi causā, for pleasure.*

*annālis, e [annus], adj., relating to a year; as pl. noun (sc. libri), chronicles, annals.*

*annōtinus, [annus], adj., a year old, last year's.*

*annus, ī, m., a year.*

*annuuſ, [annus], adj., annual; lasting for a year.*

*ānsler, eris, m., a goose.*

*ante (1) as adv., previously, in front; (2) as prep. with acc., before, in front of, in advance of.*

*anteā, adv., formerly, once.*

*ante-cēdō, see cēdō.*

*ante-ferō, see ferō.*

*antemna, ae, f., a sail-yard.*

*Antemnātēs, ium, m., the inhabitants of Antemnae, an ancient town of the Sabines, three miles from Rome.*

*antepōnō, see pōnō.*

*antequam, conj. [often separated], before.*

*anthrōpopaghus, ī [Greek], m., a man-eater, cannibal.*

*Antiās, ātis, adj., pertaining to Antium, a seacoast town in Latium.*

*Antiochinos, adj., pertaining to Antiochus.*

*Antiochus, ī, m., king of Syria, surnamed the Great, b.c. 223-187.*

*antiquitus [antiquus], adv., of old, formerly, anciently.*

**antiquus**, [ante], adj., *old, belonging to a former time.*

**antistes, stitis** [ante + stō], m. and f., *a priest, attendant.*

**antistō**, see **stō**.

**Antōnius**, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *M. Antonius*, the friend of Caesar and a member of the second triumvirate. He was defeated by Octavianus in the battle of Actium b.c. 31, and killed himself the following year.

2. *C. Antonius*, uncle of M., consul with Cicero b.c. 63.

3. *L. Antonius*, brother of M., consul b.c. 41; conquered by Augustus at Perusia.

**ānulus**, ī, m. [dim. of **ānus**, *circle*], *a ring.*

**anus, ūs**, f., *an old woman; sibyl.*

**aperiō**, īre, uī, *pertus*, *to open, disclose, uncover.*

**apertē** [apertus], adv., *openly, clearly.*

**apertus** [aperiō], adj., *not defended, open, exposed.*

**Apiōn, ūnis**, m., a Greek grammarian and author who lived at Rome in the first century of our era.

**Apollō**, inis, m., the Greek god (worshiped by the Romans) of poetry and music, divination and medicine, and of archery.

**apparātus**, ūs [apparō], m., *supplies, engines, implements.*

**appārēō**, see **pārēō**.

**apparō**, see **parō**.

**appellō**, see **pellō**.

**appendō**, see **pendō**.

**Appenninus**, ī, m., *the Apennines.*

**App.**, *Appius*, ī, m., a Roman praenomen especially common in the Claudian gens.

**applicō**, see **plicō**.

**appōnō**, see **pōnō**.

**apprimē** [prīmus], adv., *especially, most of all.*

**approbō**, see **probō**.

**appropinquō**, āre, āvī, ātus [ad + propinquis], *to draw near, approach.*

**Aprilis**, is, adj., *of April.*

**aptō**, āre, āvī, ātus [aptus], *to fit, adjust.*

**aptus**, adj., *joined, fitted, suitable.*

**apud**, prep. with acc., *near, by; at the house of; in the works of; in the presence of; with, close to, among, in the presence of.*

**Āpūlia**, ae, f., a province in the south-eastern part of Italy.

**aqua**, ae, f., *water; aqueduct; mēnsūrae ex aquā*, *water-clocks.*

**aquila**, ae, f., *an eagle; standard.*

**Aquitānia**, ae, f., the south-western part of Gaul.

**āra**, ae, f., *an altar.*

**arbitrium**, ī [arbiter, judge], n., *judgment; will; power.*

**arbitror**, īrī, ātus sum [arbiter], *to think, suppose, consider.*

**arbor**, oris, f., *a tree.*

**arbustum**, ī [arbor], n., *a grove, orchard.*

**Arcadia**, ae, f., a mountainous country in the center of the Peloponnesus.

**Arcas, dis**, adj., *Arcadian.*

**arceō**, īre, uī, —, *to inclose; prohibit, keep off; prevent, impede.*

**con — coērceō**, īre, uī, itus, *to shut in, restrain, check.*

**ex — exerceō**, īre, uī, itus, *to exercise, drill.*

**arcessō**, ere, ivī, itus [accēdō], *to send for, summon, invite.*

**Ardea**, ae, f., the capital of the Rutili, about eighteen miles south of Rome.

**ārdeō**, īre, ārsī, ārsus, *to be hot, burn; be eager or excited.*

**ārdēscō**, ere, ārsī, —, *to take fire; be come violent.*

**ex — exārdēscō**, ere, ārsī, ārsus, *to take fire; be angry.*

**arduus**, adj., *high, arduous.*

**Ārētinus**, adj., of *Aretium*, an Etrurian town.  
**argenteus**, [argentum], adj., of silver.  
**argentum**, ī, n., silver, silver-plate.  
**Argī, īrum**, m., the city of Argos, in the eastern part of the Peloponnesus.  
**Argilētūm**, ī, n., a street in Rome, near the Forum.  
**argūmentum**, ī [arguō], n., argument, proof.  
**arguō**, ere, ui, ūtus, to show, maintain.  
**āridus** [āreō, be dry], adj., dry.  
**Arimaspī, īrum**, m., a Scythian tribe.  
**Arīminum**, ī, n., a town in Northern Italy on the Adriatic.  
**Ariobarzānēs**, is, m., king of Cappadocia, dethroned by Mithridates.  
**Aristidēs**, is, m., a famous statesman of Athens. He was archon (ruler) B.C. 489, and died about 468.  
**Aristobūlus**, ī, m., king of Judaea, taken captive by Pompey B.C. 63.  
**Aristotelēs**, is, m., one of the greatest of Greek philosophers, a pupil of Plato. He lived B.C. 384–322.  
**arma**, īrum, n. pl., arms, weapons; equipment.  
**armāmenta**, īrum [armō], n. pl., implements, rigging.  
**armātūra**, ae [armō], f., armor, equipment; *levis armātūrae*, light-armed.  
**Armenia**, ae, f., a country in Asia southeast of the Black Sea. **Armenia Minor** is the portion west of the Euphrates.  
**armentum**, ī, n., cattle.  
**armō**, āre, āvī, ātus [arma], to arm, equip; *armātī*, armed men, soldiers.  
**arō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to plow.  
 circum — *circumarō*, āre, to plow around.  
**arripiō**, see *rapiō*.  
**ars**, artis, f., skill, art, knowledge.  
**Artaphernēs**, is, m., the nephew of Darius; commander of the Persians at Marathon.

**Artaxerxēs**, is, m., surnamed Longimanus, king of Persia, reigned B.C. 465–425.  
**artē** [artus from arceō], adv., closely, tightly.  
**Artemisium**, ī, n., a cape on the northern coast of Euboea.  
**articulus**, ī [dim. of artūs, joint], m., small joint, knot.  
**artifex**, icis, m., a workman, artist.  
**artificium**, ī [artifex], n., art, trade; trick; cunning.  
**Ārūns**, untis, m., the son of Tarquinius Superbus.  
**Arvernī, īrum**, m., an important Gallic tribe. Their territory is now known as *Auvergne*.  
**arx**, arcis, f., a fortress, citadel.  
**Ascanius**, ī, m., son of Aeneas, founder of Alba Longa; also called **Iūlus** and regarded as the ancestor of the Julian gens.  
**ascendō**, see *scandō*.  
**ascēnsus**, ūs [ascendō], m., an ascent.  
**Asia**, ae, f. (1) The continent of Asia.  
 (2) Asia Minor.  
**Asiāticus**, adj., Asiatic; see *Scipiō* (4).  
**aspectus**, ūs [aspiciō], m., appearance.  
**aspergō**, see *sparcō*.  
**asperitās**, ātis [asper], f. roughness; harshness, severity.  
**āspērnor**, ārī, ātus sum [ab + spernor, despise], to scorn, despise.  
**aspersiō**, īnis [aspergō], f., a scattering, spattering.  
**aspiciō**, see \*speciō.  
**aspis**, idis, f., an asp, viper.  
**asportō**, see *portō*.  
**astrologus**, ī [Greek], m., an astronomer, astrologer.  
**astū** [Greek], n. indecl., a city; THE CITY, Athens.  
**at**, conj., but, yet, at least.  
**Atella**, ae, f., a small town in Campania.

**Athēnae, ārum, f.,** *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.

**Athēniēnsis, e, adj.,** *Athenian*; pl., *the Athenians*.

**āthlēta, ae [Greek], m.,** *a wrestler, athlete*.

**āthlēticus [āthlēta], adj.,** *athletic*.

**Atilius, ī, m.,** the name of a Roman gens. See *Rēgulus*.

**atque, āc, conj., and, and especially, and even; than, as; simul āc, as soon as; idem (pār) āc, the same as; alius āc, other than; contrā atque, differently from what.**

**Atrebās, atis, m., pl. Atrebatēs (abl. tīs),** a tribe in Belgic Gaul.

**Atrius, ī, m., Q.,** an officer in Caesar's army.

**atrōx, ūcīs, adj.,** *fierce, harsh, terrible*.

**attentus [attendō, to strive], adj., attentive, striving after, careful.**

**Attica, ae, f.,** a peninsula in the eastern part of Greece. Area about 700 sq. m. Its capital was Athens.

**Atticus, ī, m.,** the surname of *T. Pomponius*, a friend of Cicero, given because of his long residence in Athens.

**attineō, see teneō.**

**attingō, see tangō.**

**attribuō, see tribuō.**

**Attus, ī, m.,** a Sabine praenomen. See *Nāvius*.

**Atys, yos, m.,** son of Alba and king of Alba Longa.

**auctor, ūris [augeō], m.,** *a promoter, founder, author, doer, cause*.

**auctōritās, ātis [augeō], f.,** *influence, authority, power*.

**audācia, ae [audāx], f.,** *boldness*.

**audācter [audāx], adv.,** *boldly, presumptuously*.

**audāx, ācis [audeō], adj.,** *bold, audacious*.

**audeō, ēre, ausus sum,** *to dare, attempt*.

**audiō, īre, īvī, Itus, to hear, hear of, listen to.**

**ex — exaudiō, īre, īvī, Itus, to hear clearly.**

**auditō, ūnis [audiō], f.,** *hearing, report*.

**augeō, ēre, auxī, auctus, to increase, spread; praise, honor; enrich.**

**augur, uris [avis], m.,** *a soothsayer, diviner, augur*.

**augurātus, ūs [augur], m.,** *the office of an augur*.

**augurium, ī [augur], n.,** *augury, omen*.

**Augustus, ī, m.,** properly an adjective meaning *majestic*. It was given as a title of honor to Octavianus, the grand-nephew of Caesar, b.c. 27, and borne by subsequent emperors.

**Aulus, ī, m.,** a Roman praenomen.

**Aurēlius, ī, m.,** the name of a Roman gens. See *Cotta*.

**aureus [aurum], adj.,** *golden*.

**auriga, ae [aurea, headstall + agō], m.,** *charioteer, driver*.

**auris, is, f.,** *ear*.

**aurōra, ae, f.,** *the dawn*.

**aurum. ī, n.,** *gold, money*.

**Aurunculēius, ī, m.,** the name of a Roman gens. See *Cotta*.

**auspiciū, ī [avis + \*speciō], n.,** *an omen; auspices*.

**aut, conj., or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.**

**autem, conj., but, moreover, yet; also, now.**

**auxiliārius [auxilium], adj.,** *assistant, auxiliary*.

**auxiliōr, ārī, ātus sum [auxilium], to assist.**

**auxilium, ī [augeō], n.,** *help, remedy; pl., auxiliary troops (usually foreign and light-armed troops)*.

**avāritia, ae [avārus], f.,** *greed*.

**avārus, adj.,** *avaricious, greedy; covetous, eager; as noun, a miser*.

**Aventīnus, ī, m.,** son of Romulus Silvius and king of Alba Longa.

**Aventīnus, ī**, m. (sc. mōns), *the Aventine*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**āvertō**, see **vertō**.

**avis**, is, f., *a bird*.

**avitus [avus]**, adj., *ancestral*.

**āvocō**, see **vocō**.

**avunculus, ī**, m. [dim. of **avus**], *uncle, mother's brother*.

**avus, ī**, m., *grandfather, ancestor*.

## B.

**Baculus, ī**, m., *P. Sextius*, a centurion in the army of Caesar.

**Bagrada, ae**, m., a river near Carthage.

**Balbus, ī**, *L. Cornelius*, consul B.C. 40, a friend of Atticus and of Caesar.

**balteus, ī**, m., *a girdle, sword-belt*.

**barba, ae**, f., *a beard*.

**barbarus**, adj., *foreign, barbarous, barbarian*.

**Barca, ae**, m., the cognomen of Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal.

**beātus [beō, bless]**, adj., *blessed, happy, prosperous*.

**Belgae, ārum**, m., one of the three divisions of the Gallic race. They dwelt between the Rhine and the Seine.

**Belgium, ī**, n., the country of the Belgae.

**bellicoſus, [bellicus]**, adj., *warlike, fond of war, fierce*.

**bellicus [bellum]**, adj., *pertaining to war, military, martial*.

**bellō, āre, āvī, ātus [bellum]**, *to wage war, fight*.

**re — rebellō, āre, āvī, ātus, to wage war again, rebel**.

**bellum, ī** (for **duellum**, from **duo**), n., *war, warfare*.

**bēlua, ae**, f., *a wild beast*.

**bene [bonus]**, adv., *well*; comp. **melius**, sup. **optimē**.

**benevolē [benevolus]**, adv., *kindly*.

**benevolentia, ae [bene + volō]**, f., *good-will, kindly feeling*.

**bēſtia, ae**, f., *a beast, animal*.

**bibō, ere, bibī, —, to drink**.

**Bibrocī, īrum**, m., a tribe of Britons.

**Bibulus, ī**, m., *L. Calpurnius*, consul with Caesar B.C. 59.

**biduum, ī [bis + diēs]**, n., *two days' time*.

**biennium, ī [bis + annus]**, n., *two years' time*.

**bini, ae, a [bis]**, adj., *two by two, two each*.

**bipartitō [bis + pars]**, adv., *in two divisions*.

**bis [duis, duo]**, num. adv., *twice*.

**Bithynia, ae**, f., a country in Asia Minor, on the Propontis and the Black Sea.

**Bithynii, īrum**, m., the people of Bithynia.

**Boduōgnātus, ī**, the chief leader of the Nervii at the battle of the Sabis River.

**bonitās, ātis [bonus]**, f., *goodness*.

**bonus**, adj. (comp. **melior**, sup. **optimus**), *good, advantageous, friendly*; **bonō animō esse**, *to feel friendly*. As noun, **bonum**, n., *profit*; pl., **bona, īrum**, *goods*.

**Borysthenēs, is**, m., *the river Dnieper*.

**bōs, bovis**, m. and f., *the ox, cow*.

**Bosporus, ī**, a name given to several straits.

1. *Thracius*; between Thrace and Bithynia (Straits of Constantinople).

2. *Cimmerius*; the strait leading from the Black Sea to the Sea of Azof. The name is also used to denote the kingdom of Bosphorus on the north shore of the Black Sea.

**bracchium, ī**, n., *an arm*.

**Brennus, ī**, m., chief of the Gauls who burned Rome, B.C. 390.

**brevis, e**, adj., *short*.

**brevitās, ātis [brevis]**, f., *shortness*.

**Britanni, īrum**, m., the Britons.

**Britannia, ae**, f., the country of the Britons, England and Scotland.

**Britannicus, adj.**, *British*.

## VOCABULARY.

**brūma, ae** [contr. from brevissima, sc. *diēs*], f., *the winter solstice; winter.*

**Bruttii (Brittii), örūm, m.**, a people in the south-western part of Italy.

**Brütus, ī, m.**, a family name at Rome.

1. *L. Iunius Brutus*, nephew of Tarquinius Superbus, consul with Collatinus B.C. 509.

2. *M. Iunius Brutus*, one of the murderers of Caesar B.C. 44.

3. *D. Iunius Brutus*, an officer with Caesar in the war against the Veneti, who afterwards conspired against him, B.C. 44.

**Bucephalas, ae, m.**, the horse of Alexander the Great.

**Bucephalos, ī (acc. on)**, f., a town in India named for the horse of Alexander.

**būcula, ae [bōs]**, f., *a heifer.*

**būstum, ī, n.**, *a funeral-pyre.*

### C.

**C. = Gaius.**

**C. = centum.**

**Cācus, ī, m.**, a giant slain by Hercules.

**cadāver, eris [cadō], n.**, *a corpse.*

**cadō, ere, cecidī, cāsūrus**, *to fall, be killed, die; happen.*

**ad — accidō, ere, cidi, —, to fall to, happen, fall to the lot of; impers., accidit, it happens.**

**con — concidō, ere, cidi, —, to fall, perish.**

**de — dēcidō, ere, cidi, —, to fall down or from.**

**in — incidō, ere, cidi, —, to fall in with, meet; occur.**

**inter — intercidō, ere, cidi, —, to fall, perish.**

**ob — occidō, ere, cidi, cāsus, to fall; set (of the sun).**

**re — recidō, ere, cidi, cāsūrus, to fall back.**

**super + in — superincidō, ere, —, to fall on from above.**

**cādūceus, ī, m.**, *a staff carried by heralds, the sign of peace.*

**caedēs, is [caedō], f.**, *killing, slaughter.*

**Caecilius, ī, m.**, the name of a Roman gens.

1. *Q. Caecilius*, the uncle of Atticus.

2. *Caecilius Statius*, an ancient Latin dramatic poet. See also **Metellus**.

**Caecus, ī, m.**, *App. Claudius*, a Roman statesman; censor B.C. 312, consul 307.

**caedō, ere, cecidī, caesus** [root SAC, to split], *to cut, cut up; kill, conquer.*

**ab — abscidō, ere, cidi, cīsus, to cut off.**

**ad — accidō, ere, cidi, cīsus, to cut into, fell.**

**con — concidō, ere, cidi, cīsus, to cut up, cut to pieces, destroy.**

**in — incidō, ere, cidi, cīsus, to cut into, hew away.**

**ob — occidō, ere, cidi, cīsus, to kill.**

**prae — praecidō, ere, cidi, cīsus, to cut short, cut off.**

**sub — succidō, ere, cidi, cīsus, to cut down; destroy, pillage.**

**caelestis, e [caelum], adj.**, *celestial, heavenly.*

**Caelius, ī, m.**, *L. Caelius Antipater*, a distinguished historian of the second century B.C.

**Caelius, ī, m. (sc. mōns)**, *the Caelian hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**caelum, ī, n.**, *heaven, sky.*

**Caenīnēsēs, ium, m.**, *the inhabitants of Caenina*, a town of the Sabines.

**caerimōnia, ae, f.**, *a sacred rite, ceremony.*

**caeruleus [caelum]**, adj., *dark blue.*

**Caesar, aris, m.**, a family name in the Julian gens.

1. *C. Iulius Caesar*, the famous dictator; born B.C. 100, conquered Gaul 58-50, killed by conspirators 44.

2. The grandson of Caesar's sister, *C. Octavius*, was adopted by Caesar

and became *C. Iulius Caesar Octavianus*. Born B.C. 63, died A.D. 14. See *Augustus*.

**Caesarēa**, ae, f., the name given to several cities founded in honor of *Augustus*.

**calamitās**, ātis, f., *calamity, defeat*.

**calliditās**, ātis [*callidus*], f., *shrewdness, skill*.

**callidus**, adj., *shrewd, skillful*.

**cālō**, ūnis, m., *a camp servant*.

**Calpurnius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See *Bibulus*.

**Calvinus**, i, m., *T. Veturius, consul B.C. 321*.

**Camillus**, i, m., a family name in the *Furian* gens.

1. *M. Furius Camillus*, a famous hero of republican Rome; defeated the Gauls shortly after the burning of Rome B.C. 390.

2. *L. Furius Camillus*, son of (1), was consul B.C. 349.

**Campānia**, ae, f., a district on the western side of Italy south of *Latiūm*.

**campus**, i, m., *a plain*.

**Campus Mārtius**, the level space north of the *Capitoline* hill at Rome; in earliest times outside the walls and used as a place of exercise.

**candeō**, ēre, uī, —, *to shine, glow*.

in — **incendō**, ēre, i, cēnsus, *to set on fire, burn; excite*.

sub — **succendō**, ēre, I, cēnsus, *to kindle beneath, set on fire*.

**cānēscō**, ēre, —, — [*cāneō*, *to be gray*], *to turn white* (of the hair).

**canīus** [*canis*], adj., *of a dog, canine*.

**canis**, is, m. and f., *a dog*.

**Cannae**, ārum, f., a small town in Apulia.

**Cannēnsis**, e, adj., *pertaining to Cannae*.

**Cantium**, i, n., a district in the southeastern part of England, modern *Kent*.

**cantus** ūs [*canō*, *sing*], m., *a song, singing*.

**capessō**, ēre, īvī, itus [desid. of *capiō*], *to seize, take part in, administer; undertake*.

**Capetus**, i, m., son of *Capys* and king of *Alba Longa*.

**capillus**, i [*caput*], m., *the hair*.

**capiō**, ēre, cēpi, captus, *to take, get, seize, capture, arrive at; cōnsilium capere, to form a plan*.

ad — **acciō**, ēre, cēpi, ceptus, *to accept, receive; listen to, learn*.

ex — **excipiō**, ēre, cēpi, ceptus, *to take out, except, take up; intercept, capture; receive*.

in — **incipiō**, ēre, cēpi, ceptus, *to begin, undertake*.

inter — **intercipiō**, ēre, cēpi, cēptus, *to seize in passing, intercept*.

ob — **occipiō**, ēre, cēpi, ceptus, *to begin*.

per — **percipiō**, ēre, cēpi, ceptus, *to seize, receive; recover, save (late for recipiō)*.

prae — **praecipiō**, ēre, cēpi, ceptus, *to take beforehand, foresee; instruct*.

re — **recipiō**, ēre, cēpi, ceptus, *to take back, receive; admit; sē recipere, to retreat*.

sub — **suscipiō**, ēre, cēpi, ceptus, *to take up; admit, support; undertake. incur, undergo*.

**Capitōlinus**, adj., *pertaining to the Capitol*.

**Capitōlium**, i, n., the chief temple of Jupiter in Rome. Also the hill on which this temple stood, the *Mons Capitolineus*, the citadel as well as the chief sanctuary of Rome.

**capitulātim**, [*capitulum* from *caput*], adv., *briefly, by topics*.

**Cappadocia**, ae, f., a province in Asia Minor.

**capra**, ae [*caper, goat*], f., *a she-goat*.

**Caprae Palūs**, see *palūs*.

**captivus**, i [*capiō*], m., *a captive, prisoner*.

**Capua**, *ae*, *f.*, a Greek city near Naples, renowned for its wealth and luxury.

**caput, itis**, *n.*, *the head; a person, man; mouth (of a river); life.*

**Capys**, *yos*, *m.*, son of Atys, king of Alba Longa.

**carcer**, *is*, *m.*, *prison.*

**carina**, *ae*, *f.*, *a keel.*

**cāritās, ātis** [*cārus*], *f.*, *dearness, favor.*

**Carmentis**, *is*, *f.*, a prophetess, the mother of Euander.

**Carneadēs**, *is*, *m.*, a skeptical Greek philosopher, *B.C. 213-129.*

**Carnūtēs**, *um*, *m.*, a Gallic tribe living on the banks of the Liger (*Loire*).

**carō**, *carnis*, *f.*, *flesh.*

**carpō**, *ere*, *psī*, *ptus*, *to pick, gather.*  
*con* — *concerpō*, *ere*, *psī*, *—, to tear apart, rend (rare).*

*dis* — *discerpō*, *ere*, *psī*, *ptus*, *to tear in pieces, mangle, mutilate.*

**Carthāginiēnsis**, *e*, *adj.*, *Carthaginian.*

**Carthāgō**, *inis*, *f.* 1. *Carthage*, a city founded by the Phoenicians on the northern coast of Africa. Destroyed by the Romans *B.C. 146*. 2. *Carthago Nova*, a city founded by the Carthaginians on the east coast of Spain.

**cārus**. *adj.*, *dear, costly, beloved.*

**Carvilius**, *I*, *m.*, a chief of the Britons in Cantium.

**Casca**, *ae*, *m.*, *P. Servilius*, a conspirator against Caesar *B.C. 44.*

**cāseus**, *I*, *m.*, *cheese.*

**Cassi**. *ōrum*, *m.*, a tribe of Britons.

**Cassius**, *I*, *m.*, the name of a Roman gens. See *Longinus*, *Viscellinus*.

**Cassivellaunus**, *I*, *m.*, *Caswallon*, a prominent chief of the Britons.

**castellum**, *I* [dim. from *castrum*], *n.*, *a stronghold, castle, fort.*

**castitās, ātis** [*castus, chaste*], *f.*, *chastity, purity.*

**Castor**, *ōris*, *m.*, a hero in Greek mythology, the twin brother of Pollux.

They were especially worshiped as the protectors of travelers by sea.

**castrēnīs**, *e* [*castra*], *adj.*, *of the camp.*

**castrum**, *I*, *n.*, *fortified place, town; pl. castra, ūrum, n., a camp; a campaign.*

**cāsū** [*cāsus*], *adv.*, *by chance.*

**cāsus, ūs** [*cādō*], *m.*, *that which befalls; event, chance, misfortune, death.*

**catapulta**, *ae* [Greek], *f.*, *catapult, an engine for hurling missiles. See cut, p. 134.*

**catēna**, *ae*, *f.*, *a chain, fetter.*

**caterva**, *ae*, *f.*, *a crowd, mob; band, flock.*

**Catilina**, *ae*, *m.*, *L. Sergius*, a conspirator during the consulship of Cicero *B.C. 63.*

**Catō**, *ōnis*, *m.*, a family name in the Porcian gens.

1. *M. Porcius Cato*, the famous censor, lived from *B.C. 234-149.*

2. *M. Porcius Cato*, the great-grandson (1), was defeated by Caesar, and committed suicide at Utica *B.C. 46.*

**Catulus**, *I*, *m.*, *C. Lutatius*, consul *B.C. 242*, defeated the Carthaginians in a battle off the Aegates Islands.

**cauda**, *ae*, *f.*, *a tail.*

**Caudex**, *icis*, *m.*, *App. Claudius*, was consul *B.C. 264.*

**causa**, *ae*, *f.*, *reason, motive; pretext; case, state; causā* [with gen.], *for the sake of, on account of; causam dare, to occasion, cause.*

**cautēs**, *is*, *f.*, *a ragged cliff, crag.*

**cavea**, *ae*, *f.*, *a cage, coop.*

**caveō**, *ēre*, *cāvī*, *cautus, to take care, beware, guard against.*

**cavillātiō**, *ōnis* [*cavillor*], *f.*, *raillery, irony.*

**cavillor**, *ārī*, *ātus sum, to mock, jest, satirize.*

**cēdō**, *ere*, *cessī*, *cessus, to move, yield, retreat.*

**ad** — **accēdō**, ere, cessī, cessūrus, to move towards, draw near; be added; agree to, enter into.

**an e** — **antecēdō**, ere, cessī, —, to go in front, anticipate; precede; surpass.

**con** — **concēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to withdraw; submit; allow.

**dē** — **dēcēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to retire; avoid; die.

**dis** — **discēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to depart; leave; come off.

**ex** — **excēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to leave, remove.

**inter** — **intercēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to go between; intervene; occur.

**prō** — **prōcēdō**, ere, cessī, —, to advance, press forward.

**re** — **recēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to go back, withdraw, return.

**sub** — **succēdō**, ere, cessī, cessus, to come up, advance; succeed, follow.

**celeber**, bris, bre, adj., famous.

**celebrō**, āre, āvī, ātus [celeber], to practise, repeat; celebrate.

**celer**, eris, ere [cellō, impel], adj., rapid, sudden.

**celeritās**, ātis [celer], f., speed, rapidity.

**celeriter** [celer], adv., quickly, at once.

**cēlō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to hide.

**Cenimāgnī**, īrum, m., a tribe of Britons.

**cēnō**, āre, āvī, ātus [cf. cēna, dinner], to dine.

**cēnseō**, ēre, sui, sus, to value, estimate;

hold or express an opinion; think, vote.

**re** — **recēnseō**, ēre, ui, —, to count.

**cēnsiō**, īnis [cēnseō], f., an estimating, rating (late).

**cēnsor**, īris [cēnseō], m., a censor, a Roman magistrate.

**cēnsōrius** [cēnsor], adj., pertaining to a censor; as noun, an ex-censor.

**Cēnsōrīnus**, ī, m., L. Manlius (Marcius), was consul B.C. 149.

**cēnsūra**, ae [cēnseō], f., the censorship; censure.

**cēnsus**, ūs [cēnseō], m., a census, enumeration.

**centēni**, ae, a [centum], distrib. adj., a hundred each.

**Centēnius**, ī, m., C., propraetor B.C. 217; defeated by Hannibal.

**centēsimus**, [centum], adj. hundredth.

**centiēs** [centum], adv., a hundred times.

**centum**, num. adj., a hundred (C.).

**centuriō**, īnis [centum], m., a centurion.

**Cerēs**, Cereris, f., the Latin goddess of the earth and agriculture.

**cernō**, ere, crēvī, certus, to separate, perceive, decree.

**dē** — **dēcernō**, ere, crēvī, crētus, to ordain, decree; strive, contend in battle.

**certāmen**, inis [certō, to fight], n., a struggle, battle, engagement.

**certē** [certus], adv., certainly, at least.

**certus** [cernō], adj., certain, positive, sure, true; certiōrem facere, to inform; certior fieri, to be informed.

**cerva**, ae [cervus], f., a hind, deer.

**cervix**, icis, f., the neck, shoulders, throat.

**cervus**, ī, m., stag.

**cessō**, āre, āvī, ātus [cēdō], to pause, come to an end, cease.

**cēterus** [nom. sing. m. lacking], adj., the rest, the other, others.

**Charēs**, ētis, m., a court official who wrote a history of Alexander the Great.

**chimaera**, ae [Greek], f., a fabulous monster.

**Chius**, adj., of Chios, a Greek island in the Aegean.

**chronicus** [Greek], adj., pertaining to time; sc. librī, chronicles, records.

**cibātus**, ūs [cibō, feed], m., food.

**cibus**, ī, m., food.

**Cicerō**, īnis, m., a Roman family name.

1. *M. Tullius*, the famous Roman orator, born at Arpinum B.C. 106; consul in 63; killed, 43.

2. *Q. Tullius*, the younger brother of M., was with Caesar in Gaul and Britain. He was put to death B.C. 43.  
*cicur, uris*, adj., tame.

*cieō, ēre, cīvī, cītus*, to stir, rouse.

**ex** — *excieō, ēre, cīvī, citus*, to call out, summon.

**Cincinnātus**, *i*, m., *L. Quintius*, a celebrated hero of the early Republic, consul B.C. 460; dictator 458, 439.

**Cineās**, *ae*, m., the friend and trusted minister of Pyrrhus, famous for his wit and eloquence.

**Cingetorix**, *igis*, m., a chief of the Britons in Cantium.

**eingō, ere, cinxi**, *cinctus*, to surround, enclose, besiege.

**Cinna**, *ae*, m., *L. Cornelius*, consul B.C. 87, 86.

**circā**, adv., and prep. with acc., about, around.

*circinus*, *i*, m., a pair of compasses.

**circiter** [circus], adv., and prep. with acc., about, not far from, near.

**circitus**, *ūs* [circumeō], m., a going round, circuit, winding way.

**circum** [circus], adv., and prep. with acc., around, near, in the neighborhood of, about.

**circumagō**, see *agō*.

**circumarō**, see *arō*.

**circumclūdō**, see *claudō*.

**circumdō**, see *dō*.

**circumeō**, see *eō*.

**circumplicō**, see *plicō*.

**circumferō**, see *ferō*.

**circumsistō**, see *sistō*.

**circumspectē** [circumspiciō], adv., with consideration, cautiously (very rare).

**circumspectō**, see *spectō*.

**circumstō**, see *stō*.

**circumveniō**, see *veniō*.

**circus**, *i*, m., a circle; circular or oval race-course, circus.

**citerior**, *ius* [*cis*], adj., on this side, hither.

**citissimē** [citō, quickly], adv., very rapidly.

**citō, āre, āvī, ātus** [intens. from cieō], to rouse.

**con** — **concitō, āre, āvī, ātus**, to arouse, urge, excite.

**ex** — **excitō, āre, āvī, ātus**, to rouse forth, excite, stimulate.

**in** — **incitō, āre, āvī, ātus**, to urge on, incite, encourage.

**civicus** [civis] adj., civic.

**cīvīlis**, *e* [civis], adj., pertaining to a citizen; civil; polite, moderate.

**cīvis**, *is*, m., a citizen.

**cīvitās, ātis**, f., citizenship; state, community; city (late).

**clam** [cēlō], adv., secretly.

**clāmor, īris** [clāmō, cry out], m., outcry, noise, clamor.

**clandestinus** [clam], adj., secret, concealed.

**clangor, īris**, m., noise.

**clārē** [clārus], adv., clearly; loudly.

**clāritās, ātis**, f. [clārus], clearness, brilliancy, fame.

**clārus**, adj., clear; loud, glorious, famous.

**classiārius** [classis], adj., pertaining to a fleet; as noun, classiārii, īrum, m., marines.

**classicum**, *i*, n., a trumpet call.

**classis**, *is*, f., a class of citizens; the navy; a fleet.

**Clastidium**, *i*, n., a fortified town near the Po River.

**Claudius**, *i*, m., the name of one of the oldest and most famous of the Roman gentes. See Caecus, Caudex, Crassinus, Mārcellus, Nerō, Pulcher, Quadrīgiārius, Tiberius.

**claudō, ere, clausi, clausus**, to shut, close, enclose.

**circum** — **circumclūdō, ere, clūsi, clūsus**, to shut in, surround.

**con** — **conclūdō, ere, clūsi, clūsus**, to shut up, confine.

- dis — disclūdō, ere, clūsl, clūsus, to keep apart, separate.
- ex — exclūdō, ere, clūsl, clūsus, to shut out, cut off, exclude.
- in — inclūdō, ere, clūsl, clūsus, to shut in.
- inter — interclūdō, ere, clūsl, clūsus, to shut off, hinder.
- prae — praeclūdō, ere, clūsl, clūsus, to close, shut, block.
- clāva, ae, f., a club.
- clāvus, i, m., a nail.
- Cleopatra, ae, f., a common name in the families of the Macedonian kings of Egypt. The famous Cleopatra lived B.C. 69–30.
- cliēns, entis [cluēns from clueō, hear], m. and f., a vassal, dependant, client.
- clientēla, ae [cliēns], f., vassalage; alliance, protection.
- Clypea, ae, f., a fortified town near the seacoast in the territory of Carthage.
- cloāra, ae, f., a sewer, drain.
- Cn. = Gnaeus.
- coacervō, āre, āvī, ātus [con + acervus], to heap up, collect.
- Cocles, itis, m., Horatius, who defended the Sublician bridge in the war with Porsena.
- coēō, see eō.
- coepī, isse, coeptus, began. The passive form is used with a passive infinitive.
- coerceō, see arceō.
- cōgitō, see agitō.
- cōgnatiō, ūnis [con + (g)nāscor], f., relationship.
- cōgnātus [con + (g)nāscor], adj., related by blood, kindred; as noun, a kinsman, blood relation.
- cōgnōmen, inis [con + (g)nōmen], n., a name added to the individual and clan names of a person; a surname, nickname.
- cōgnōmentum, i [cōgnōmen], n., a surname (rare).
- cōgnōscō, see nōscō.

- cōgō, see agō.
- cohaereō, see haereō.
- cohors, hortis, f., a cohort (the tenth part of a legion).
- cohortatiō, ūnis [cohortor], f., the act of encouraging, exhortation.
- cohortor, see hortor.
- Collātinus, i, m., L. Tarquinius, the husband of Lucretia and one of the first two consuls B.C. 509.
- collis, is, m., a hill.
- colō, ere, ui, cultus, to cultivate; dwell; cherish, worship, honor.
- in — incolō, ere, ui, —, to dwell, settle, inhabit.
- colōnia, ae [colō], f., a colony, settlement.
- color, ūris, m., color, complexion.
- columna, ae, f., a column, pillar.
- combūrō, see ūrō.
- comedō, see edō.
- comes, itis [con + eō], m. and f., a companion.
- cōmitās, ātis [cōmis, friendly], f., good nature, friendliness.
- comitium, i [con + eō], n., the place near the Roman Forum where the voters assembled; comitia, the assembly of the people.
- comitor, āri, ātus [comes], to accompany.
- commeātus, ūs [commeō], m., passing back and forth, trip; provisions.
- commemorō, āre, āvī, ātus [con + memor], to call to mind, mention, tell.
- commendō, see mandō.
- commentārius, i [commentor, to think over], m., a note-book; usually plur., memoirs, records.
- commenticius [commīniscor, to invent], adj., invented, feigned, imaginary, forged.
- commentus [commīniscor], adj., false, feigned.
- commeō, āre, āvī, ātus, to pass to and fro.

**comminus** [con + manus], adv., hand-to hand, at close quarters.  
**committō**, see mittō.  
**Commius**, i, m., the chief of the *Atrebates*.  
**commodatē** [commodō, adjust], adv., fittingly (only one occurrence).  
**commodē** [commodus, suitable], adv., fitly, easily, conveniently (very rare).  
**commodum**, i [commodus], n., convenience, advantage, utility.  
**commoveō**, see moveō.  
**communicō**, āre, āvī, ātus [communicis], to share with, communicate, plan.  
**commūnis**, e [con + mūnus], adj., common; ordinary; public; rēs commūnis, the public interest.  
**commūtatiō**, ūnis [commūtō], f., a change.  
**commūtō**, see mūtō.  
**cōmoedia**, ae [Greek], f., a comedy.  
**compāreō**, see pāreō.  
 1. **comparō**, see parō.  
 2. **comparō**, āre, āvī, ātus [compār, like], to compare.  
**compavēscō**, see pavēscō.  
**compellō**, see pellō.  
**comperiō**, īre, peri, pertus, to learn, discover.  
**compertus** [comperiō], adj., known, certain.  
**compleō**, see pleō.  
**complexus**, ūs [complector, to embrace], m., surrounding, embrace.  
**complūrēs**, a or ia [con + plūs], adj., several, many, very many.  
**compōnō**, see pōnō.  
**comportō**, see portō.  
**compositus** [compōnō], adj., invented, pretended.  
**comprehendō**, see prehendō.  
**compressē** [comprimō, to compress], adv., pressing'y, urgently (only comp.).  
**comprobō**, see probō.  
**concavus**, adj., hollow.

**concēdō**, see cēdō.  
**concerpō**, see carpō.  
**concidō**, see cadō.  
**concidō**, see caedō.  
**conciliō**, āre, āvī, ātus [concilium], to win over, reconcile; obtain.  
**concilium**, i [con + cālō, call], n., assembly, council.  
**concitō**, see citō.  
**conclūdō**, see claudō.  
**concupisēcō**, ere, pīvī (ii), itus [cūpiō], to long for, strive for.  
**concurrō**, see currō.  
**concursus**, ūs [concurrō], m., a running together, concourse; charge, engagement.  
**condemnō**, see damnō.  
**condiciō**, ūnis [condicō, to agree], f., a condition, state; terms, stipulation.  
**condiscipulātus**, ūs [condiscipulus], m., companionship at school.  
**condiscipulus**, i [con + discipulus, scholar], m., schoolmate.  
**conditor**, ūris [condō], m., a founder, inventor, writer.  
**condō**, see dō.  
**cōnectō**, ere, nexus [con + nectō, join], to unite, connect.  
**cōferciō**, īre, fertus [faričō, to stuff], to crowd together.  
**cōferō**, see ferō.  
**cōfestim**, adv., immediately, at once.  
**cōficiō**, see faciō.  
**cōfidentia**, ae [cōfidō], f., confidence, boldness.  
**cōfidō**, see fidō.  
**cōfigō**, see figō.  
**cōfirmō**, see firmō.  
**confiteor**, ērī, fessus [con + for, speak], to confess, acknowledge.  
**cōflictātiō**, ūnis [cōflictō], f., a conflict, struggle.  
**cōflictiō**, ūnis [cōnfligō], f., a collision, conflict.  
**cōflictō**, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of cōfigō], to strike together; annoy.

- cōnfligō, see fligō.  
 cōnfluō, see fluō.  
 cōnfodiō, see fodiō.  
 cōnfugiō, see fugiō.  
 cōnfundō, see fundō.  
 congerō, see gerō.  
 conglobō, āre, āvī, ātus [globus, ball], to roll together.  
 congregdior, see gradior.  
 congregō, āre, āvī, ātus [con + grex], to collect, unite.  
 congressus, ūs [congregdior], m., an encounter, meeting.  
 congruō, ere, uī, —, to coincide.  
 cōnicīō, see iaciō.  
 cōnītor, see nītor.  
 coniūntē, adv. [coniūnctus], together, conjointly; in friendly manner.  
 coniūntim [coniungō], adv., jointly, together.  
 coniungō, see iungō.  
 coniūnx, coniugis [coniungō], m. and f., a husband, wife.  
 coniūrātiō, ūnis [coniūrō], f., a conspiracy, plot.  
 coniūrō, see iūrō.  
 conlabefiō, fierī, factus sum, to totter, be overthrown (rare).  
 conlaudō, see laudō.  
 conlēga, ae [conligō], m., one chosen at the same time, a colleague.  
 conligō, see legō.  
 conlocō, see locō.  
 conloquium, I [conloquor], n., an interview, conference.  
 conloquor, see loquor.  
 conlūceō, ēre, —, — [con + lūx], to shine, glow.  
 cōnor, ārī, ātus sum, to try.  
 conquirō, see quaerō.  
 cōnsendō, see scandō.  
 cōnscientia, ae [con + sciō], f., consciousness, knowledge; conscience.  
 cōnciscō, see sciscō.  
 cōnscribō, see scribō.  
 cōnscriptus [cōnscribō], adj., enrolled; plur. with patrēs or as noun, senators.  
 cōnsecrō, see sacrō.  
 cōnsector, ārī, ātus sum [con + sector from sequor], to follow hard, chase, pursue.  
 cōnseñescō, ere, uī [senex], to grow old or weak; waste away; fade.  
 cōnsēnsus, ūs [cōnsentīō], m., consent, assent, united opinion; ex commūni cōnsēnsū, by common consent.  
 cōnsentīō, see sentīō.  
 cōsequor, see sequor.  
 cōserō, see serō.  
 cōservō, see servō.  
 cōsiderō, āre, āvī, ātus, to inspect, reflect, consider.  
 cōnsidō, sidere, sēdī, sessus [con + sidō, sit], to sit, stop, encamp; establish one's self, settle.  
 cōnsilium, i [cōnsulō], n., a plan, advice; counsel, wisdom; authority; council; cōnsilium capere or inīre, to form a plan.  
 cōnsimilis, e [con + similis], adj., like, similar.  
 cōnsistō, see sistō.  
 cōnspectus, ūs [cōnspiciō], m., sight, presence.  
 cōnspiciō, see \*speciō.  
 cōnspicor, ārī, ātus sum, to see, observe.  
 cōspirō, see spirō.  
 cōnstantia, ae [cōnstō], f., firmness; constancy, resolution.  
 cōnsternō, āre, āvī, ātus [con + sternō, strike], to terrify, alarm.  
 cōnstituō, see statuō.  
 cōnstō, see stō.  
 cōnsuēscō, see suēscō.  
 cōnsuētūdō, inis [cōnsuēscō], f., habit, custom, manner.  
 cōsul, ulis, m., a consul. The usual name of the two highest officials of the Roman republic. They were elected annually, and their names were used in place of a date.

cōnsulāris, e [cōnsul], adj., of a consul, of consular rank; as noun, an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, ūs [cōnsul], m., consulate, consulship.

cōnsulō, ere, ui, tus, to consult, consider; counsel, give advice to; provide for; ask advice of.

cōnsultō [cōnsulō], adv., purposely, advisedly.

cōnsultum, i [cōnsulō], n., resolution, decree.

cōnsultus [cōnsulō], adj., experienced, skillful, learned; iūris cōnsultus, a lawyer.

cōnsūmō, see sūmō.

cōnsurgō, see surgō.

contāgiō, ūnis [contingō], f., contact, contagion.

contemnō, see temnō.

contemplatiō, ūnis [contemplor, to gaze at], f., survey, contemplation.

contemptus, ūs [contemnō], m., contempt.

contendō, see tendō.

contentiō, ūnis [contendō], f., exertion, struggle; contest, contention.

contentus [contineō], adj., content, satisfied.

contestor, see testor.

contexō, see texō.

continēns, entis [contineō], adj., lying near, continuous; connected, uninterrupted.

continēns, entis (sc. terra), f., the continent, mainland.

continenter [continēns], adv., continually, without interruption.

continentia, ae [continēns], f., self-restraint.

contineō, see teneō.

contingō, see tangō.

continuus [con + teneō], adj., successive, uninterrupted.

cōntiō, ūnis [contr. from conventiō, assembling], f., assembly; an address.

contrā, prep. with acc., against, opposite to, contrary to; adv., on the other hand; contrā atque, contrary to what.

contrādīcō, see dīcō.

contrahō, see trahō.

contrārius [contrā], adj., opposite, contrary.

contrōversia, ae [contrā + vertō], f., dispute, controversy.

contumēlia, ae, f., insult, indignity; violence, rudeness.

conveniō, see veniō.

conversiō, ūnis [convertō], f., a return, turning back.

convertō, see vertō.

convēxō, see vēxō.

convīva, ae [con-vivō], m., a table-guest, guest.

convivium, i [con-vivō], n., a feast.

convocō, see vocō.

coorior, see orior.

cōpia, ae [co(n) + ops], f., abundance, supply; pl., troops, supplies; means, force, wealth.

cōpula, ae [con + apō, bind], f., a bond of union; grappling iron.

cor, cordis, n., the heart; cordī esse, to be dear.

cōram [con + ūs], adv., in presence of, before the eyes of, in person.

Corcȳra, ae, f., a small island off the coast of Epirus, modern Corfu.

Corcȳraeus, adj., pertaining to Corcyra.

Coriolānus, i, m., the surname of Q. Marcius, the conqueror of Coriolī b.c. 493.

Corioli, ūrum, m., an ancient town in Latium belonging to the Volscians.

corium, i, n., a skin, hide.

Cornēlius, i, m., the name of a large and important gens at Rome. See Balbus. Cinna, Faustus, Gallus, Lentulus, Merula, Nepōs, Rūfinus, Scipiō, Sulla.

**cornū, ūs, n.,** a horn; trumpet; wing (of an army).

**corōna, ae, f.,** a crown; garland; sub **corōnā vēndere**, to sell into slavery.

**corōnārius [corōna], adj.,** pertaining to a wreath.

**corōnō, āre, āvī, ātus [corōna], to crown.** corpus, oris, n., a body.

**corrumpō**, see rumpō.

**Corvinus, i, m.,** a Roman family name. See Corvus.

**corvus, i, m.,** a raven.

**Corvus, i, m., M. Valerius,** a celebrated Roman hero, twice dictator, six times consul; born about 371 B.C.

**cōs, cōtis, f.,** a whetstone.

**cōss.,** contraction for cōnsulibus.

**cotidiānus [cotidiē], adj.,** daily; usual, customary.

**cotidiē [quot + diēs], adv.,** daily, each day.

**Cotta, ae, m.,** a Roman family name.

1. *C. Aurelius Cotta* was consul B.C. 200.

2. *L. Aurunculeius Cotta* was an officer in Caesar's Gallic army.

**Cōus, adj., of Cos,** an island near the coast of Caria.

**Crassinus, i, m.,** a family name in the Claudian gens.

1. *App. Claudius Crassinus* was one of the decemviri B.C. 451, the hero in the famous story of Virginia.

2. *App. Claudius Crassinus* was consul B.C. 349.

**crassitūdō, inis [crassus, thick], f., thickness.**

**Crassus, i, m.,** a Roman family name.

1. *P. Licinius Crassus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army, son of the triumvir.

2. *M'. Otacilius Crassus* was consul the second time B.C. 246.

3. *M. Licinius Crassus*, the triumvir, consul B.C. 70, famous for his enormous wealth.

**crēber, bra, brum,** adj., crowded, numerous, frequent.

**crēdō, ere, crēdidi, itus,** to believe, trust, think; intrust, commend to.

**crēdulitās, ātis [crēdō] f.,** credulity.

**cremō, āre, āvī, ātus,** to burn.

**creō, āre, āvī, ātus,** to create, make, beget; elect, declare elected.

**prō — prōcreō, āre, āvī, ātus,** to beget.

**crepitus, ūs [crepō, to sound], m.,** a rustling.

**crēscō, ere, crēvī, crētus,** grow, increase; become influential, prosper.

**ad — accrēscō, ere, crēvī, crētus,** to grow, increase.

**Crēta, ae,** a large island in the Mediterranean, south of Greece, modern Candia.

**Crētēnsēs, ium, m.,** Cretans, the inhabitants of Crete.

**crimen, inis [cernō], n.,** accusation, slander; fault, crime, offense.

**Crotōniātēs, ae, m.,** an inhabitant of Croton, a Greek town in southern Italy.

**Crotōniēnsis, is, adj.,** pertaining to Croton.

**cruciātus, ūs [cruciō], m.,** torture, cruelty, suffering.

**cruciō, āre, āvī, ātus [crux, cross], to crucify,** torment.

**ex — excrucīō, āre, āvī, ātus,** to torment, torture.

**crūdēlitās, ātis [crūdēlis, cruel], f., cruelty.**

**crūs, crūris, n.,** a leg.

**Crustumini, ūrum, m.,** the inhabitants of Crustumeria, a town in the territory of the Sabines, north of Rome.

**cubiculum, i [cubō, lie down], m.,** a bed chamber.

**cubile, is [cubō, lie down], n.,** a bed.

**cubitum, i, n.,** the elbow.

**culmen, inis, n.,** height, top.

**culpa, ae, f.,** blame, fault.

cultor, ὄρις [kolō], m., *a cultivator; worshipper.*

cultus, ūs [kolō], m., *cultivation, worship; culture, training; mode of life; dress, splendor.*

cum, prep. with abl., *with, together with.*

cum, conj., *when, after, since, although; cum primum, as soon as; cum . . . tum, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

\*cumbō, same root as cubō, āre, ui, itum, *to lie.*

ob — occumbō, ere, cubui, cubitum, *to fall (in death).*

prō — prōcumbō, ere, cubui, cubitum, *to lie down, sink, fall forward; fall, sink down, be beaten down.*

sub — succumbō, ere, cubui, *to yield, succumb.*

cumulus, ī, m., *a heap, pile, mass.*

cunctatiō, ūnis [cunctor], f., *delay, hesitation.*

cunctor, ārī, ātus sum, *to linger, hesitate, doubt.*

cūnctus [coniūnctus, con + iungō], adj., *all together, all.*

cuneus, ī, m., *a wedge; wedge-shaped body of troops.*

cupidē [cupidus], adv., *eagerly, zealously.*

cupiditās, ātis [cupidus], f., *desire, longing; greediness, avarice.*

cupidō, inis, f., *wish, longing.*

cupidus [cupiō], adj., *desirous, fond, eager.*

cupiō, ere, ivi (ii), itus, *to long for, desire, covet; wish well to.*

cūr, adv., *why? for what purpose?*

cūrātiō, ūnis [cūrō], f., *the taking care of, administration; cure.*

cūria, ae, f., *the senate-house at Rome.*

Cūriosolitēs, um, m., *a tribe on the north-western coast of Gaul.*

Curius, ī, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Dentātus.*

cūrō, āre, āvī, ātus [cūra, care], *to care for, provide for; attend to, arrange.*

prō — prōcūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to look after, superintend.*

cūrrō, currere, cucurri, cursus, *to run.*

con — concurrō, currere, (cu)curri, cursus, *to run together, run up, rush, charge; meet, coincide.*

dē — décurrō, currere, (cu)curri, cursus, *to run down, hasten.*

ob — occurrō, currere, (cu)curri, cursus, *run to meet; meet with, encounter; withstand; occur.*

per — percurrō, currere, (cu)curri, or curri, cursus, *to run through.*

prō — prōcurrō, ere, (cu)curri, cursum, *to run forward.*

sub — succurrō, curri, cursus, *to run to help, succor.*

cūrrus, ūs [currō], m., *a chariot.*

cursor, ūris [currō], m., *a runner, courier.*

Cursor, ūris, m., *L. Papirius, a celebrated general; consul six times; dictator the second time B.C. 309.*

cūrsus, ūs [currō], m., *running, speed; course, voyage; cursum tenēre, to hold a straight course.*

cūrūlis, e [cūrrus], adj., *of a chariot; sellā curūlis, official chair.*

custōdia, ae [custōs], f., *care, guard, custody.*

custōdiō, ire, ivi, itus [custōs], *to guard, defend, keep.*

custōs, ūdis, m. and f., *a guard, keeper, defender, attendant.*

Cyclōps, ūpis, m., *mythical giants having but one eye.*

Cyrēnaeī, ūrum, m., *the inhabitants of Cyrene, a Greek city on the coast of Africa, west of Egypt.*

Dāci, īrum, m., *the Dacians, a people living on the north of the Danube.*

damnō, āre, āvī, ātus [damnum], *to condemn, sentence; bind, compel; censure.*

con — condemnō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to sentence, condemn.*

damnum, ī, n., *injury, loss, fine, penalty.*

Dānuvius, ī, m., *the Danube.*

Dārēus (Dārius), ī, m., *the name of several Persian kings. Darius I., the son of Hystaspes, reigned B.C. 521-485.*

Dātis, idis, m., *a Persian commander, defeated at Marathon.*

dē, prep. with abl., *from; in; of, about, concerning, after, in accordance with, for.*

dēbeō, ēre, uī, itus [dē + habeō], *owe, ought; pass., be due; debet, debuit + inf., ought.*

dēbilitō, āre, āvī, ātus [dēbilis, weak], *to weaken; dishearten.*

dēcēdō, see cēdō.

decem, indecl. num. adj., *ten (X.).*

decemplex, icis [plicō], adj., *tenfold.*

decemvir, ī, m., *one of a commission of ten men, decemvir.*

deceō, ēre, decui, —, *to be suitable, becoming.*

dēcernō, see cernō.

dēcertō, āre, āvī, ātus, [dēcernō], *to go through a contest, fight it out.*

dēcessus, ūs [dē + cēdō], m., *retreat, withdrawal; ebb.*

dēcidō, see cadō.

decimus [decem], num. adj., *tenth.*

Decius, ī, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Mūs.*

dēclārō, āre, āvī, ātus [dē + clārus], *to make clear, declare, proclaim.*

dēclivis, e [dē + clivus, slope], adj., *sloping downwards, descending.*

decorō, āre, āvī, ātus [decus, honor], *to decorate, distinguish.*

dēcrētum, ī [dēcernō], n., *a decree, decision; dēcrētō stare, to abide by the decision.*

decumānus [decimus], adj., *decuman; decumāna porta, the main gate of the camp near the quarters of the tenth cohort.*

dēcurrō, see currō.

dēdecus, oris [dē + decus, honor], n., *disgrace, dishonor.*

dedicō, see dicō.

dēditicius [dēdō], adj., *having surrendered; as noun, one who has surrendered, a subject.*

dēditiō, ūn: [dēdō], f., *a surrender.*

dēdō, see dō.

dēdūcō, see dūcō.

dēfatigō, see fatigō.

dēficiō, ūnis [dēficiō], f., *defection, revolt; deficiency, failure.*

dēfendō, ere, fendi, fēnsus, *to ward off, repel; defend, protect.*

dēfēnsor, ūris [dēfendō], m., *a defender.*

dēferō, see ferō.

dēficiō, see faciō.

dēfigō, see figō.

dēfiniō, see finiō.

dēfodiō, see fodiō.

dēfōrmis, e [dē + fōrma], adj., *deformed, miss'apen.*

dēfugiō, see fugiō.

dēfungor, see fungor.

dēgredior, see gradior.

dēhortor, see hortor.

dēiōcio, see iaciō.

dēiectus, ūs [dēiōcio], m., *a descent, slope, depression.*

dēierō, see iūrō.

deinceps [deinde + capiō], adv., *one after the other, successively; next, moreover.*

deinde or dein [dē + inde], adv., *afterwards, next, then, thereafter.*

dēiūrium, ī [dē + iūrō], n., *an oath (occurs only once in Latin).*

dēlābor, see lābor.

- dēlectō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of dēliciō], *delight, please.*
- dēlēgō, see lēgō.
- dēleō, ēre, ēvi, ētus, *destroy, overthrow, ruin.*
- dēliberō, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + libra, balance], *weigh (consider) well, deliberate, ponder, consult.*
- dēligō, see legō.
- dēligō, see ligō.
- dēlīrō, āre, —, — [dēlīrus from līra, a furrow], *to be deranged, rave.*
- dēlitiscō, ere, ui—[dē + lateō, hide], *to lurk, b<sub>2</sub> concealed, lie in wait.*
- Delphi, ὄrum, m., a town of Phocis in Central Greece, renowned for the oracle of Apollo.
- dēlūbrum, ī, n., *a sanctuary, shrine.*
- dēmergō, see mergō.
- dēmetō, see metō.
- dēmigrō, see migrō.
- dēmīror, see mīror.
- dēmō, see emō.
- dēmōnstrō, see mōnstrō.
- dēnārrō, see nārrō.
- dēni, ae, a [decem], distrib. num., *ten by ten, ten each.*
- dēnique, adv., *at last, finally; briefly, in fine.*
- dēnsus, adj., *thick, dense, crowded.*
- Dentātus, ī, m., *M. (M.) Curius*, a Roman general in the wars with the Samnites and Pyrrhus, renowned for his simplicity and frugality. Died B.C. 270.
- dēnūntiō, see nūntiō.
- dēnuō [dē + novō], adv., *anew, again.*
- deorsum [dē + vorsum, vertō], adv., *downwards, down below.*
- dēpellō, see pellō.
- dēpereō, see eō.
- dēpōnō, see pōnō.
- dēportō, see portō.
- dēprecātiō, ᄀnis [dēprecor, to pray], f., *warding off by prayer; supplication; intercession.*
- dēprehendō, see prehendō.
- dēprimō, see premō.
- dēpūgnō, see pūgnō.
- dērideō, see rideō.
- dērogō, see rogō.
- dēscendō, see scandō.
- dēsciscō, see sciscō.
- dēscrībō, see scribō.
- dēserō, see serō.
- dēsērtor, ᄀris [dēserō], m., *a deserter.*
- dēsērtus [dēserō], adj., *desert, solitary.*
- dēsiderium, ī [dēsiderō], n., *desire, longing.*
- dēsiderō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to wish, want; lack; long for; demand.*
- dēsidia, ae [dē + sedeō], f., *idleness.*
- dēsiliō, see saliō.
- dēsinō, see sinō.
- dēsipiō, ere, —, — [sapiō, to be wise], *to b<sub>2</sub> foolish, trifle.*
- dēsistō, see sistō.
- dēspectus, ūs [dēspiciō], m., *a looking down upon, view.*
- dēspēratiō, ᄀnis [dēspērō], f., *despair, desperation.*
- dēspērō, see spērō.
- dēspiciō, see \*speciō.
- dēstituō, see statuō.
- dēsuētūdō, inis [dē + suēscō], f., *disuse.*
- dēsum, see sum.
- dētegō, see tegō.
- dētergeō, ēre, tersi, tersus [dē + tergeō, rub], *to wipe off, remove, cleanse, empty.*
- dēterminātiō, ᄀnis [terminus, end], f., *a limit, boundary.*
- dēterreō, see terreō.
- dētineō, see teneō.
- dētrahō, see trahō.
- dētrimentum, ī [dē + terō, wear away], n., *loss; harm, defeat.*
- dētrūdō, see trūdō.
- dēturbō, see turbō.
- dēūrō, see ūrō.
- deus, ī, m., *a god, divinity.*

dēveniō, see veniō.

dēvinciō, see vinciō.

dēvincō, see vincō.

dēvoveō, see voveō.

dexter, era, erum, and tra, trum, adj., *rig'it; on the right hand.*

dextra, ae [dexter], f., *the right hand; a promise, pledge.*

Diablintrēs, um, m., a Gallic tribe, allies of the Veneti.

Diālis, e, adj., *pertaining to Jupiter.*

Diāna, ae, f., the goddess of the chase, sister of Apollo, and identified with the goddess of the moon.

dicō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to dedicate, consecrate, vow; dicāre in clientēlam, to proclaim themselves clients.*

ab — abdicō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to disown, reject, abandon.*

dē — dēdicō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to dedicate.*

prae — praedicō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to say openly, assert, proclaim, report; boast.*

dicō, ere, dixi, dictus, *to say, speak, tell; assent, promise; appoint, call; causam dicere, to plead a case.*

contrā — contradicō, ere, dixi, dictus, *to contradict, oppose.*

ex — ēdicō, ere, dixi, dictus, *to make known, command.*

in — indicō, ere, dixi, dictus, *to proclaim, declare; appoint.*

inter — interdicō, ere, dixi, dictus, *to forbid, exclude, interdict.*

prae — praedico, ere, dixi, dictus, *to predict, forewarn; charge, command.*

dictātor, ūris [dictō], m., *a dictator; a magistrate with supreme power, chosen at times of extreme peril.*

dictātūra, ae [dictātor], f., *the office of dictator.*

dictitō, āre, āvi, ātus [dicō], *to assert.*

dictō, āre, āvi, ātus [iter. of dicō], *to say often, declare.*

dīdūcō, see dūcō.

diēs, diēl, m. and f., *day; multō diē, late in the day; in diēs, from day to day.*

differō, see ferō.

difficilis, e [dis neg. + facilis], adj., *difficult, hard; morose, moody.*

difficultās, ātis [difficilis], f., *difficulty.*

diffissus [diffindō, cleave], adj., *split, cloven.*

diffugiō, see fugiō.

diffundō, see fundō.

digitus, ī, m., *a finger.*

dignitās, ātis [dignus], f., *value, merit; rank, dignity.*

dignor, ārī, ātus sum [dignus], *to deem worthy, deign, condescend.*

dignus, adj., *worth, worthy, deserving.*

digredior, see gradior.

diiūdicō, see iūdicō.

dilacerō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to tear in pieces (late).*

dilectus, ūs [diligō], m., *a selection, levy.*

diligēns, entis [diligō], adj., *careful, diligent; attentive; sparing; fond of.*

diligenter [diligēns], adv., *carefully, exactly.*

diligentia, ae [diligēns], f., *diligence, activity, earnestness.*

diligō, see legō.

dimētior, see mētior.

dimicatiō, ūnis [dimicō], f., *a combat, struggle.*

dimicō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to fight.*

dimidius [dis + medius], adj., *half; as noun, dimidium, ī, n., a half.*

dimittō, see mittō.

Diogenēs, is, m., a Greek philosopher of the fourth century b.c., surnamed the Cynic.

Dionysius, ī, m., the tyrant of Syracuse, b.c. 431-367.

dirēctē [dirēctus], adv., *straight, directly.*

dirēctus [dirigō], adj., *direct, straight, steep.*

diripiō, see rapiō.

dīruō, see ruō.

Dis, itis, m., the god of the lower world,  
the Greek Pluto.

discēdō, see cēdō.

discerpō, see carpō.

discindō, see scindō.

disciplina, ae [discō], f., learning, instruction, discipline; system.

disclūdō, see claudō.

discō, ere, didicī, —, to learn.

ex — ēdiscō, ere, didicī, —, to learn thoroughly, commit to memory.

per — perdiscō, ere, didicī, —, to learn thoroughly, get by heart.

discrīmen, inis [dis + cernō], n., distinction, difference.

disiciō, see iaciō.

dis-pālor, āri, ātus sum, to wander about, struggle, be scattered (rare).

dispār, paris [dis + pār], adj., unequal, unlike, different.

dispēnsō, āre, āvī, ātus, to manage, adjust.

dispergō, see spargō.

displīceō, see placeō.

disputō, see putō.

dissēnsiō, ūnis [dissentīō], f., difference of opinion, dissension.

dissentīō, see sentiō.

dissideō, see sedeō.

dissimilis, e [dis + similis], adj., dissimilar, unlike.

dissimulō, see simulō.

dissipō, āre, āvī, ātus, to scatter, dissipate.

dissolvō, see solvō.

distinctiō, ūnis [distinguō], f., difference, variation.

distinguō, see stinguō.

distribuō, see tribuō.

diū, adv., long, for a long time; quam diū, as long as.

diūtius, comp. of diū.

diūturnitās, ātis [diūturnus], f., long continuance, length of time.

diūturnus [diū], adj., prolonged.

divello, ere, vellī, vulsus [dis + vellō, pull], to rend, tear apart.

diversus [divertō], adj., scattered, separate; different; contrary, opposed to.

dives, itis; comp. ditior or dīvitior; sup. dītissimus, adj., rich.

Dives, itis, m., the personification of wealth.

dividō, ere, visī, visus, to divide, separate.

divinitus [divinus], adv., by divine agency, by inspiration; providentially.

divinō, āre, āvī, ātus, to prophesy.

divinus [divus], adj., divine, sacred.

divisor, ūris [dividō], m., one who distributes, an executor.

divitiae, ārum [dives], f., wealth, riches.

divus, adj., divine; as noun, a god. An epithet given to the Roman emperors after death.

dō, dare, dedi, datus, to give, put, place; furnish, yield; dare negōtium, to commission, direct; dare in fugam, to put to flight; dare manūs, to yield; dare operam, to attend to; dare poenās, to pay the penalty; dare verba, to deceive.

ab — abdō, dere, didi, ditus, to put away, hide.

ab + con — abscondō, dere, di, ditus, to hide.

ad — addō, dere, didi, ditus, to add, join to.

circum — circumdō, dare, dedi, datus, to place around, surround.

con — condō, ere, didi, ditus, to put together, compose, build, found; conceal.

dē — dēdō, dere, didi, ditus, to give up, surrender; devote.

ex — ēdō, dere, didi, ditus, to put forth, show, elevate; bear, produce.

in — indō, dere, didi, ditus, to put into, confer, apply.

per — perdō, ere, didi, ditus, to lose, destroy, ruin, waste.

**prō — prōdō**, *dere, didi, ditus*, to give or put *forti*, make known; hand down; betray, surrender.

**re — reddō**, *dere, didi, ditus*, to give back, return; render.

**re + con — recondō**, *dere, didi, ditus*, to lay up, hide.

**trāns — trādō**, *ere, didi, ditus*, to give over, give up, deliver, surrender; intrust; transmit; **trāditur**, it is said.

**doceō, ēre, uī, tus**, to teach, point out.

**docilitās, ātis** [docilis, teachable], f., docility, teachableness.

**doctrina, ae** [doceō], f., teaching; knowledge; principle.

**dōdrāns, antis** [*dē* + quadrāns], m., a quarter off; three-fourths; **hērēs ex dōdrante**, heir to three-fourths.

**dolor, ūris** [doleō, feel pain], m., pain, sorrow, distress, vexation.

**dolus, i**, m., fraud, guile, stratagem.

**domesticus** [domus], adj., private, domestic; **domesticum bellum**, civilwar.

**domicilium, i** [domus], n., a dwelling, abode.

**dominātiō, ūnis** [dominor, to rule], f., rule, control.

**dominus, i** [domō], m., a master, lord.

**Domitius, i**, m., *Cn.*, consul B.C. 32.

**domō, āre, uī, itus**, to tame, conquer.

**per — perdomō**, *āre, uī, itus*, to subdue, vanquish.

**domus, ūs**, f., a house, home; household.

**dōnicum**, conj., until (archaic and rare).

**dōnō, āre, āvī, ātus** [dōnum], to give, present, confer.

**dōnum, i** [dō], n., a gift.

**dōs, dōtis** [dō], f., dowry.

**Draidiēs, um**, m., the Druids, priests of the Gauls and Britons.

**dubietās, ātis** [dubius], f., doubt, hesitation (late).

**dubitātiō, ūnis** [dubitō], f., doubt, hesitation.

**dubitō, āre, āvī, ātus** [dubius], to be uncertain, doubt, hesitate.

**dubius** [for du-hibius, duo-habeō], adj., doubtful, uncertain.

**ducenti, ae, a** [duo + centum], adj., two hundred.

**dūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus**, to lead; think, consider; protract, put off; **uxōrem dūcere**, to marry; **vitam dūcere**, to live.

**ab — abdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to lead away, withdraw.

**ad — addūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to lead to, bring; induce, influence.

**dē — dēdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to lead, withdraw; induce; launch; **uxōrem dēdūcere**, to bring home as a bride.

**dis — dīdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to draw apart, separate, relax.

**ex — ēdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to lead out.

**in — indūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to lead in, introduce; induce; cover, put on.

**ob — obdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to lead towards or against; pa s, spend.

**per — perdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to lead through, conduct; persuade; construct; protract.

**prō — prōdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to lead forward or out; extend, prolong.

**re — redūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to lead back; draw back; remove.

**sub — subdūcō**, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, to draw away; draw up on shore.

**ductus, ūs** [dūcō], m., leadership.

**dum**, conj., while, until.

**duo, ae, o**, num. adj., two (II.).

**duodecim** [duo + decem], num. adj., twelve (XII.).

**duodecimus** [duo + decimus], adj., twe'fth.

**duodēni, ae, a** [duo + dēni], adj., twelve at a time, by twelves.

duodēviginti, ae, a [duo + dē + viginti], num. adj., *eighteen* (XVIII.).

**duplex**, icis [duo + plicō, *fold*], adj., *two-fold, double*.

**duplicō**, āre, āvi, ātus [duo + plicō, *fold*], *to double*.

**dūritia**, ae [dūrus], f., *hardness, hardness*.

**dūrō**, āre, āvi, ātus [dūrus], *to harden, make hardy*.

**dūrus**, adj., *hard, harsh, difficult*.

**Dūrus**, I, m., Q. *Laberius*, a tribune in Cæsar's army.

**dux**, *ducis* [dūcō], m., *a leader, guide, commander*.

### E.

**ē**, *ex*, prep., with abl., *out of, from, in accordance with, instead of, in consequence of, on*; *ex equō* or *equis*, *on horseback*; *ex ūsū*, *of advantage, advantageously*.

**eā** [abl. of *is*, sc. *parte*], adv., *there, on that side*.

**ecquid** [*ecquis*], inter. adv., *whether*.

**ecqui**, quae(a), *quod*, inter. adj. pro., *is there any? any?*

**ēdicō**, see *dicō*.

**ēdictum**, I [ēdicō], n., *an edict, proclamation*.

**ēdiscō**, see *discō*.

**edō**, ere (*ēsse*), ēdi, ēsus, *to eat*.

**ēdō**, see *dō*.

1. **ēducō**, āre, āvi, ātus [2. ēdūcō], *to educate*.

2. **ēdūcō**, see *dūcō*.

**effascinō**, āre, —, —, *to bewitch*.

**effēminō**, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + *fēmina*], *to make feminine; to enervate, weaken*.

1. **efferō**, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + *ferus*], *to make wild*.

2. **efferō**, see *ferō*.

**efficiō**, see *faciō*.

**effugiō**, see *fugiō*.

**effundō**, see *fundō*.

**effūsus** [effundō], adj., *extended, broad, profuse*.

**egeō**, ēre, uī, —, *to be poor or in need*.  
in — **indigeō**, ēre, uī, —, *to have need of, want*.

**Ēgeria**, ae, f., the nymph from whom king Numa received revelations.

**egestās**, ātis [egeō], f., *poverty, need*.

**ego**, meī, pers. pron., *I*.

**egomet**, pl. nōs met [ego + met, intensive suffix], *emphatic form of ego*.

**ēgredior**, see *gradior*.

**ēgregiē** [ēgregius], adv., *unusually well, excellently*.

**ēgregius** [ē + grex, *herd*], adj., *eminent, distinguished*.

**ēgressus**, ūs [ēgredior], m., *a going out, departure, landing*.

**ēiciō**, see *iaciō*.

**ēiusmodi** [is + modus], adv., *of this kind, such*.

**ēlegāns**, antis [ēlegō, āre for ēligō], adj., *select, elegant, polite*.

**ēlegantia**, ae [ēlegāns], f., *taste, refinement, elegance*.

**elephantus**, I, m., *the elephant*.

**ēligō**, see *legō*.

**ēloquentia**, ae [ēloquor], f., *eloquence*.

**ēlūdō**, see *lūdō*.

**ēmāx**. ācis [emō], adj., *fond of buying*.

**ēmendō** āre, āvi, ātus [ex + mendum, fault], *to amend, correct*.

**ēmineō**, ēre, uī, —, *to be conspicuous*.

**ēmittō**, see *mittō*.

**ēmō**, ere, ēmi, ēemptus, *to buy, purchase; gain, take*.

ad — **adimō**, ere, ēmi, ēemptus, *to take away, destroy, deprive of*.

dē — **dēmō**, ere, dēmpsī, dēmptus, *to take away, remove*.

inter — **interimō**, ere, ēmi, ēemptus, *to take from the midst of, kill*.

re — **redimō**, ere, ēmi, ēemptus, *to buy back, redeem, ransom*.

**ēnāscor**, see *nāscor*.

**enim** [nam], conj., *for, in fact; frequently in the phrase sed enim.*

**Ennius**, i, m., *Q.*, one of the earliest Roman poets, B.C. 239-169.

**ēnumerō** [numerus], *āre, āvī, ātus, to reckon up, recount, enumerate.*

**ēnūtiō**, see **nūtiō**.

**ēō**, *ire, Ivī (ii), itum, to go, march.  
ab — abeō, ire, ivī (ii), itūrus, to go away, depart.*

*ad — adeō, ire, ivī (ii), itus, to go to, approach; reach, visit; attack, encounter; undertake.*

*circum — circumeō, ire, ivī (ii), itus, to go around; surround.*

*con — coēo, ire, ivī (ii), itus, to come together, assemble, combine.*

*dē + per — dēpereō, ire, ii, itūrus, to perish, be lost.*

*ex — exeō, ire, ii, itus, to go forth, leave.*

*in — ineō, ire, ivī (ii), itus, to enter, begin; inire numerum, to estimate the number.*

*inter — intereō, ire (ii), itūrus, to go to waste; die.*

*intrō — introeō, ire, ivī, to enter.*

*ob — obeō, ire, ii, itus, to attend to, perform; die, perish.*

*per — pereō, ire, ivī (ii), itūrus, to perish, be lost, die.*

*praeter — praetereō, ire, ivī (ii), itus, to pass over, pass, omit.*

*prō — prōdeō, ire, ivī (ii), itus, to go forward, advance, come out.*

*re — redeō, ire, ii, itus, to go back, return.*

*sub — subeō, ire, ii, itus, to come up, draw near; undergo, suffer.*

*trāns — trānseō, ire, ivī (ii), itus, to go across, cross; pass through or by; desert.*

**ēō [is]**, adv., *thither, there; to such an extent; before comp., so much the —.*

**ēōdem** [*idem*], adv., *to the same place or purpose.*

**ephēmeris**, *idis* [Greek], f., *a day-book, diary.*

**Ephesus**, i, f., a Greek city near the coast of Asia Minor.

**Epidaurus**, i, f., a city in Greece on the Saronic Gulf, famous for its temple of Aesculapius.

**ephippiātus** [ephippium], adj., *using saddles.*

**ephippium**, i [Greek], n., *a saddle.*

**ephorus**, i [Greek], m., *a Spartan magistrate.*

**Ēpirus**, i, f., a country on the Ionian Sea, northwest of Greece proper.

**Ēpirōticus**, adj., *of Epirus.*

**epistula**, ae [Greek], f., *a letter.*

**epulæ**, ārum, f., *a banquet, feast.*

**eques**, itis [equus], m., *a horseman; knight; pl., cavalry; magister equitum, commander of the cavalry, appointed by a dictator.*

**equester**, tris, tre [equus], adj., *of a knight, knightly; of cavalry, cavalry.*

**equitātus**, ūs [equitō], m., *cavalry.*

**equitō**, āre, āvī, ātus [equus], *to ride.*

*per — perequitō, āre, āvī, —, to ride through.*

**equus**, i, m., *a horse.*

**Eratosthenēs**, is, m., a Cyrenian Greek, famous as a mathematician and geographer; B.C. 276-192.

**Eretria**, ae, f., a town on the western shore of the island Euboea.

**ergā**, prep. with acc., *towards.*

**ergō**, noun and adv. As abl. following a gen., *because of, for the sake of;* as adv., *therefore, then.*

**ērigō**, see **regō**.

**ēripiō**, see **rapiō**.

**error**, ūris [errō, wander], m., *wandering; error, fault.*

**ērudiō**, ire, ivī, itus [rudis, rough], *to polish, educate.*

**ēruditus** [ērudiō], adj., *learned, skilled.*

**ēruptiō**, ūnis [ērumpō], f., *an outbreak, a sally.*

Eryx, cis, m., an ancient town on the western coast of Sicily.

ēscendō, see scandō.

Esquiline, ī, m. (sc. collis), the largest of the seven hills of Rome; now the heights of Santa Maria Maggiore. See plan, p. 12.

essedārius, ī [essedum], m., a charioteer, one who fights from a chariot.

essedum, ī [Celtic], n., a war-chariot.

et, conj., and, also, even; et . . . et, both . . . and.

etiam [et + iam], conj., also, even.

etiamsī, conj., even if, although.

etiamtūm, adv., even then, still.

Etrūria, ae, f., the country of the Etruscans, northwest of Latium, and separated from it by the Tiber.

Etrūscus, adj., Etruscan; pertaining to Etruria.

etsī [et + sī], conj., although, even if.

Euander, drī [Greek, 'Goodman'], m., a mythical Acadian who settled near the Palatine hill before Rome was founded.

Euboea, ae, f., a large island off the eastern coast of Greece; modern N'gropont.

Eumenēs, is, m., a king of Pergamum in Asia Minor, B.C. 198-158.

Eurōpa, ae [Greek], f., the continent of Europe, Europe.

Eurybiadēs, is, m., a Spartan admiral who commanded the Greek fleet at the battle of Salamis.

ēvādō, see vādō.

ēvehō, see vehō.

ēveniō, see veniō.

ēventus, ūs [ēveniō], m., outcome, fate, event.

ēverberō, see verberō.

ēvocō, see vocō.

ex, see ē.

ex-adversum, prep., over against, opposite.

exagitō, see agitō.

exāminō, āre, āvi, ātus [exāmen, means of weighing], to weigh, consider, examine.

exanimātus [exanimō], adj., breathless.

exanimō, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + animō from anima], to weaken, exhaust; kill.

ēxārdēscō, see ārdēscō.

exaudiō, see audiō.

excēdō, see cēdō.

excellenter [excellēns from excellō]. adv., excellently.

excellō, ere, —, celsus, to be eminent, excel.

excelsus [excellō], adj., high, lofty.

excidium, ī, n., ruin, destruction.

excieō, see cieō.

excipiō, see capiō.

excitō, see citō.

exclāmō, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + clāmō], to cry out.

exclūdō, see claudō.

excōgitō, see agitō.

excors, cordis [ex + cor], adj., stupid.

excruciō, see cruciō.

excursiō, ūnis [ex + currō], f., a running out, sally; invasion.

excūsō, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + causa], to excuse, defend.

exemplum, ī, n., a specimen, example.

exeō, see eō.

exerceō, see arceō.

exercitatiō, ūnis [exercitō, freq. of exerceō], f., practice, training.

exercitus, ūs [exerceō], m., an army.

exhauriō, see hauriō.

exhērēdō, āre, āvi, ātus [ex + hērēs], to disinherit.

exhibeō, see habeō.

exigō, see agō.

exiguitās, ātis [exiguus], f., smallness, shortness, fewness.

exiguus [exigō], adj., small, scanty.

eximius [eximō, take out], adj., choice, uncommon.

existimatiō, ūnis [existimō], f., opinion, judgment; character, reputation.

- existimō, see aestimō.
- exitālis, ē [exitium], adj., fatal, destructive.
- exitus, ūs [exeō], m., a going out, way of egress; result.
- exitium, i [exeō], n., destruction, ruin.
- exōrdium, i [ex + ḍordō], n., a beginning.
- exōscular, see ōscular.
- expavēscō, see pavēscō.
- expediō. ire, ivī (ii), itus [ex + pēs], to set free; prepare, procure.
- expeditiō, ḍonis [expediō], f., an expedition, campaign.
- expeditus [expediō], adj., ready, uninhibited; rapid.
- expellō, see pellō.
- expilō, āre, āvī, ātus, to pillage, plunder.
- expēnsum, i, n., [ex + pendō, weigh], what is paid out, expense; ferre expēnsum, to enter as paid.
- expérior, irī, pertus sum, to test, try; await, undergo; find, learn, know.
- explēō, see pleō.
- expīcō, see plīcō.
- explōrātor, ḍoris [explōrō], m., a spy, scout.
- explōrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to search out, examine, choose out.
- expōnō, see pōnō.
- exposcō, see poscō.
- expūgnō, see pūgnō.
- exsanguis, -e [ex + sanguis], adj., bloodless, pale.
- exsecrō, see sacrō.
- exsilium, i [exsul], n., exile, banishment.
- existō, see sistō.
- ex-splendēscō, ere, duī —, [ex + splendeō, shine], to shine forth, be distinguished.
- exspectō, see spectō.
- exspirō, see spirō.
- extinguō, see stinguō.
- extō, see stō.
- extruō, see struō.
- exsul, ulis, m., a person banished, exile.
- exsulō, āre, āvī, ātus [exsul], to be in exile.
- exsuperantia, ae [ex + superō], f., pre-eminence, superiority (rare).
- exsurgō, see surgō.
- extābēscō, see tābēscō.
- extemplō [ex + dim. of tempus], adv., suddenly, immediately, forthwith.
- exter or exterus, adj., outward, outer, foreign.
- exterebrō, see terebrō.
- externus [exter], adj., external, foreign, strange.
- extimēscō, ere, timuī [ex + \*timēscō], to dread, fear greatly.
- extispex, icis, m., a diviner, by means of the entrails of animals.
- extorqueō, see torqueō.
- extrā [exter], prep. with acc., outside of, beyond, besides; except.
- extrahō, see trahō.
- extrēmō [extrēmus], adv., at last, finally.
- extrēmum, i [extrēmus], n., the end, termination.
- extrēmus [exter], adj., outermost, last, extreme; at the end of.
- extrinsecus, adv., without, on the outside.
- extrūdō, see trūdō.
- exūrō, see ūrō.

## F.

- faber, fabri, m., an artisan, workman, smith.
- Fabius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Licinus, Māximus, Vibulā-nus.
- Fabricius, i, m., C. Fabricius Luscinus, a Roman statesman and general, prominent in the war with Pyrrhus, and famous for his stern morality and simplicity of life. He was consul b.c. 282, 278.
- fābula, ae [for, speak], f., story, tale.

**facētē** [facētus, humorous], adv., humorously, wittily.

**faciēs**, ei, f., a form, appearance; countenance.

**facile** [facilis], adv., easily, readily.

**facilis**, e [faciō], adj., easy, convenient; comp. facilior, sup. facillimus.

**facilitās**, ātis [facilis], f., ease, kindness, courtesy.

**facinus**, oris [faciō], n., a deed, action, crime; facinus (in sē) admittere, to commit a crime.

**faciō**, ere, fēcī, factus, to dō, make, act, form; pass. fīō, fierī, factus sum; see Gram. 297, III., 2: 142, a, b, c: 173, R. 2; certiōrem facere, to inform.

ad — adjiciō, ere, fēcī, factus, to do something to, influence; treat, visit with.

con — cōnficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to do thoroughly, complete; wear out, exhaust; prepare, collect, furnish.

dē — dēficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to fail, desert; be wanting; revolt; pass. dēfīō (always of things), same as active.

ex — efficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to form, effect; accomplish; render; build; produce.

in — inficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to stain.

inter — interficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to slay, kill.

per — perficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to accomplish, perfect.

prae — praeficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to place in command of, appoint.

re — reficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to remakē, repair, refit; restore; recruit.

sub — sufficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to suffice, appoint as successor, substitute.

**factiō**, ūnis [faciō], f., a party, political party, faction.

**factum**, i [faciō], n., a deed, act.

**facultās**, ātis [facilis], f., ability, power; opportunity, means, supply; pl., resources, stock.

**fāgus**, i, f., a beech tree.

**Falernus**, i, adj., Falernus ager, a district in the north of Campania.

**Falisci**, ūrum, m., the inhabitants of Falerium, a town in Etruria near Mount Soracte.

**fallō**, ere, fefelli, falsus, to deceive, disappoint.

**falsus** [fallō], adj., false, ungrounded.

**falx**, falcis, f., a sickle, scythe, wall hook.

**fāma**, ae [for], f., report, rumor; renown, honor.

**Famea**, ae [Phameas], m., the surname of Himilco, commander of the Carthaginian cavalry in the third Punic war. He was induced by Scipio to desert to the Romans B.C. 148.

**famēs**, is, f., hunger, starvation.

**familia**, ae [familus, servant], f., a household, family; race, estate, retinue; māter familiās (old genitive), mistress, matron.

**familiāris**, e [familia], adj., belonging to a family, private, intimate, friendly; as noun, an intimate friend; rēs familiārēs, property.

**familiāritās**, ātis [familiāris], f., intimacy, friendship.

**familiāriter** [familiāris], adv., intimately, on friendly terms.

**fānum**, i, n., a shrine, temple.

**fār**, farris, n., coarse meal, grits.

**fās** [for], indecl. n., right (according to divine law), law, justice.

**fascinātiō**, ūnis [fascinō, enchant], f., a bewitching, enchantment.

**fastigium**, i, n., top, height; slope, descent.

**fāstus** [fās], adj., legal, not forbidden.

**fātaliter** [fātālis, fatal], adv., fatally, according to fate.

**fateor**, ēri, fassus [for], to confess.

prō — profiteor, ēri, fessus sum, to confess, profess; avow, promise.

**fatigō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to tire, vex, test.

dē — dēfatigō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to tire out, exhaust, fatigue.*

Faunus, ī, a Latin god of agriculture; pl. rustic deities.

Faustulus, ī, m., the shepherd who found and brought up Romulus and Remus.

Faustus, ī, m., *L. Cornelius*, son of the dictator Sulla, who sided with Pompey and was killed by Caesar after the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

faveō, ēre, fāvi, fautūrus, *to be favorable, favor, support, cherish.*

favor, ūris [faveō], m., *favor, goodwill, praise.*

Favōrinus, ī, m., a Latin author of the time of the Emperor Hadrian, A.D. 117-138. None of his works are extant.

febris. is [ferveō, glow], f., *fever.*

fēlicitās, ātis [fēlix], f., *good fortune, success.*

fēlíciter [fēlix], adv., *luckily, happily.*  
fēlix, icis, adj., *happy, successful, fortunate.*

fēmina, ae, f., *a woman, female.*

fera, ae [ferus], f., *a wild beast.*

ferāx, ācis [ferō], adj., *fertile.*

ferē, adv., *almost, nearly, for the most part, usually; about; with neg., hardly, scarcely.*

fermē [for ferimē, superl. of ferē], adv., stronger form of ferē.

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bear, lift; endure; bring, receive, report, drive, blow (of the wind); pass., to rush; to enter, set down (in book-keeping).*

signa ferre, *to advance; fertur, is said; ferre sententiam, to judge.*

ad — adferō, ferre, attulī, adlātus, *to bring, present, produce, affirm; carry word.*

ante — anteferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bear in front, prefer; pass., become first, surpass.*

circum — circumferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to cast around.*

con — cōnferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring together, collect; convey; impute; compare; postpone; sē cōnferre, betake one's self.*

dē — dēferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring down, bring; report, inform; assign, confer upon; offer; accuse; register.*

dis — differō, ferre, distulī, dilātus, *to carry asunder, scatter; postpone; delay; differ.*

ex — efferō, ferre, extulī, ēlātus, *to carry out or away; spread abroad; raise, elate; bury.*

in — inferō, ferre, intulī, inlātus, *to introduce, throw; inflict; make, produce; inspire; signa inferre, to attack.*

ob — offerō, ferre, obtulī, oblātus, *to bring before, offer; promise; expose.*

per — perferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to carry through; convey, report, endure.*

prae — praeferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to carry b[efore], put before, nr[er]fer.*

prō — prōferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring forth; extend; put off, make known.*

re — referō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bring back; report, r[el]ute; pedem referre, retreat; grātiā referre, make return, requite.*

trāns — trānsferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, *to bear or take over or across; transport, transfer.*

ferōcia, ae [ferōx], f., *fierceness, courage, cruelty.*

ferōx, ūcis, adj., *fierce, bold, warlike, cruel.*

ferreus [ferrum], adj., *iron, of iron.*

ferrum, ī, n., *iron; sword, spear.*

fertilis, e [ferō], adj., *fertile, fruitful, prolific.*

ferus, adj., *wild, barbarous, cruel.*  
fessus, adj., *tired.*

**festinātiō**, ūnis [festinō, hasten], f., *haste, hurry.*

**fēstīvus** [fēstus, festive], adj., *pleasant, pretty, witty.*

**fictilis**, e [fingō], adj., *made of clay, earthen.*

**fictus** [fingō], adj., *false, fictitious.*

**fīcūs**, ī, f., *a fig tree.*

**fidēlis**, e [fidēs], adj., *faithful, trustworthy, loyal.*

**Fidēnae**, ārum, f., *an ancient town in the country of the Sabines, five miles north of Rome.*

**Fidēnātēs**, um, m., *the people of Fidenae.*

**fidēns**, entis [fidō], adj., *trusting, bold, confident.*

**fidēs**, ei, f., *good faith, loyalty; promise; alliance; trust.*

**fidō**, fidere, fisus sum, *to trust.*

con — cōfidō, ere, fisus sum, *trust, believe, rely.*

dis — diffidō, ere, fisus sum, *to distrust, doubt.*

**fidūcia**, ae [fidēs], f., *trust, assurance, courage.*

**fidus**, adj., *trusty, faithful.*

**figō**, ere, fixi, fixus, *to fix, fasten.*

ad — adfigō, ere, fixi, fixus, *to fix on, attach to, fasten upon.*

con — cōfigō, ere, fixi, fixus, *to fasten together, unite.*

dē — dēfigō, ere, fixi, fixus, *to drive down, fasten into, plant.*

prae — praefigō, ere, fixi, fixus, *to fix in front. prefix.*

trāns — trānsfigō, ere, fixi, fixus, *to pierce through, transfix.*

**figūra**, ae [fingō], f., *form, shape.*

**filia**, ae, f., *daughter.*

**filius**, ī, m., *son.*

**finō**, ire, ivi, itus [finis], *to bound, invent; pretend.*

**finiō**, ire, ivi, itus [finis], *to bound, limit; end. finish.*

dē — dēfiniō, ire, ivi, itus, *to finish, complete.*

**finis**, is, m., *a limit, boundary; end, purpose; pl., territory, country.*

**finitimus** [finis], adj., *bordering, neighboring; as plur. noun, finitimi, īrum, neighbors.*

**fiō**, fieri, factus sum [pass. of faciō], *to be made; become, happen; certior fieri, to be informed.*

**firmiter** [firmus, firm], adv., *firmly.*

**firmitūdō**, inis [firmus], f., *firmness, strength.*

**firmō**, āre, āvi, ātus, [firmus], *to make firm, strengthen, fortify; animate, encourage.*

ad — adfirmō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to declare, affirm.*

con — cōfirmō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to confirm, strengthen, encourage, affirm.*

**fiscus**, ī, m., *a purse; treasury.*

**fistula**, ae, f., *an ulcer.*

**Flaccus**, ī, m., *a family name in several gentes at Rome.*

(1) *L. Valerius Flaccus*, the patron of the elder Cato, consul b.c. 195.

(2) *Q. (M.) Fulvius Flaccus*, consul b.c. 261, when the first Punic war broke out.

**flāgitium**, ī [flāgitō], n., *a crime, shameful deed, infamy.*

**flāgitō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to demand, call for, importune.*

**flagrō**, āre, āvi, ātus [same root as flamma], *to burn, be inflamed or excited.*

**flāmen**, inis, m., *a priest.*

**flamma**, ae, f., *flame, fire.*

**Flāminīnus**, ī, m., *T. Quintius*, a distinguished Roman general, consul b.c. 198.

**Flāminius**, ī, m., *C. Flaminius Nepos*, consul b.c. 223, 217; defeated and killed by Hannibal at Lake Trasumennus.

**flēctō**, ere, flēxi, flexus, *to bend, turn.*

in — **inflectō**, ere, flēxi, flexus, *to bend.*

**flēō**, flēre, flēvi, flētus, *to weep.*

**fīetus**, ūs [fleō], m., weeping, entreating.

\***flīgō**, ere, to strike (ante-classical).

ad — **adflīgō**, ere, fīxi, flictus, to das*i* against, shatter, ruin.

con — **cōnflīgō**, ere, fīxi, flictus, to strik*z* together; contend, fight.

prō — **prōflīgō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to rout, overthrow.

**flōreō**, ēre, uī, — [flōs], to bloom, prosper, flourish.

**flōs**, flōris, m., a flower, blossom.

**fluctuō**, āre, āvī, ātus [fluctus], to undulate, be restless.

**fluctus**, ūs [fluō], m., a flood, wave; storm.

**fluitō**, āre, āvī, — [fluō], to float.

**flūmen**, inis [fluō], n., a stream, river.

**fluō**, ere, flūxi, fluxus, to flow.

con — **cōnfluō**, ere, flūxi, —, to run together, crowd, throng.

prō — **prōfluō**, ere, flūxi, —, to flow along.

**fluvius**, i [fluō], m., a river.

**foculus**, i [dim. of focus], m., a little hearth; fire-pan, brazier.

**focus**, i, a hearth.

**fodiō**, ere, fōdi, fossus, to dig.

con — **cōnfodiō**, ere, fōdi, fossus, to dig; stab.

dē — **dēfodiō**, ere, fōdi, fossus, to bury.

per — **perfodiō**, ere, fōdi, fossus, to dig or pierce through.

**foederātus** [foederō from 2. foedus], adj., allied, confederate.

1. **foedus**, adj., foul, unseemly.

2. **foedus**, eris, n., a treaty, alliance, league.

**fōns**, fōntis, m., a spring, fountain.

**forās** [foris], adv., out of doors, outward.

**fore** = futūrum esse, see sum.

**forem** = essem, see sum.

**foris**, is, f., a door; usually plur.

**forīs** [foris], adv., out of doors, abroad.

**fōrma**, ae, f., form, figure, beauty.

**fōrmōsus** [fōrma], adj., shapely, beautiful.

**fōrs**, fōrtis [ferō], f., chance, luck.

**fōrte** [fōrs], adv., by chance, by accident.

**fōrtis**, e, adj., strong, brave.

**fōrtiter** [fortis], adv., bravely.

**fōrtitūdō**, inis [fortis], f., courage, bravery.

**fōrtuitō** [fōrtuitus], adv., by chance.

**fōrtuitus** [fōrs], adj., casual, accidental (rare).

**fōrtūna**, ae [fōrs], f., fate, fortune, state, property.

**forum**, i, n., a public place, market-place, jōrum.

**fossa**, ae [fodiō], f., a ditch, pit, moat.

**fovea**, ae, f., a pit.

**fragor**, ūris [frangō], m., crashing, thunder-peal.

**frangō**, ere, frēgi, frāctus, to break; wreck; subdue, tire out.

**frāter**, tris, m., a brother.

**fraudulentus** [fraus, fraud], adj., deceitful, fraudulent.

**fraudō**, āre, āvī, ātus [fraus, deceit], to rob, cheat.

**Fregellae**, ārum, f., an ancient town of the Volsci in the southern part of Latium.

**fremitus**, ūs [fremō, make noise], m., uproar, noise.

**frēnum**, i, n., a bridle, curb, bit.

**frequentia**, ae [frequēns], f., a crowd, throng.

**frētus**, adj., relying on (with abl.).

**frigidus** [frigeō, be cold], adj., cold.

**frigus**, frigoris, n., cold.

**frōns**, frōndis, f., a bough, foliage; garland.

**frōns**, frōntis, f., the forehead, front.

**frūctus**, ūs, m., fruit, crop; profit; income; advantag*e*, result, effect.

**frūmentor**, ārī, ātus sum [frūmentum], to get supplies, forage.

**frūmentum**, **i** [fruor], n., *grain*; pl., *crops*.

**frūstrā**, adv., *in vain*.

**frūstror**, **ārī**, **ātus sum** [frūstrā], *to deceive, disappoint, frustrate*.

(frūx) **frūgis**, f., *fruit, crops*.

**fuga**, ae, f., *flight*.

**fugiō**, ere, **fūgi**, —, *to flee; avoid, escape*.  
con — **cōfugiō**, ere, **fūgi**, —, *to flee, take refuge*.

**dē** — **dēfugiō**, ere, **fūgi**, —, *to flee from, shun, avoid*.

**dis** — **diffugiō**, ere, **fūgi**, —, *to flee apart, scatter*.

**ex** — **effugiō**, ere, **fūgi**, —, *to escape*.

**prō** — **profugiō**, ere, **fūgi**, —, *to flee, escape*.

**re** — **refugiō**, ere, **fūgi**, —, *to flee back, escape*.

**fugitivus** [fugiō], adj., *fugitive*.

**fugō**, āre, āvī, **ātus** [fugiō], *to put to flight, rout*. [illustrious.]

**fulgēns** [fulgeō], adj., *shining, bright*.  
**fulgeō**, ēre, **fūlsī**, —, *to flash, gleam*.

**prae** — **praefulgeō**, ēre, —, —, *to gleam*.

**fulgur**, uris [fulgeō], n., *lightning*; pl., *fulgora*.

**fulmen**, inis [fulgeō], n., *lightning, thunderbolt*.

**Fulvius**, **i**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Flaccus**, **Nōbiliōr**.

**funda**, ae, f., *a s'ing*.

**fundāmentum**, **i** [fundō, *to found*], n., *ground, foundation*.

**Fundānius**, **i**, m., *C.*, tribune of the people B.C. 216.

**funditor**, ūris [funda], m., *a slinger*.

**fundō**, ere, **fūdi**, **fūsus**, *to pour, shed; rout, vanquish*.

con — **cōfundō**, ere, **fūdi**, **fūsus**, *to pour together, mingle, unite, confuse*.

**dis** — **diffundō**, ere, **fūdi**, **fūsus**, *to spread out, extend, str'tch*.

**ex** — **effundō**, ere, **fūdi**, **fūsus**, *to pour out, waste*.

**per** — **perfundō**, ere, **fūdi**, **fūsus**, *to pour over; inspire*.

**fungor**, fungī, **fūnctus sum**, *to perform, discharge*.

**dē** — **dēfungor**, fungī, **fūnctus sum**, *to perform*.

**per** — **perfungor**, fungī, **fūnctus sum**, *to fulfil, perform; be delivered from*.

**fūnis**, is, m., *a rope, cable*.

**fūnus**, eris, n., *burial, funeral rites; corpse*.

**Fūrius**, **i**, m., the name of a Roman gens.

See **Camillus**, **Purpureō**.

**furor**, ūris [furō, *rage*], m., *rage, madness, fury*.

**fūrtim** [fūrtum], adv., *stealthily, secretly*.

**fūrtum**, **i** [fūr, *thief*], n., *theft*.

**futūrus**, see **sum**.

## G.

**Gabinus**, adj., *pertaining to Gabii*; pl., *the inhabitants of Gabii*.

**Gabii**, ūrum, m., an ancient town in Latium, east of Rome.

**Galatia**, ae, f., a province of Asia Minor, settled by Gallic tribes in the third century B.C.

**Galba**, ae, m., a family name in the Sulpician gens at Rome.

(1) *P. Sulpicius Galba*, consul B.C. 211, 200.

(2) *Ser. Sulpicius*, consul B.C. 144. During his praetorship in Spain he ordered the massacre of a band of Lusitanians who had surrendered to him.

**galea**, ae, f., *a leather helmet*.

**Gallia**, ae, f., the country of the Gauls; modern France and the territories on the west bank of the Rhine. The northern part of Italy was settled by Gauls and was called **Gallia Cisalpina**; hence the plural **Galliae**.

- Gallī, īrum, m.,** *the Gauls.*
- Gallicus, adj.,** *Gallic; pertaining to Gaul.*
- gallina, ae [gallus, cock], f.,** *a hen.*
- Gallus, ī, m.,** *a Roman family name.*
- (1) *Cn. Cornelius Gallus, governor of Egypt under Augustus.*
- (2) *M. Trebius Gallus, military tribune in the army of Caesar.*
- gelidus [gelū, frost], adj.,** *cold, cool.*
- Gellius, ī, m., L. Gellius Poplicola** was consul B.C. 72, censor B.C. 70.
- Gelō(n), īnis, m.,** *tyrant of Syracuse, gained a victory over the Carthaginians on the day of the battle of Salamis, B.C. 480.*
- gemini, īrum, m.,** *twins.*
- Geminus, ī, m., Cn. Servilius,** was consul B.C. 217, and fell in the battle of Cannae.
- gemitus, ūs [gemō, to sigh], m.,** *groaning, lamentation.*
- gener, generi, m.,** *a son-in-law.*
- generō, āre, āvī, ātus [genus], to beget, create, bring forth.**
- generōsus [genus], adj.,** *well-born, noble.*
- gēns, gentis, f.,** *a nation, race, tribe, clan, people.*
- genus, generis [root of gīg(e)nō], n.,** *birti, descent, family, race; sort, class; nature, style.*
- Germāni. īrum, m.,** *the Germans.*
- Germānia, ae, f.,** *Germany.*
- gerō, ere, gessi, gestus, to bear, carry; perform, do, carry out; wage.**
- con — **congerō, ere, gessi, gestus, to bring together, collect.**
- Gēryōn, īnis, m.,** *a mythical king of Spain, said to have three bodies, whose cattle were carried off by Hercules.*
- gīgnō, ere, genui, genitus, to beget, produce, bear.**
- gladius. ī, m.,** *a sword.*
- globōsus [globus], adj.,** *globular.*
- globus, ī, m.,** *a ball; band; crowd.*
- glōria, ae, f.,** *glory, honor, fame.*
- glōriābundus [glōrior, to glory], adj., glorying, exulting (late and rare).**
- Gortynii, īrum, m.,** *the inhabitants of Gortyn(a), a town in Crete.*
- Gracchus, ī, m.,** *a family name in the Sempronian gens at Rome.*
- (1) *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, consul B.C. 215, 213, was killed by Hannibal in an ambuscade 212.*
- (2) *Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, husband of the famous Cornelia and father of the well-known Gracchi, was tribune of the people B.C. 187; consul, 177, 163.*
- (3) *C. Gracchus, his son, the famous tribune, was killed B.C. 121.*
- gradior, gradī, gressus sum, to step, walk.**
- ad — **aggredior, gredi, gressus sum, to approach, attack, undertake.**
- con — **congredior, gredi, gressus sum, to come together, unite with, engage, attack.**
- dē — **dēgredior, gredi, gressus sum, to recede.**
- dis — **digredior, gredi, gressus sum, to go apart, depart.**
- ē — **ēgredior, gredi, gressus sum, to go out, leave, disembark; surpass.**
- in — **ingredior, gredi, gressus sum, to enter.**
- prō — **prōgredior, gredi, gressus sum, to advance, proceed.**
- re — **regredior, gredi, gressus sum, to step back, withdraw, return.**
- trāns — **trānsgredior, gredi, gressus sum, to cross.**
- gradus, ūs [gradior], m.,** *a step; degree; position, rank, honor.*
- Graecia, ae, f.,** *Greece.*
- Graecus, adj.,** *Grecian, Greek.*
- Grāius, adj.,** *Grecian, Greek (archaic and poetical).*
- grāmen. inis, n.,** *grass.*
- grāmineus [grāmen], adj.,** *of grass, grassy.*
- grandis, e, adj.,** *large, grand.*

*gratia*, ae [grātūs], f., favor, regard; return, acknowledgment; friendship, love, popularity, influence; pl., *gratiæ*, īrum, thanks; *gratiā*, for the sake of.

*gratiōsus* [grātīa], adj., in favor; agreeable, favorable.

*gratiulatiō*, ūnis [grātulor], f., rejoicing, congratulation.

*gratulor*, ārī, ātus sum [grātūs], to congratulate.

*gratus*, adj., welcome, pleasing, grateful.

*gravis*, e, adj., heavy, hard, severe; important, grave; troublesome, grievous.

*gravitās*, ātis [gravis], f., weight, dignity; power, influence.

*gravō*, āre, āvī, ātus [gravis], to weigh down.

*grex*, *gregis*, m., a flock, band.

*gubernātor*, ūris [gubernō, steer], m., a pilot.

*gulā*, ae, f., the throat, neck.

*gustō*, āre, āvī, ātus [gustus, tasting], to taste.

## H.

*habeō*, īre, ui, itus, to have, hold, possess keep; regard, consider; *habēre* sē, to be; *insuper habēre*, to scorn (late).

ad — *adhibeō*, īre, ui, itus, to bring to, admit, invite, summon, make use of.

ex — *exhibeō*, īre, ui, itus, to furnish, procure.

prae — *praebeō*, īre, ui, itus, to hold in front, offer, furnish, exhibit.

prō — *prohibeō*, īre, ui, itus, to check, keep off; cut off; hinder.

*habitō*, īre, āvī, ātus [freq. of *habeō*], to dwel', inhabi'; live.

*habitus*, ūs [*habeō*], m., state, condition; habit, manner; dress.

*Hadrūmētum*, ī, a city on the African coast southeast of Carthage.

*haereō*, īre, haesi, haesūrus, to stick.

ad — *adhaereō*, īre, haesi, haesus, to cling to.

con — *cohaereō*, īre, haesi, haesus, to stick together.

in — *inhaereō*, īre, haesi, haesus, to adhere, cling.

*Hamilcar*, aris, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) A general in the first Punic war, defeated by Regulus b.c. 256.

(2) Surnamed Barca, the father of Hannibal; died b.c. 229.

*Hannibal*, alis, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) The father of Hamilcar Barca.

(2) The son of Hamilcar Barca, was born b.c. 247, invaded Italy 218. In 202 he was defeated by Scipio at Zama: he fled to the East, and died in 183.

*Hannō*, ūnis, m., a common Cərthaginian name.

(1) A general taken captive in Sicily b.c. 210.

(2) A commander in Africa defeated by Scipio b.c. 203.

*hariolatiō*, ūnis [*hariolor*, prophesy], f., a soothsaying, prophecy.

*Harpalus*, ī, m., a famous robber of the fourth century b.c.

*Hasdrubal*, alis, m., a Carthaginian name.

(1) Son-in-law of Hamilcar Barca.

(2) Son of Hamilcar Barca and brother of Hannibal; defeated at the battle of the Metaurus, b.c. 207.

(3) The leader of the Carthaginians in the third Punic war, b.c. 149.

*hasta*, ae, f., a spear, dart; *hasta pūblica*, public sale or auction.

*haud* adv., not, by no means.

*hauriō*, īre hausī haustus, to drink.

ex — *exhauriō*, īre, hausī haustus, to take out, empty out, exhaust.

*haustus*, ūs [*hauriō*], m., a drawing in, drink.

*hebes*, etis, adj., blunt, dull.

**Hellēspontus**, ī, m., the straits of the Dardanelles, leading from the Propontis (Sea of Marmora) to the Aegean Sea.

**Helvius**, ī, m., C., colleague of Cato in the aedileship b.c. 199.

**Helvētiī**, ūrum, m., a Celtic tribe living north of the Lake of Geneva in modern Switzerland.

**hēmerodromos**, ī, pl. ōe [Greek], m., *a courier*.

**herba**, ae, f., *herb, grass*.

**herbidus** [*herba*], adj., *grassy*.

**hercle** [contr. for *hercule*], interj., *by Hercules, indeed*.

**Herculēs**, is [*Heraclēs*], m., the famous hero and demi-god, celebrated for his strength and marvelous deeds.

**Hercynius**, adj., *Hercynian* (of a forest in Germany).

**hērēditās**, ātis [*hērēs*], f., *heirship, inheritance*.

**hērēdium**, ī [*hērēs*], n., *an hereditary estate*.

**hērēs**, ēdis, m., *an heir*.

**Herminius**, ī, m., T., aided Horatius Cocles at the Sublician Bridge.

**hiberna**, ūrum [*hiems*], n., *winter quarters*.

**Hibernia**, ae, f., *Ireland*.

**hic**, haec, hōc, dem. pron., *this; he, she, it; as follows; the latter*.

**hic**, adv., *here, at this point*.

**hiemō**, āre, āvi, ātūrus [*hiems*], *to winter, pass the winter*.

**hiems**, *hiemis*, f., *winter; storm*.

**Hierō**, ūnis, m., king of Syracuse b.c. 270-216.

**hilarātus** [*hilarus, gay*], adj., *joyful*.

**hinc** [loc. *hic*], adv., *hence, from this place or time*.

**hiō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to stand open, gape*.

**Hippō**, ūnis, m., a city in Africa west of Carthage.

**hippocentaurus**, ī [Greek], m., *a being half horse, half man*.

**Hirtius**, ī, m., A., a personal and politi-

cal friend of Caesar; consul with Pansa b.c. 43

**hirtus**, adj., *rough, hairy, shaggy*.

**Hispānia**, ae, f., *Spain* (including Portugal). It was divided into two provinces, H. Citerior and Ulterior; hence the pl. **Hispāniae**.

**Hispānus**, ī, m., *a Spaniard*.

**historia**, ae [Greek], f., *history, account, story*.

**Histri**, ūrum [*Istri*], m., the people of Istria (Histria), a peninsula at the northern end of the Adriatic Sea.

**hodiē** [hōc + diē], adv., *to-day*.

**hodiernus** [hodiē], adj., *of this day, to-day's*.

**homō**, *hominis*, m. and f., *a human being; man, mankind*.

**honestās**, ātis [*honestus*], f., *honor, virtue*.

**honestus** [*honor*.] adj., *honorable, upright, noble, illustrious*.

**honor**, ūris [*honos*], m., *honor, dignity, public office*.

**honōrificus** [*honor + faciō*], adj., *conferring honor, full of honor*.

**hōra**, ae, f., *an hour*, the twelfth part of the day (sunrise to sunset) or night.

**Horātius**, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Cocles, Pulvillus.

**horreō**, ēre, uī, —, *to dread, shudder at* ab — *ab-horreō*, ēre, uī, *to dread; to differ from, be averse*.

**horridus** [*horreō*], adj., *frightful, wild*.

**horror**, ūris, m., *horror*.

**hortātus**, ūs [*hortor*], m., *encouragement, urging*.

**Hortēnsius**, ī, m., Q., a celebrated Roman orator, the friend and rival of Cicero; lived b.c. 114-50, consul 69.

**hortor**, ārī, ātus sum, *to urge, encourage, incite*.

con — *cohortor*, ārī, ātus sum, *to exhort, animate, encourage*.

dē — *dē-hortor*, ārī, ātus sum, *to discourage, dissuade*.

hortus, *i.*, *m.*, *a garden, orchard, park.*  
 hospes, *hospitis*, *m.*, *a guest, friend.*  
 hospitium, *i* [*hospes*], *n.*, *hospitality, friendship.*  
*hospitus*, *adj.*, *strange, foreign* (*poetic; only f. sing. and neut. pl. once.*)  
 hostia, *ae*, *f.*, *a sacrificial animal, victim.*  
 hostilis, *e* [*hostis*], *adj.*, *hostile.*  
 Hostilius, *i*, *m.*, *Tullus*, the third king of Rome; reigned *B.C. 673–641.*  
 hostis, *is*, *m.*, *an enemy, foe.*  
 hūc [*hic*], *adv.*, *herz, to this place.*  
 hūiuscēmodi [*hic + modus*], *adv.*, *of this kind.*  
 hūmānitās, *ātis* [*hūmānus*], *f.*, *humanity; civilization, cultivation.*  
 hūmānus [*homō*], *adj.*, *human; refined, civilized; humane.*  
 humerus, *i*, *m.*, *the shoulder.*  
 humiliſ, *e* [*humus*], *adj.*, *low; lowly, poor, mean.*  
 humiliſās, *ātis* [*humilis*], *f.*, *lowness, humbleness.*  
 humus, *i*, *f.*, *the earth, ground, soil.*  
 Hyginus, *i*, *m.*, *C. Iulius*, a freedman of Augustus. He wrote various books, none of which have survived.

## I.

iaceō, ēre, ui, —, *to lie, lie dead; iacēns, entis, one fallen.*  
 iaciō, ere, iēci, iactus, *to throw, cast, hurl; throw up, construct.*  
 ab — abiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to throw away, fling down, hurl.*  
 ad — adiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to throw to, fling; add.*  
 con — cōniciō, icere, coniēci, *conjectus, to throw together, conjecture; cast.*  
 dē — dēiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to throw down, dislodge; kill; disappoint.*  
 dis — dīsiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to disperse, scatter, rout.*

ex — ēiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to throw out; expel; sē ēicere, rush.*  
 in — iniciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to throw in, infuse; lay on; occasion.*  
 inter — intericiō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to throw or place between; elapse, intervene (in pass.).*  
 ob — obiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to place in front of; expose.*  
 prō — prōiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to throw, cast away; reject.*  
 re — rēiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to throw back; repulse.*  
 sub — subiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to throw up, expose; subdue.*  
 trāns — traiciō or trānsiciō, icere, iēci, iectus, *to throw or bring across.*  
 iactō, āre, āvī, ātus [*freq. of iaciō*], *to toss or push about; discuss, give out.*  
 iactūra, ae [*iaciō*], *f.*, *a throwing away, loss.*  
 iam, *adv.*, *now, already, at once.*  
 Iāniculum, *i*, *n.*, *a hill on the west bank of the Tiber.*  
 iānua, ae, *f.*, *door, entrance, gate.*  
 Iānus, *i*, *m.*, *a Latin divinity who presides over all beginnings; commonly represented with two faces.*  
 ibi, *adv.*, *there; thereupon, then.*  
 ibidem [*ibi*], *adv.*, *in the same place, just there.*  
 icō, ere, iēci, iectus, *to strike, to smite (rare).*  
 idcircō [*id + abl. of circus*], *adv.*, *on that account, therefore.*  
 idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron., *the same.*  
 identidem [*idem et idem*], *adv.*, *repeatedly, again and again.*  
 ideō, *adv.*, *on that account, therefore.*  
 idōneus, *adj.*, *suitable, fit; capable.*  
 Idūs, uum, *f.*, *the Ides; either the thirteenth or fifteenth day of the month.*  
 igitur, *conj.*, *then, therefore, accordingly.*  
 ignāvia, ae [*ignāvus, cowardly*], *f.*, *cowardice, baseness.*

- igneus [ignis], adj., *flery.*  
*ignis.* is, m., *fire.*
- ignōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [ignārus, ignorant], to be ignorant, not to know, overlook.
- ignōscō, see nōscō.
- ignōtus [ignōscō], adj., unknown, unfamiliar.
- ilex, icis, f., *an oak, holm oak.*
- ilicō [for in locō], adv., *on the spot, there; immediately.*
- ilignus [ilex], adj., oaken.
- ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., *that; he, she, it; the former.*
- illic [ille], adv., *there, in that place.*
- illō [ille], adv., *thither, to that place or end.*
- Illyricum, ī, n., a district on the east coast of the Adriatic, north of Epirus.
- Illyrii, ūrum, m., *the Illyrians, the people of Illyricum.*
- imbellia, ae [imbellis, unwarlike], f., *unfitness for war (late).*
- imberbis, e [in + barba], adj., beardless.
- imitor, ārī, ātus sum, *to imitate.*
- immānis, e, adj., *huge, immense.*
- immānitās, ātis [immānis], f., *immensity, size.*
- immātūrus [in + mātūrus], adj., *unripe, premature.*
- immemor, oris [in + memor], adj., *unmindful, careless.*
- immēnsitās, ātis [immēnsus], f., *immensity.*
- immēnsus [in neg. + mētior], adj., *immeasurable, vast, immense.*
- immeritō [immeritus, undeserved], adv., *unjustly, undeservedly.*
- immittō, see mittō.
- immoderātus [moderōr], adj., *uncontrolled.*
- immolō, āre, āvī, ātus [in + mola, meal], to sprinkle with sacrificial meal, sacrifice.
- immortālis, e [in + mortālis, mortal], adj., *immortal.*
- immortālitas, ātis, f., *immortality.*
- immūnis, e [in + mūnus], adj., free from public services.
- immūnitās, ātis [immūnis], f., *freedom from public duties, immunity.*
- immūtō, see mūtō.
- imparātus [in + parātus], adj., *not ready, unprepared.*
- impatiēns, entis [in neg. + patiēns], adj., *impatient, intolerant, impetuous.*
- impatientia, ae [impatiēns], f., *impatience.*
- impedimentum, ī [impediō], n., *a hindrance; pl., impedimenta, baggage.*
- impediō, īre, īvī, itus [in + pēs], to hinder, hamper, prevent, embarrass.
- impellō, see pellō.
- impendeō, īre, —, —, *to overhang.*
- impēnsē [impēnsus], adv., *exceedingly, very much.*
- impēnsus [impēndō, to expend], adj., *expensive, large.*
- imperātor, ūris [imperō], m., *a commander-in-chief, general, emperor.*
- imperātum, ī [imperō], n., *a command, order.*
- imperfectus [in + perficiō], adj., *unfinished, imperfect.*
- imperitus [in + peritus], adj., *inexperienced, unacquainted with, ignorant.*
- imperium, ī [imperō], n., *command, control; government, military authority; sovereignty, empire.*
- imperō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to rule, command; order, levy; to be emperor.*
- impertiō, īre, īvī, itus [in + partiō, share], *to share with, bestow.*
- impetrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to procure, gain; accomplish, bring to pass; succeed.*
- impetus, ūs [in + petō], m., *an attack; violence, vehemence.*
- impious [in + pius, pious], adj., *wicked, impious.*
- impleō, see pleō.
- impōnō, see pōnō.
- importō, see portō.

- impræsentiarum [in præsentia rērum], adv., *for the present, now.*
- impressiō, ūnis [imprimō], f., *an onset, attack.*
- imprimō, see premō.
- improbus [in neg. + probus, upright], adj., *wicked, outrageous.*
- imprōvisus [in neg. + prōvideō], adj., *unexpected; as noun in the phrases dē or ex imprōvisō, unexpectedly, of a sudden.*
- imprūdēns, entis [in + neg. prōvidēns], adj., *not foreseeing, imprudent, off guard.*
- imprūdentēter [imprūdēns], adv., *imprudently, unwisely.*
- imprūdentia, ae [imprūdēns], f., *want of foresight, imprudence.*
- impulvereus [in neg. + pulvis, dust], adj., *dustless; without trouble, easy.*
- īmus, see īferus.
- in; prep., with acc. after words implying motion, *to, into, towards, against, upon, over; with abl., in, at, during, among, in case of.*
- inaequālis. e [aequālis], adj., *uneven.*
- inānis. e, adj., *empty; vain, idle.*
- ināniter [inānis], adv., *emptily, vainly.*
- inaugurō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to watch for omens from birds.*
- inaurātus [aurum], adj., *gilded.*
- incēdō. see cēdō.
- incendium, ī [incendō], n., *fire, conflagration.*
- incendō, see candeō.
- incertus [in neg. + certus], adj., *uncertain, doubtful.*
- incidō, see caedō.
- incido, see caedō.
- incipiō, see capiō.
- incitō, see citō.
- incivilis, e [in neg. + cīvīlis], adj., *rude, uncivil.*
- inclīnatūs [inclīnō, *lean*], adj., *disposed.*
- incōgnitus [in neg. + cōgnōscō], adj., *unknown.*
- īcohō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to begin, undertake.*
- incola, ae, m., *an inhabitant, occupant.*
- incolō, see colō.
- incolumis, e, adj., *safe, unharmed.*
- incommodum, ī [in neg. + commodum], n., *inconvenience, damage, disaster, defeat.*
- inconditus [in neg. + condō], adj., *confused, rude.*
- incrēdibilis, e [in neg. + crēdō], adj., *incredible, extraordinary.*
- incrēmentum, ī [incrēscō], n., *growth, increase.*
- increpitō, āre [increpō], *to reprove, taunt, blame.*
- increpō, āre, uī, itus, *to upbraid.*
- incrūentus [in neg. + crūentus, bloody], adj., *without bloodshed, bloodless.*
- incursiō, ūnis [in + currō], f., *an incursion, attack.*
- incūsō, āre, āvi, ātus [in + causa], *to accuse, blame.*
- inde, adv., *from that place, thence; next, then.*
- index, dicis [in + dīcō], m., *sign, mark, index.*
- Indī, ūrum, m., *the people of India.*
- India, ae, f., *India, modern Hindustan.*
- indicō, see dīcō.
- Indicus, adj., *Indian.*
- indigeō, see egeō.
- indignitās, ātis [indignus], f., *indignity, insult.*
- indignus [in neg. + dīgnus], adj., *unworthy, undeserving, shameful.*
- inditus, see indō.
- indō, see dō.
- indolēs, is, f., *nature, disposition.*
- indūcō, see dūcō.
- induō. ere, uī, ūtus, *to put on.*
- industria, ae [industrius], f., *industry, diligence; ability.*
- indūtiae, ārūm, pl., f., *a truce, armistice.*
- ineō, see eō.

- inermis, e, and **inermus** [in neg. + *arma*], adj., *unarmed*.
- inerrāns, antis [*in* + *errō*, *wander*], adj., *not wandering, fixed*.
- iners, ertis [*in* neg. + *ars*], adj., *unskillful, idle, effeminate*.
- inertia, ae [*iners*], f., *indolence, inactivity*.
- infāmia, ae [*infāmis*], f., *dishonor, disgrace, infamy*.
- infāmis, e [*in* + *fāma*], adj., *infamous*.
- infandus [*in* + *for*], adj., *unspeakable, infamous, disgraceful*.
- infāns, antis [*in* neg. + *for*], adj., *not speaking; as noun, an infant*.
- inferior, ius [*inferus*], adj., *lower, inferior*.
- inferō, see ferō.
- inferus, adj., *below, underneath*. Comp. *inferior*. Sup., *infimus* or *imus*.
- infestō, āre, āvī, ātus [*infestus*], *to attack, molest, infest*.
- infestus, adj., *hostile, dangerous*.
- inficiō, see faciō.
- infimus [superl. of *inferus*], adj., *lowest, at the bottom of*.
- infinitus [*in* neg. + *finiō*], adj., *unbounded, vast, enormous; numberless; as noun, a large amount or number*.
- infirmus [*in* neg. + *firmus*], adj., *infirm, weak*.
- infitiae, ārum [*in* neg. + *for*], f., only acc. in the phrase *infitiās īre, to deny; with quīn (late)*.
- infitor, ārī, ātus sum [*infitiae*], *to deny*.
- inflectō, see flectō.
- infrā, adv., *below*; prep. with acc., *below*.
- ingenium, ī [cf. gen. in *gignō*], n., *disposition, ability, character*.
- ingēns, entis, adj., *large, huge, great*.
- ingrātiis [*grātia*], adv., *against one's will*.
- ingrātus [*in* neg. + *grātus*] adj., *unpleasant; thankless, unprofitable*.
- ingredior, see gradior.
- inhaereō, see haereō.
- iniciō, see iaciō.
- inimiciter [*inimicus*], adv., *in a hostile manner*.
- inimicitia, ae [*inimicus*], f., *enmity*.
- inimicus [*in* neg. + *amicus*], adj., *unfriendly, hostile; as noun, a personal enemy, as distinguished from hostis, a public enemy*.
- iniquitās, ātis [*iniquus*], f., *inequality, injustice; bad character; unfavorable position*.
- iniquus [*in* neg. + *aequus*], adj., *uneven, unfair, unfavorable*.
- initium, ī [*ineō*], n., *a beginning*.
- iniūrātus [*in* neg. + *iūrō*], adj., *unsworn, not under oath*.
- iniūria, ae [*in* neg. + *iūs*], f., *wrong, injustice, violence, injury*.
- (iniūssus, ūs) [*iubeō*], m., abl. only, *without orders*.
- iniūstē [*iniūstus*], adv., *unjustly*.
- inlūdō, see lūdō.
- inlūstris, e, adj., *clear, distinguished, glorious*.
- inlūstrō, āre, āvi, ātus [*in* + *lūstrō*; cf. *lūx*], *to make bright, make famous*.
- innitor, see nitor.
- innō, see nō.
- innocēns, entis [*in* + *noceō*], adj., *harmless, innocent, blameless*.
- innocentia, ae [*innocēns*], f., *blamelessness, innocence*.
- innumerus [*in* neg. + *numerus*], adj., *countless*.
- inopia, ae [*inops, needy*], f., *want, scarcity, poverty*.
- inopināns, antis [*in* + *opinor, think*], adj., *unawares, off one's guard*.
- inquam, def., *I say*. See 297, II, 2: 144, b; 190, 2.
- inquirō, see quaerō.
- inrīdeō, see rideō.
- inrumpō, see rumpō.
- insatiābilis, e [*in* + *satur, full*], adj., *unsating, not cloying*.
- Insatiābiliter [*insatiābilis*], adv., *insatiably*.

- inscendō, see scandō.
- insciēns, entis [in neg. + sciō], adj., *not knowing, ignorant.*
- inscientia, ae [insciēns], f., *ignorance, want of experience.*
- inscitus [in neg. + sciō], adj., *ignorant, foolish.*
- insecō, āre, uī, sectus [se:ō, cut], *to cut into, cut up.*
- insequor, see sequor.
- inserō, see serō.
- insidiae, ārum [in + sidō, sit], f., pl. *ambush; treachery.*
- insideō, see sedeō.
- insidior, āri, ātus sum [insidiae], *to lie in wait for.*
- insignis, e [in + signum], adj., *remarkable, distinguished.*
- insigne, is [insignis], n., *a sign, badge, ornament.*
- insigniō, īre, īvī, itus [insignis], *to mark, distinguish.*
- insiliō, see saliō.
- insinuō, āre, āvī, ātus [in + sinuō, to curve], *get into, work one's way into.*
- insistō, see sistō.
- insolēns, entis [in neg. + soleō], adj., *unusual; haughty, insolent.*
- insolenter [insolēns], adv., *haughtily, insolently.*
- inspectō, see spectō.
- instabilis, e [in + stabilis, from stō], adj., *unsteady, variable.*
- instāns, antis [instō], adj., *present, immediate, urgent.*
- instanter [instāns], adv., *earnestly, pressingly.*
- instar, n., indecl., *an image; with gen., like.*
- instauratiō, ūn.3 [instaurō, renew], f., *a renewal.*
- instinguō, see stinguō.
- instituō, see statuō.
- institūtum, i [instituō], n., *a plan, design; custom, institution.*
- instō, see stō.
- instruō, see struō.
- insuēfactus [in + suēscō + faciō], adj., *accustomed, inured.*
- insuēscō, see suēscō.
- insula, ae, f., *an island.*
- insum, see sum.
- insuper, adv., *moreover, besides; insuper habēre, to scorn (late).*
- integer, gra, grum [in + root tag in tangō], adj., *untouched, new; full, entire, vigorous; dē integrō, anew.*
- intellegō, see legō.
- intemperanter [intemperāns], adv., *without restraint, immoderately.*
- intemperantia, ae, f., *lack of control; arrogance; insubordination.*
- intemperiēs (only acc. and abl. ē), f., *excess, fury.*
- intentus [intendō, to stretch], adj., *attentive.*
- inter, prep. with acc., *between, among, during.*
- intercalārius, adj., *intercalary, inserted in the calendar.*
- intercēdō, see cēdō.
- intercidō, see cadō.
- intercipiō, see capiō.
- interclūdō, see claudō.
- interdicō, see dicō.
- interdiū, adv., *in the daytime, by day.*
- intereā [inter + is], adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.*
- intereō, see eō.
- interfector, ūris, m. [interficiō], *a slayer, murderer.*
- interficiō, see faciō.
- intericiō, see iaciō.
- interiectus, ūs [intericiō], m., *intervention.*
- interim [inter + \*im from is], adv., *in the meantime, meanwhile.*
- interimō, see emō.
- interior, ius [inter], adj., comp. (no positive), *inner, interior. Sup. intimus.*
- interitus, ūs [intereō], m., *death, destruction.*

interminor, ārī, ātus sum [inter + minor, threaten], to forbid with threats.

intermittō, see mittō.

interneciō, ūnis [interneō, destroy], f., slaughter, utter ruin.

interpōnō, see pōnō.

interpositus, ūs [interpōnō], m., interposition.

interpreter, ārī, ātus sum [interpres, interpreter], to explain, interpret.

interrogō, see rogō.

interrumpō, see rumpō.

interserō, see serō.

intersum, see sum.

intervallum, i [inter + vallum], n., an interval, distance.

interveniō, see veniō.

interventus, ūs [interveniō], m., coming between (up), intervention.

intestabilis, e [in neg. + testor, to witness], adj., incapable of being a witness; infamous, abominable.

intestinum, i [intestinus], n., an intestine, entrail.

intestinus, [intus], adj., internal; bellum intestinum, civil war.

intimē, [intimus, inmost], adv., very intitately, most cordially.

intolerandus [tollō], adj., intolerable.

intolerāns, antis, adj., not enduring, impatient.

intrā [contr. from interā], adv. and prep. with acc., inside of, within.

intrepidē [intrepidus, undaunted], adv., undauntedly, intrepidly.

intrō, āre, āvī, ātus [intrō, within], to enter.

introēō, see eō.

introitus, ūs [introeō], m., a going in, entrance.

intrōmittō, see mittō.

intrōrsus [intrō + versus from vertō], adv., inside, toward the interior.

intueor, see tueor.

intus, adv., within, on the inside.

inūsitatūs [in neg. + ūsitatūs, usual], adj., unusual, unfamiliar, novel.

inūtilis, e [in neg. + ūtilis], adj., useless, unprofitable.

invādō, see vādō.

inveniō, see veniō.

inventor, ūris [inveniō], m., a discoverer, inventor.

invictus [in neg. + vincō], adj., unconquerable, invincible.

invidia, ae [invideō, to envy], f., envy, ill will.

inviolābilis, e [in + violō, to violate], adj., inviolable.

inviolatē [inviolatūs], adv., inviolably.

inviolatūs [in neg. + violatūs from violō], adj., sacred, inviolable.

invisitātūs [in neg. + visitō, iter. of videō], adj., unknown, extraordinary.

invisus [invideō, to hate], adj., hateful, hostile, troublesome.

invitō, āre, āvī, ātus, to invite, summon.

invitūs, adj., unwilling, on compulsion.

invius [in neg. + via], adj., impassable.

iocus, i (pl. also ioca), m., a jest, joke.

Iōnēs, um, m., the Ionians, a branch of the Greek race; particularly those settled on the coast of Asia Minor.

ipse, a, um, dem. pron., himself, herself, itself, themselves; very; et ipse, likewise, as well.

ira, ae, f., anger.

irātūs [irāscor, to be angry], adj., angry.

is, ea, id, dem. pron., this or that; he, she, it; such.

iste, a, ud, dem. pron., that, that of yours.

ita [is], adv., in this way, so, thus; as follows, in such a way; accordingly, and so.

Italia, ae, f., Italy. The name did not include the basin of the Po (Cisalpine Gaul) until the time of Augustus.

Italicus, adj., Italian.

itaque [ita + que], adv., and so, therefore, consequently.

**item**, adv., likewise, just so, also, moreover.

**iter**, *itineris* [eō, ire], n., a journey, march, road.

**iterum**, adv., again, once more, for the second time.

**itidem** [ita], adv., in like manner.

**iuba**, ae, f., a mane.

**Iuba**, ae, m., king of Numidia, defeated by Caesar at the battle of Thapsus B.C. 46.

**iubeō**, ēre, iussī, iūssus [uncertain; perhaps iūs + habēō], to order, command.

**iūcundus**, adj., pleasant; pleasing; joyful, dear.

**Iūdaeī, ūrum**, m., the Judeans, Jews.

**iūdex**, icis [iūs + dicō], m., a judge.

**iūdiciūm**, i [iūdex], n., judgment; opinion; sentence; trial; court.

**iūdicē** [iūdex], āre, āvī, ātus, to judge; think, be of the opinion; pronounce.

**dis** — **dīūdicō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to distinguish, decide.

**iūgerum**, i [iungō], n., a measure of land, somewhat more than half an acre.

**iugum**, i [iungō], n., a yoke, ridge.

**Iūlius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Caesar**, **Proculus**.

**iūmentum**, i [iungō], n., a beast of burden, pack animal.

**iungō**, ere, iūnxi, iūnctus [cf. iugum], to join, bind, fasten, yoke.

**ab** — **abiungō**, ere, iūnxi, iūnctus, to unfasten, unyoke, separate, remove.

**ad** — **adiungō**, ere, iūnxi, iūnctus, to join to, fasten to, add.

**con** — **coniungō**, ere, iūnxi, iūnctus, to unite, connect, form by associating.

**sē** — **sēiungō**, ere, iūnxi, iūnctus, to disunite, separate.

**iūnior**, see **iuvenis**.

**Iūnius**, i, the name of a Roman gens.

See **Brūtus**, **Pullus**, **Silānus**.

**Iūnō**, ūnis, f., the chief female divinity of the Latins, the sister and wife of Jupiter.

**Iuppiter**, **Iovis**, m., the chief god of the Latins. He was originally a personification of the sky, and had the control of thunder, lightning, rain, and storms. **iūrgiōsus** [iūrgium, quarrel], adj., quarrelsome (rare).

**iūris cōnsultus**, m., a lawyer.

**iūrō**, āre, āvī, ātus, and **iūror**, āri, ātus sum [iūs], to take an oath, swear.

**con** — **coniūrō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to conspire, plot.

**dē** — **dēierō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to take an oath, swear.

**iūs**, **iūris**, n., right, justice, authority; court.

**iūsiūrandum**, i [iūs + iūrō], n., an oath; with adigere, to bind by oath.

**(iūssus, ūs)** [iubeō], m., command (only ab. sing.).

**iūstitia**, ae [iūs], f., justice, uprightness.

**iūstus** [iūs], adj., just, fair; proper, fitting; regular.

**iuvencus**, i, m., a bullock.

**iuvenīlis**, e [iuvenis], adj., youthful.

**iuvenis**, e, adj., young. Comp. **iūnior**.

**iuventa**, ae [iuvenis], f., youth.

**iuventūs**, ūtis [iuvenis], m., youth; men (from seventeen to forty-six years old).

**iuvō**, āre, iūvī, iūtus, to help, aid.

**ad** — **adiuvō**, iuvāre, iūvī, iūtus, to assist, support.

**iūxtā**, adv., near.

## K.

**K.**, the abbreviation for the Roman praenomen Kaeſo.

**Kal.** = **Kalendae**, ūrum, f., the **Kalends**, the first day of the month.

## L.

**L.** = **Lucius**.

**L.** = 50.

**Labiēnus**, i, m., *T. Attius Lubienus*, a lieutenant in Caesar's army.

**Laberius**, I, m. See **Dūrus**.

**lābor, lābi, lapsus sum, to slip.**

dē — dēlābor, lābi, lapsus sum, to glide down.

prō — prōlābor, lābi, lapsus sum, to fall headlong.

**labor, ōris, m., labor, toil, misfortune.**

**labōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [labor], to toil, strive; be in distress; be troubled.**

**labrum, ī [lambō], n., the lip; edge, rim.**

**lāc, lactis, n., milk.**

**Lacedaemōn, onis, f., the city of Sparta, the capital of Laconia.**

**Lacedaemonius, adj., Lacedaemonian, Spartan.**

**lacēssō, ere, īvī, ītus [laciō, entice], to rouse, annoy, attack.**

**Lacinius, adj., of Lacinium, a promontory in the southern part of Italy.**

**lacrima, ae, f., a tear.**

**lacrimābilis, e [lacrimō], adj., lamentable.**

**lacrimō, āre, āvī, ātus [lacrima], to weep.**

**laetificō, āre, āvī, ātus [laetus + faciō], to cheer, gladden.**

**laetitia, ae [laetus, joyful], f., joy, rejoicing.**

**laetus, adj., joyful, pleasing, rich.**

**Laevinus, ī, m., P. Valerius, was consul**

B.C. 280; defeated by Pyrrhus, on the banks of the Siris.

**lambō, ere, —, —, to lick, lap.**

**Lampsacus, ī, f., a town on the Hellespont.**

**lāneus [lāna, wool], adj., woolen.**

**languidus, adj., weak, sluggish.**

**laniō, āre, āvī, ātus, to tear, mangle, lacerate.**

**lapis, idis, m., a stone; milestone.**

**lapicidinae, ārum [lapis + caedō], f., stone quarries.**

**lapsus, ūs [lābor], m., a gliding, flight.**

**Larcius, ī, m. (*Lartius*), the name of an ancient Roman gens.**

(1) *T. Lartius Flavus* was appointed the first dictator B.C. 501.

(2) *Sp. Larcius* aided Horatius Cocles at the Sublician bridge.

**Lārentia, ae, f., the wife of Faustulus, foster-mother of Romulus and Remus.**

**largior, īrī, ītus sum, to give freely, distribute; bribe.**

**largitiō, īnis [largior], f., liberality, bribery.**

**lascīvia, ae [lascīvus, sportive], f., jollity, lassitudō, īnis [lassus, weak], f., weakness, weariness.**

**lateō, ēre, uī, —, to lie hid, escape notice.**

**Latinus, ī, m., son of Aeneas Silvius, mythical king of Alba Longa.**

**Latinus, adj., Latin; pertaining to Latium; pl., the Latins.**

**Latium, ī, n., a district on the west coast of central Italy, between the Tiber river and the district of Campania.**

**lātitūdō, īnis [lātus], f., width, breadth, extent.**

**latrō, īnis, m., a robber, brigand.**

**lātrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to bark.**

**latrōcinium, ī [latrō], n., brigandage, piracy, robbery.**

**latrōcinor, ārī, ātus sum [latrō], to be a robber, commit piracy.**

**lātus, adj., broad, wide.**

**latus, eris, n., a side; flank.**

**laudō, āre, āvī, ātus [laus], to praise, commend.**

con — conlaudo, āre, āvī, ātus, to praise highly, commend.

**laureus [laurus], adj., of laurel.**

**laurus, ī (abl. laurū and laurō), f., a bay tree, laurel.**

**laus, laudis, f., praise, fame, glory.**

**lautus [lavō, wash], adj., washed; elegant, distinguished.**

**Lavinium, ī, n., a city on the seacoast of Latium, founded by Aeneas and named in honor of his wife Lavinia.**

**laxō, āre, āvī, ātus, to loose, spread out, relax.**

**lectica**, ae [lectus], f., a couch, chair, litter.

**lecticula**, ae [dim. of lectica], f., a small litter; bier.

**lectiō**, ōnis [lēgō], f., reading.

**lectulus**, ī [dim. from lectus, couch], m., a bed.

**lēgātiō**, ōnis [lēgō], f., an embassy.

**lēgātus**, ī [lēgō], m., an ambassador, legate; lieutenant, deputy.

**legiō**, ōnis [legō], f., a legion.

**legiōnārius** [legiō], adj., pertaining to a legion, legionary.

**lēgitimus** [lēx], adj., lawful, legal, legitimate.

**lēgō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to send, dispatch; bequeath.

dē — dēlēgō, āre, āvī, ātus, to refer.

**legō**, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to gather, collect; select, appoint; read, recite.

con — **conligō**, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to collect, gather; obtain, get, acquire; sē colligere, to rally.

dē — dēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to select, pick out; levy.

dis — **diligō**, ere, lēxi, lēctus, to choose out; love.

ex — **ēligō**, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to pick out, choose.

inter — **intelligō**, ere, lēxi, lēctus, to discern; ascertain; know, understand.

nec — **neglegō**, ere, lēxi, lēctus, to neglect, disregard, despise.

**lēnis**, e, adj., gentle, smooth.

**lēniō**. irī, īvī, ītus [lēnis], to soothe.

**Lentulus**, ī, m., *L. Cornelius* was consul B.C. 275.

**Leōnidās**, ae, m., the famous Spartan king who perished at Thermopylae B.C. 480.

**lepidē** [lepidus], adv., pleasantly, wittily.

**lepidus**, adj., pleasant, elegant, witty.

**Lepidus**, ī, m., *M. Aemilius*, a member of the second triumvirate, was consul

with Caesar B.C. 46. He was deprived of his power by Augustus, and died B.C. 13.

**lepus**, oris, m., the hare.

**levis**, e, adj., light, trivial, easy.

**lēx**, lēgis, f., a law, decree.

**Lexovii**, ōrum, m., a tribe on the northern coast of Gaul.

**libenter** [libēns, glad], adv., gladly, cheerfully.

**liber**, era, erum, adj., free; pl. m., **liberi**, children.

**liber**, bri, m., a book.

**liberālis**, e [liber], adj., free-born, noble; liberal, generous.

**liberāliter** [liberālis], adv., graciously, kindly; freely, generously.

**liberē** [liber], adv., freely, boldly.

**liberō**, āre, āvī, ātus [liber], to set free, release.

**libertās**, ātis [liber], f., freedom.

**libra**, ae, f., a pair of scales; a pound.

**librārius**, ī [liber], m., a secretary; copyist, translator.

**licentia**, ae [licēns], f., freedom, license.

**liceor**, licēri, licitus sum, to bid (at an auction).

**licet**, licēre, licuit or licitum est, impers., it is allowed, permitted.

**Licinius**, ī, a Roman gens name. See **Crassus**, **Lucullus**, **Mūrēna**.

**Licinus**, ī, *M. Fabius*, consul B.C. 246.

**Liger**, eris, m., the river Loire, in France.

**ligneus** [lignum, wood], adj., made of wood, wooden.

**ligō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to bind.

ad — **adligō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to bind fast.

dē — **dēligō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to bind fast, tie, fasten.

**Ligurēs**, um, m., the people of Liguria, a district on the northwest coast of Italy near the modern Gulf of Genoa.

**Lilybaeum**, ī, n., a Carthaginian town in western Sicily.

**limen**, inis, n., a threshold; house.

- lineāmentum, *i* [linea, a line], n., a line, feature, lineament.
- lingua, ae, f., the tongue.
- lingula, ae [lingua], f., a tongue of land, peninsula.
- linquō, ere, liqui, —, to leave.
- re — relinquō, ere, liqui, lictus, to leave, bequeath.
- linum, *i*, n., flax.
- liquor, ūris, m., a fluid, liquid.
- littera, ae, f., a letter (of the alphabet); pl., writing, literature, letters; a letter.
- litterātus [littera], adj., learned, educated.
- litus, oris, n., a shore, beach.
- lituus, *i*, m., an augur's staff.
- Līvius, *i*, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Salinātor.
- locō, āre, āvi, ātus [locus], to place.
- con — conlocō, āre, āvi, ātus, to place, station; arrange.
- Locrī, ūrum, m., (1), an ancient Greek city in southern Italy. (2) The inhabitants of the city, Locrians.
- locuplētō, āre, āvi, ātus [locuplēs, rich], to enrich.
- locus, *i*, pl. loci and loca, m., a place, spot; room; position, rank, condition.
- locūtus, see loquor.
- Lollius, *i*, m., M., propraetor of Galatia under Augustus, was consul b.c. 21.
- longē [longus], adv., at a distance, far, by far.
- Longinus, *i*, m., Sp. Cassius, one of the foremost conspirators against Caesar b.c. 44.
- longinquus [longus], adj., remote, distant; prolonged.
- longitūdō, inis [longus], f., length.
- longurius, *i* [longus], m., a long pole.
- longus, adj., long, tall; distant, tedious.
- Longus, *i*, m., Ti. Sempronius, consul b.c. 218; defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia.
- loquor, loqui, locūtus sum, to speak, say.

- con — conloquor, *i*, locūtus sum, to talk with, hold a conference, converse.
- lōrica, ae [lōrum, strap], f., a corselet of leather; coat of mail.
- Lūcāni, ūrum, m., the inhabitants of Lucania, a district in southern Italy.
- Lucrētia, ae, f., the wife of Collatinus. Her disgrace at the hands of Sextus Tarquinius led to the establishment of the republic.
- Lucrētius, *i*, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Tricipitīnus.
- Lucullus, *i*, m., L. Licinius, famous for his wealth and luxury, was born (probably) b.c. 110; consul 74; conducted the war against Mithridates 74–63; died 57 or 56.
- lūdibrium, *i* [lūdus], n., mockery.
- lūdicrum, *i* [lūdus], n., sport, game, festival.
- lūdō, ere, lūsi, lūsus, to play.
- ex — ēlūdō, ere, lūsi, lūsus, to elude, avoid; deceive; mock.
- in — inlūdō, ere, lūsi, lūsus, to jeer at, ridicule; cheat.
- lūdus, *i*, m., play, game; place of training, school.
- lugeō, ēre, lūxi, lūctus, to mourn, bewail.
- Lugotorix, igis, m., the chief of a tribe of Britons.
- lumbus, *i*, m., the loin.
- lūmen, inis [lūx], n., a light.
- lūna, ae, f., the moon.
- Lūna, ae, f., the goddess of the moon, identified with Diana.
- lupa, ae, f., a she-wolf.
- Lupercal, ālis, n., a grotto on the Palatine hill at Rome sacred to the god Pan. L. ludibrium, the Lupercalian festival.
- Lūsitānus, adj., Lusitanian, of a province in the southwest of Spain.
- lūsus. ūs [lūdō], m., sport.
- Lutātius, *i*, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Catulus.

*lūx, lūcis, f., light, daylight; primā lūce, at dawn.*

*lūxuria, ae [lūxus, excess], f., luxury, extravagance.*

*lūxurior, ārī, ātus sum, to revel.*

*Lycaeus, ī, m., an epithet of the god Pan.*

*Lysiās, ae, m., a celebrated Athenian orator, who lived about 458–378 B.C.*

*Lysimachus, ī, m., an Athenian, the father of Aristides.*

### M.

*M. = Marcus.*

*M.' = Manius.*

*M. = 1000.*

*Macedonia, ae, f., an extensive country north of Greece. The inhabitants were not usually reckoned as Greeks. Under Alexander Macedonia became the chief power in the ancient world.*

*maestus, adj., sad.*

*magis, adv., more, rather; eō magis, all the more; sup. māximē, greatly, chiefly, exceedingly.*

*magister, trī, m., a master, ruler, teacher; magister equitum, a military officer, master of the horse.*

*magistratus, ūs [magister], m., a magistrate; magistracy.*

*Māgnēsia, ae, f., a city of Asia Minor near Mt. Sipylus in Lydia.*

*māgnificus [māgnus + faciō], adj., splendid, magnificent, noble.*

*māgnitūdō, inis [māgnus], f., magnitude, greatness or size.*

*māgnoperē or māgnō opere, adv., very greatly, exceedingly.*

*māgnus, adj., great, large, abundant, powerful. Comp. māior; sup. māximus.*

*Māgō, ᄀnis, m., the brother of Hannibal, captured by Scipio in Spain.*

*māior, see māgnus. As m. noun, māiōrēs, ancestors.*

*Maius, I, m., the month of May; usually as adj., agreeing with mensis, Kalendae, Idus.*

*malacia, ae [Greek], f., a calm.*

*male [malus], adv., badly, ill, unhappily, unsuccessfully. Comp. pēius; sup. pessimē.*

*maleficium, ī [male + faciō], n., mischief, damage, harm.*

*mālō, see volō.*

*malus, adj., bad, evil, hurtful. Comp. pēior; sup. pessimus. As noun, malum, ī, n., misfortune.*

*mālus, ī, m., a mast.*

*Mamilius, ī, m., see Octāvius.*

*mamma, ae [Greek], f., a breast, dug. manceps, ipis [manus + capiō], m., a purchaser at public auctions, contractor, renter.*

*mandātum, ī [mandō], n., an order, command.*

*mandō, āre, āvī, ātus [manus + dō], to commission, enjoin, command.*

*con — commendō, āre, āvī, ātus, to commend or commit for protection, entrust, recommend.*

*re — remandō, āre, āvī, ātus, to send back word (very rare).*

*Mandubracius, ī, m., a British chief.*

*māne, adv., in the morning.*

*maneō, ēre, mānsi, mānsus, to stay, continue; abide by.*

*per — permaneō, ēre, mānsi, mānsūm, to continue, remain.*

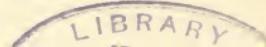
*re — remaneō, ēre, mānsi, —, to remain behind.*

*Mānilius, ī, m., M., was consul B.C. 149, and carried on war against Carthage.*

*manipulus, ī [manus + pleō], m., a company of soldiers, maniple (one third of a cohort), the original standard of which bore a handful of hay.*

*Mānlius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens.*

*M. Manlius, surnamed Capitulinus, consul B.C. 392, aided in the defense of*



the capitol against the Gauls. See also *Cēnsōrinus*, *Torquātus*, *Vulsō*.  
*mānō*, *āre*, *āvī*, —, to trickle; spread.  
*manubiae*, *ārum* [*manus*], f., prize-money.

*mānsuēfaciō*, ere, *fēci*, *factus* [*mānsuēscō* (*manus* + *suēscō*), to grow used to the hand + *faciō*], to tame; pass., to grow tame.

*manūmittō*, ere, *misi*, *missus* [*manus* + *mittō*], to make free, enfranchise.

*manus*, *ūs*, f., a hand; band, troop; force; combat; dare *manūs*, to yield; per *manūs*, in succession.

*Marathōn*, *ōnis* (acc. *ōna*), f., a small deme or ward on the eastern coast of Attica, about twenty-three miles from Athens.

*Marathōnius*, adj., pertaining to Marathon.

*Mardonius*, *ī*, m., the son-in-law of Darius, defeated at Plataea B.C. 379.

*Mārcellus*, *ī*, m., a famous family name in the Claudian gens.

(1) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, a celebrated general, was consul B.C. 214. He captured Syracuse B.C. 212, but was defeated and slain in his fifth consulship by Hannibal B.C. 208.

(2) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, son of (1), was consul B.C. 196.

(3) *M. Claudius Marcellus*, consul B.C. 51, a violent opponent of Caesar. Caesar afterwards pardoned him, and Cicero, his intimate friend, returned thanks in the oration *Pro Marcello*.

*Mārcius*, *ī*, m., *Ancus Marcius*, the fourth king of Rome, B.C. 640–616. See also *Coriolānus*.

*Marcus*, *ī*, m., a common praenomen.

*mare*, *is*, n., the sea.

*Marius*, *ī*, m.

(1) *C.*, one of the most famous Roman generals, born B.C. 157; was seven times consul. He defeated a vast horde of barbarian invaders from Ger-

many, at Aquae Sextiae, B.C. 102; died B.C. 86.

(2) *C. Marius*, his son, consul B.C. 82.

*maritimus* [mare], adj., pertaining to the sea, marine, maritime.

*maritus*, *ī* [*mās*], m., a husband.

*marmor*, *oris* [Greek], n., marble.

*Mārs*, *Mārtis*, m., an ancient Roman divinity worshiped as the god of war.

*Mārtius*, *ī* [*Mārs*], m., the month of March; usually an adj.; agreeing with *mensis*, *Idus*, *Kalendae*, etc.

*Mārtius* [*Mārs*], adj., pertaining to Mars. *Campus Mārtius*, see *Campus*.

*mās*, *maris*, m., a male.

*Masinissa*, *ae*, m., king of Numidia, was an ally of Scipio Africanus in Africa, B.C. 202. He reigned until the third Punic war, and died B.C. 148.

*Masurius*, *ī*, m., *Sabinus*, an eminent Roman lawyer, lived in the first century A.D.

*māter*, *tris*, f., a mother.

*māterfamilias*, see *familia*.

*māteria* and *māteriēs*, *ae* [*māter*], f., material; timber, wood.

*mathēmaticus*, *ī* [Greek], m., a mathematician.

*mātrōna*, *ae* [*māter*], f., a matron, woman.

*mātūrus*, adj., ripe, mature; seasonable, fit.

*Maurētānia*, *ae*, f., a district on the northwestern coast of Africa, embracing parts of modern Morocco and Algiers.

*Māvors*, *tis*, m., *Mars*.

*māximē* [*māximus*], see *magis*.

*Māximus*, *ī*, m., a Roman surname.

(1) *Q. Fabius Maximus* was *magister equitum* to the dictator Papirius B.C. 325. He was consul six times, the last in B.C. 296.

(2) *Q. Fabius Maximus*, son of (1), was defeated by the Samnites B.C. 292.

He escaped degradation by his father's offer to serve as his lieutenant in his next campaign.

(3) *Q. Fabius Maximus*, grandson of (2), surnamed **Cunctātor** from his caution, was a famous general in the second Punic war. He was five times consul; died B.C. 203.

**medicīna**, *ae* [medicus], f., *medicine; remedy*.

**medicus**, *i* [medeōr, heal], m., *a physician, surgeon*.

**mediocris**, *cre* [medius], adj., *common, moderate, mediocre*.

**mediocriter** [mediocris], adv., *moderately, somewhat*.

**mediterrāneus** [medius + terra], adj., *inland, removed from the sea*.

**meditor**, *āri*, *ātus sum*, *to reflect upon, practice, meditate*.

**medium**, *i* [medius], n., *the middle, midst, space between*.

**medius**, adj., *middle, between*.

**melior**, adj., see **bonus**.

**melius**, adv., see **bene**.

**membrum**, *i*, n., *a limb (of the body)*.

**memor**, *oris*, adj., *mindful, grateful*.

**memoria**, *ae* [memor], f., *memory; report, record, time, age*.

**memoriālia**, *ium* [memoria], n., *memoirs*.

**memorō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to remind of, speak of, recount*.

**Menapii**, *ōrum*, m., a tribe of the Belgae living near the mouth of the Rhine.

**mendācium**, *i* [mendāx, *false*], n., *a lie*.

**mēns**, *mentis*, f., *the mind; disposition; reason*.

**mēnsa**, *ae*, f., *a table*.

**mēnsis**, *is*, m., *a month*.

**mēnsūra**, *ae* [mētior], f., *a measure; mēnsūra ex aquā, a water clock*.

**mentiō**, *ōnis*, f., *mention*.

**mentior**, *irī*, *ītus sum*, *to lie, cheat, pretend*.

**mercātor**, *ōris* [mercor], m., *a trader, merchant*.

**mercātūra**, *ae* [mercor], f., *trade, merchandise*.

**mercennārius** [mercēs], adj., *hired; subst., a mercenary, hireling, servant*.

**mercēs**, *ēdis*, f., *a price; pay*.

**mercor**, *āri*, *ātus sum* [merx, *wares*], *to trade, purchase*.

**Mercurius**, *i* [cf. merx], m., a Latin god of commerce and gain.

**mereō**, *ēre*, *ūi*, *ītus*, and **mereor**, *ērī*, *ītus sum*, *to get, earn, deserve; serve*.

**mergō**, *ere*, *mersī*, *mersus*, *to dip, plunge, sink*.

**dē** — **dēmergō**, *ere*, *mersī*, *mersus, to sink*.

**sub** — **submergō**, *ere*, *mersī*, *mersus, to submerge*.

**meridiānus** [meridiēs], adj., *of midday*.

**meridiēs**, *ēi* [medius + diēs], m., *midday, noon; the south*.

**meritū**, *i* [mereor], n., *desert, merit, service, kindness*.

**Merula**, *ae*, m., *L. Cornelius*, consul B.C. 193.

**mēta**, *ae*, f., *a goal*.

**metallum**, *i* [Greek], n., *metal; a mine*.

**Metellus**, *i*, m., *Q. Caecilius*, surnamed **Creticus**, was consul B.C. 60.

**mētior**, *irī*, *mēnsus sum*, *to measure or deal out, distribute*.

**dis** — **dimētior**, *irī*, *mēnsus sum*, *to measure off, measure*.

**metō**, *ere*, *messūi*, *messus, to reap*.

**dē** — **dēmetō**, *ere*, *messūi*, *messus, to cut down, reap*.

**metus**, *ūs*, m., *fear, dread*.

**meus**, adj., *my, mine*.

**Mezentius**, *i*, m., a legendary king of Caere in Etruria.

**migrō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to migrate, remove*.

**dē** — **dēmigrō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to move from, migrate*.

**re** — **remigrō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, *to come back, return*.

**miles, itis, m. and f., a soldier.**

**miliārium, I, n., a milestone, mile, see cut on p. 14.**

**militāris, e [miles], adj., military; as noun, a soldier; rēs militāris, the art of war, military operations.**

**militia, ae [miles], f., military service.**

**militō, āre, āvi, ātum, [miles], to be a soldier, wage war.**

**mille, indecl. adj., a thousand; pl.**

**milia, um, as noun, n., thousand, thousands (M).**

**Milō, ūnis, m., a celebrated athlete from Croton, of the sixth century B.C.**

**Miltiadēs, is, m.**

(1) Son of Cypselus, an Athenian, became tyrant of the Thracian Chersonese.

(2) Son of Cimon, nephew of (1), with whom Nepos has confused him, was also an Athenian, and succeeded to the kingdom (tyranny) of the Chersonese. In B.C. 490 he led the Athenians at the famous battle of Marathon.

**mināciter [mināx, threatening], adv., threateningly.**

**Minerva, ae, f., the virgin daughter of Jupiter, the Latin goddess of wisdom and of all skilled arts.**

**minimus, adj., least, smallest; see parvus.**

**ministrō, āre, āvi, ātus [minister], to attend, serve.**

ad — **administrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to help, perform; oversee, govern.**

sub — **subministrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to supply, provide.**

**minor, us, adj., less, smaller; see parvus.**

**minor, āri, ātus sum, to threaten.**

**Minucius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Rūfus, Thermus.**

**minuō, ere, I, ūtus [minus], to diminish, reduce; settle; recede (of the tide).**

**minus [minor], adv., less, not; nihilō minus, notwithstanding, none the less.**

**mīrabilis, e [miror], adj., wonderful.**

**mīrāculum, I [miror], n., a wonder, marvel, miracle.**

**mīrandus [miror], adj., wonderful, strange.**

**mīror, āri, ātus sum, to wonder at, be astonished.**

ad — **admīror, āri, ātus sum, to wonder at, admire.**

dē — **dēmīror, āri, ātus sum, to wonder, be amazed.**

**mīrus, adj., wonderful.**

**mīser, era, erum, adj., unhappy, unfortunate, pitiable.**

**mīserandus [miseror, to pity], adj., pitiable, lamentable.**

**mīsericordia, ae [miser + cor], f., pity, compassion, mercy.**

**mīssilis, e [mittō], adj., that can be thrown.**

**Mithridātēs, is, m., surnamed the Great, king of Pontus, B.C. 120–63.**

**Mithridāticus, adj., pertaining to Mithridates.**

**mītigō, āre, āvi, ātus [mitis + agō], to soften.**

**mītis, e, adj., mild, kind, placid.**

**mittō, ere, mīsi, missus, to send, dispatch; throw, shoot; let go.**

ab — **āmittō, ere, mīsi, missus, to send away, lose; dismiss.**

ad — **admittō, ere, mīsi, missus, to permit, admit, give audience to; commit.**

con — **committō, ere, mīsi, missus, to join; intrust, commit; cause, do; pūgnam committere, to join, begin, battle.**

dis — **dīmittō, ere, mīsi, missus, to dismiss, let go, lose, abandon.**

ex — **ēmittō, ere, mīsi, missus, to send forth, discharge; throw away; let go.**

in — **immittō, ere, mīsi, missus, to send into or against, hurl; sink; admit.**

inter — **intermittō, ere, mīsi, missus, to interpose, interrupt; stop, cease.**



**intrō — intrōmittō**, *ere, misi, missus*, to send or let into, introduce.

**ob — omittō**, *ere, misi, missus*, to lay aside, omit, throw away, neglect.

**per — permittō**, *ere, misi, missus*, to permit; intrust.

**prae — praemittō**, *ere, misi, missus*, to send forward.

**prō — prōmittō**, *ere, misi, missus*, to send forward; promise, assure.

**re — remittō**, *ere, misi, missus*, send back, relax; abate.

**sub — submittō**, *ere, misi, missus*, send secretly, dispatch; furnish; lower. monile, *is*, n., a necklace, collar.

**mōbilis**, *e* [moveō], adj., fickle, changeable, movable.

**mōbilitās**, *ātis* [mōbilis], f., speed; fickleness.

**mōbiliter** [mōbilis], adv., easily.

**moderor**, *āri, ātus* [modus], to check, restrict, regulate.

**moderatiō, ūnis** [moderor], f., moderation, self-control.

**moderātus** [moderor], adj., self-controlled, temperate, modest.

**modicus** [modus], adj., small, moderate.

**modius**, *i* [modus], m., a measure, peck.

**modo** [modus], adv., only, just; now.

**modus**, *i*, m., a measure, amount; manner.

**moenia**, *ium*, n. pl., city walls, fortifications; city.

**mōlēs**, *is*, f., mass, mound; dike, dam.

**molestia**, *ae* [molestus, troublesome], f., troublesomeness, annoyance.

**mollis**, *e*, adj., soft, gentle, smooth; yielding.

**Molossi**, *ōrum*, m., a semi-Greek people living in the southern part of Epirus.

**momentum**, *i* [moveō], n., a short time, time.

**Mona**, *ae*, f., the Isle of Anglesea, north of Wales.

**moneō**, *ēre, ui, itus*, to advise, warn, remind.

monitus, *ūs* [moneō], m., advice.

**monocōlus**, *i* (Greek), m., one-legged (late), epithet applied to a fabled race of giants, each with but one leg of prodigious strength.

**mōns**, *mōntis*, m., a mountain, hill, height.

**mōnstrō, āre, āvi, ātus**, to show, point out, declare.

**dē — dēmōnstrō**, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to point out, state; explain, prove.

**mōnstrum**, *i* [mōnstrō], n., an omen, miracle.

**monumentum**, *i* [moneō], n., a monument, record; tomb.

**morbus**, *i*, m., sickness, disease.

**moribundus** [morior], adj., at the point of death.

**morior, mori**, mortuus sum, to die.

**ex — ēmorior, mori**, —, —, to die off.

**Morini**, *ōrum*, m., a tribe of the Belgae living near the Strait of Dover.

**moror, āri, ātus sum** [mora], to delay, wait.

**mōrōsus** [mōs], adj., fretful, capricious.

**mors**, *mōrtis* [morior], f., death.

**mortuus** [morior], adj., dead.

**mōs**, *mōris*, m., a custom, habit; character, manners.

**mōtus, ūs** [moveō], m., motion, disturbance, revolt.

**moveō**, *ēre, mōvī, mōtus*, to move, remove, influence, excite.

**con — commoveō**, *ēre, mōvī, mōtus*, to arouse, disturb, move, influence.

**per — permoveō**, *ēre, mōvī, mōtus*, to rouse thoroughly, alarm; induce.

**re — removeō**, *ēre, mōvī, mōtus*, to remove, put aside, dismiss, withdraw.

**sub — submoveō**, *ēre, mōvī, mōtus*, to drive off, dislodge.

**mox**, adv., soon, directly, then.

**mūgio**, *ire, ivī, —*, to low, bellow.

**muliebris**, *e* [mulier], adj., pertaining to a woman, woman-like.

**mulier**, *eris*, f., a woman, wife.

- multimodis [multus + modus], adv., *in many ways.*
- multitūdō, inis [multus], f., *a multitude.*
- multō, āre, āvī, ātus [multa, a fine], *to fine, deprive; punish, condemn.*
- multum, multō [multus], adv., *much, by far, greatly.* Comp. plūs; sup. plūrimum.
- multus, adj., comp. plūs, sup. plūrimus, *much; pl. many.* multō diē, *late in the day.*
- Munda, ae, f., *a Roman colony in the south of Spain.*
- munditia, ae [mundus, neat], f., *neatness, cleanliness.*
- mundus, i. m., *the world, universe.*
- mūnicipium, i. n., *a town possessing the right of Roman citizenship, but governed by its own laws; a free town.*
- mūnimentum, i [mūniō], n., *a fortification, defense.*
- mūniō, ire, īvi (ii), ītum [moenia], *to fortify, secure, guard.*
- mūnitiō, ūnis [mūniō], f., *fortification, fortified works, defenses.*
- mūnus, eris, n., *a duty, service; gift.*
- mūrālis, e [mūrus], adj., *pertaining to a wall.*
- Mūrēna, ae, m., *L. Licinius, consul b.c. 62.*
- murteus [murtus], adj., *of myrtle.*
- murtus, i [Greek], f., *myrtle.*
- mūrus, i. m., *a wall.*
- Mūs, Mūris, m., *P. Decius, was consul b.c. 279, and fought against Pyrrhus.*
- mūtatiō, ūnis [mūtō], f., *change.*
- mutilus, adj., *maimed, mutilated; mutilae cornibus, without horns.*
- mūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to change.*
- con — commūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to change, alter, exchange.*
- in — immūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to change.*
- Myūs, ūntis (acc. ūnta), f., *an Ionian city in Caria, near the mouth of the Meander.*

## N.

- nactus, see nanciscor.
- Naevius, i, m., *M., a tribune of the people b.c. 185.*
- nam, conj., *for, but.*
- Namnētēs, um, m., *a tribe on the west coast of Gaul north of the Loire.*
- namque, conj., *for indeed, for truly.*
- nanciscor, i, *nactus sum, to get, obtain.*
- nāris, is, f., *the nostril; pl. nose.*
- nārrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to narrate, tell.*
- dē — dēnārrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to tell, relate (very rare).*
- nāscor, i, *nātus sum, to be born; arise, proceed.*
- ex — ēnāscor, i, *nātus sum, to grow or spring out.*
- nātālis, e [nātus], adj., *pertaining to birth, natal; diēs nātālis, a birthday.*
- nātiō, ūnis [nāscor], f., *a nation, tribe, people.*
- nātīvus [nātus], adj., *natural, native.*
- nātūra, ae [nātus], f., *nature, disposition; situation.*
- nātūrālis, e [nātūra], adj., *natural.*
- nātus [nāscor], adj., *lit. born; with annōs and numerals, old.*
- naufragium, i [nāvis + frangō], n., *shipwreck, ruin.*
- nauta, ae [for nāvita, from nāvis], m., *a sailor.*
- nauticus [nauta], adj., *nautical.*
- nāvālis, e [nāvis], adj., *naval.*
- nāvicula, ae [dim. of nāvis], f., *a small vessel, boat.*
- nāvigātiō, ūnis [nāvigō], f., *a voyage; navigation.*
- nāvigium, i [nāvigō], n., *a vessel, boat.*
- nāvigō, āre, āvī, ātus [nāvis + agō], *to sail, navigate.*
- nāvis, is, f., *a ship, vessel; nāvis longa, war ship, galley; nāvis onerāria, transport.*
- Nāvius, i, m., *Attus, a famous augur of the time of Tarquinius Priscus.*

nāvō, ārē, āvī, ātus [(g)nāvus, *busy*],  
to be *busy at, perform with vigor*.

Naxus [Naxos], ī, f., one of the Cyclades Islands in the Aegean Sea.

nē, conj., *that . . . not, lest, not to; that.*

nē . . . quidem, *not . . . even* (the emphatic word is placed between).

ne, enclitic interrog. particle, *whether; ne . . . an or ne . . . ne, whether . . . or.*

nebulō, ḍnis [nebula, *mist*], m., *a worthless fellow, scamp.*

nec, see neque.

necessāriō [necessārius], adv., *necessarily.*

necessārius [necesse], adj., *necessary, indispensable; as noun, an intimate friend, relative.*

necesse, indecl. adj., *necessary, inevitable.*

necessitās, ātis [necesse], f., *necessity, pressure.*

necessitūdō, inis [necesse], f., *friendship, intimacy.*

necne, conj., *or not.*

necō, ārē, āvī, ātus, *to kill.*

nectō, ere, *nexūi, nexus, to bind, tie; contrive.*

nefāstus [nefās, *crime*], adj., *unhallowed, unpropitious.*

neglegō, see legō.

negō, ārē, āvī, ātus, *to say no, deny, refuse.*

negōtiūm, ī [nec + ḍtium], n., *business; toil, trouble.*

Nemētēs, um, m., a tribe of Germans settled in Gaul near modern Speier.

nēmō, inis [nē + homō], m. and f., *no one.*

Neoclēs, ī, m., an Athenian, the father of Themistocles.

Nepōs, ḍtis, m., *Cornelius, the historian, lived probably B.C. 99-24.*

nepōs, ḍtis, m., *grandson; nephew (late); pl., descendants.*

Neptūnus, ī, m., a Roman god, brother of Jupiter, and chief divinity of the sea. nēquāquam [nē + quāquam, *anywhere*], adv., *not at all, by no means.*

neque or nec [nē + que], adv., *nor, and . . . not; neque . . . neque or nec, neither . . . nor.*

nēquiāquam, adv., *in vain, to no purpose.*

Nerō, ḍnis, m., C. (App.) *Claudius Nero* was consul B.C. 207 with Livius Salinator, and defeated Hasdrubal at Sena.

Nervii, ḍrum, m., a brave and warlike tribe of the Belgian Gauls who lived between the river Sabis (modern Sambre) and the sea.

nervus, ī [Greek], m., *a sinew, muscle, nerve.*

neu, see nēve.

neuter, tra, trum [nē + uter], pron., *neither.*

nēve or neu [nē + ve], conj., *nor; and . . . not; nēve . . . nēve, neither . . . nor.*

nex, necis, f., *death; murder, slaughter.*

Niciās, ae, m., the physician of Pyrrhus, who offered to poison his master.

Nicomēdēs, is, m., surnamed Philopator, king of Bithynia, expelled by Mithridates, but restored by the Romans.

nihil [nē + hilum, *a trifle*], n., indecl., *nothing, not at all.*

nihilō [abl. of nihilum], *none the . . . ; nihilō minus, none the less.*

Nilus, ī, m., the river Nile.

nimbus, ī, m., *a rain storm, cloud.*

nimis, adv., *too much, very, excessively.*

nimius [nimis], adj., *excessive, too much, too great.*

nisi [nē + sī], conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nitor, ī, nīsus or nīxus sum, *strive, attempt; rely upon.*

con — cōnitor, ī, nīsus or nīxus sum, *to strive, struggle, endeavor.*

in — innitor, ī, nīsus or nīxus sum, *lean on.*

re — renitor, ī, *to withstand, resist.*

nōō, nāre, nāvī, to swim.

in — innō, āre, āvī, ātus, to swim in.

trāns — trānō, āre, āvī, —, to swim across.

Nōbilior, ūris, m., *M. Fulvius*, consul B.C. 189, when he conquered the Aetolians.

nōbilis, e [nōscō], adj., noted, notable, renowned, noble.

nōbilitās, ātis [nōbilis], f., renown, nobility; the nobles.

nōbilitō, āre, āvī, ātus [nōbilis], to make famous.

nocēns, entis [noceō], adj., harmful, hurtful.

noceō, ēre, uī, itūrus, to hurt, injure, molest.

noctū [nox], adv., by night.

nocturnus [noctū], adj., nocturnal, by night.

nōdus, ī, m., a knot; joint; knob.

nōlō, see volō.

nōmen, inis [nōscō], n., a name, a renown; account; pretense; authority.

Nōmentānus, adj., pertaining to *Nomen-tum*, a Sabine city.

nōminātim [nōminō], adv., by name.

nōminō, āre, āvī, ātus [nōmen], to name, call, mention.

nōn, adv., not, no.

nōnāgēsimus, num. adj., ninetieth.

nōnāgintā, num. adj., ninety (XC).

nōndum [nōn + dum], adv., not yet.

nōnnūllus [nōn + nūllus], adj., some, several.

nōnnumquam [nōn + numquam], adv., sometimes.

nōnus [novem], adj., ninth.

nōs, nōsmet, pl. of ego, we.

nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtus, to know.

ad — āgnōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitus, to recognize.

con — cōgnōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitus, to learn, discover; know thoroughly; investigate.

re + con — recōgnōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitus, to recall, recognize.

in — īgnōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnōtum, to overlook, forgive, excuse.

nōster, tra, trum [nōs], adj., our, our own.

nōtitia, ae [nōscō], f., knowledge.

nota, ae [cf. nōscō], f., a mark, sign, stamp.

notō, āre, āvī, ātus [nota], to mark, call attention to, mention, blame.

nōtus [nōscō], adj., well known, familiar.

novācula, ae, f., a razor.

novem, num., nine.

novitās, ātis [novus], f., newness, rareness, novelty.

novus, adj., new, fresh; novae rēs, a revolution.

nox, noctis, f., night.

noxa, ae [noceō], f., an offense, crime.

nūbō, ere, nūpsi, nūptum, to veil one's self, marry.

nūdō, āre, āvī, ātus [nūdus], to make bare, strip, expose.

nūdus, adj., naked, bare.

nūllus [nē + ūllus], adj., none, no; a noun, no one (gen. nūlliūs; dat. nūlli).

num, interrog. particle, expects the answer no.

Numa, ae, m., see Pompilius.

nūmen, inis [nuō, to nod], n., a divinity, divine power.

numerus, ī, m., number, account; character, rank.

Numidae, ārum, m., the Numidians.

Numidia, ae, f., a country of northern Africa, west of the Carthaginian territory.

Numitor, ūris, m., son of Proca, grandfather of Romulus.

nummus, ī, m., money; coin; sesterce (= 4.1 cents).

numquam [nē + umquam], adv., never.

nunc, adv., now.

nūncupō, āre, āvī, ātus [nōmen + capiō], to call, call by name.

nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus [nūntius], *to tell, announce, report.*

dē — dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to announce, denounce, order, threaten.*

ex — ēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to speak out, tell.*

prō — prōnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to tell, declare, recite, appoint.*

re — renūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to bring back word, report.*

nūntius, ī, m., *a messenger; message.*

nūptiae, ārum, [nūbō], f., *nuptials, marriage.*

nusquam [nē + usquam], adv., *nowhere, in no place.*

nūtus, ūs [nuō, *to nod*], m., *a nod, motion; command, promise.*

## O.

ob, prep. with acc., *on account of, for, because of.*

obdūcō, see dūcō.

obeō, see eō.

obiciō, see iaciō.

obitus, ūs [obeō], m., *destruction, death.*

obnoxius [ob + noxa], adj., *liable, exposed to.*

obruō, see ruō.

obscūrē [obscūrus], adv., *obscurely.*

obscūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to darken, obscure.*

obsecrō, see sacrō.

obsequor, see sequor.

observantia, ae [observō], f., *observation, respect, honor, attention.*

observō, see servō.

obses, idis [obsideō], m. and f., *a hostage.*

obsessiō, īnis [obsideō], f., *siege, blockade.*

obsideō, see sedeō.

obsidiō, īnis [obsideō], f., *a siege.*

obsidiōnālis, e [obsidiō], adj., *pertaining to a siege.*

obsignō, see signō.

obsistō, see sistō.

obsōnium, ī [Greek], n., *a sauce, relish, side dish.*

obstinātiō, īnis [obstinō, persist], f., *persistence, stubbornness, obstinacy.*

obstinātus [obstinō], adj., *persistent.*

obstupefaciō, ere, fēci, factus, *to astonish.*

obtemperō, see temperō.

obtestātiō, īnis [obtestor], f., *protestation, entreaty, adjuration.*

obtestōr, see testor.

obtineō, see teneō.

obtingō, see tangō.

obtrectātiō, īnis [obtrectō], f., *detraction, jealousy, envy.*

obtrectō, see tractō.

obtruncō, āre, —, ātus, *to kill, slay.*

obturbō, see turbō.

obveniō, see veniō.

obvertō, see vertō.

obviam [ob + via], adv., *in the way, towards; obviam venire or ire, to meet.*

occāsiō, īnis [occidō], f., *an occasion, opportunity.*

occāsus, ūs [occidō], m., *a going down, setting.*

occidō, see cadō.

occidō, see caedō.

occipiō, see capiō.

occultō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of occulō, to cover], *to hide, conceal; secrete.*

occultus [occulō, to cover], adj., *hidden, secret, concealed.*

occumbō, see \*cumbō.

occupatiō, īnis [occupō], f., *engagement, occupation.*

occupō, āre, āvī, ātus [ob + capiō], *to seize, hold, occupy, attack, employ.*

occurrō, see currō.

Ōceanus, ī, m., *the Atlantic and its divisions in contrast with the Mediterranean Sea.*

Octāviānus, ī, m., see Caesar and Augustus.

**Octāvius, I., m.**

(1) *Cn.*, a partisan of Sulla, was consul b.c. 87 with L. Cornelius Cinna. The latter adhered to Marius, and Octavius was massacred when they triumphed.

(2) *Octavius Mamilius*, dictator of Tusculum, son-in-law of Tarquinius Superbus.

**octāvus [octō], adj., eighth.**

**octingentī, ae, a [octō + centum], num.  
adj., eight hundred (DCCC.).**

**octō, num. adj., eight (VIII.).**

**octōdecim, num. adj., eighteen (XVIII.).**

**octōgēsimus [octōgintā], num. adj.,  
eightieth.**

**octōgintā [octō], num. adj., eighty  
(LXXX.).**

**oculus, i, m., the eye.**

**ōdī, ūdisse, def., to hate.**

**odium, i [ōdī], n., hatred, aversion.**

**offendō, ere, i, fēnum, to hit upon,  
meet with, find.**

**offēnsiō, ūnis [offendō], f., a hurting;  
harm; offense.**

**offerō, see ferō.**

**officium, i [opus + faciō], n., service,  
favor; duty, office.**

**oleāgineus [olea, olive], adj., of olive.**

**Olympia, ae, f., a town in the western  
part of the Peloponnesus.**

**Olympias, adis, f., an Olympiad, the  
space of four years intervening be-  
tween the games at Olympia. The  
period was widely used in assigning  
dates, the first Olympiad beginning  
b.c. 776.**

**Olympius, adj., pertaining to Olympus,  
the abode of the Greek gods.**

**omittō, see mittō.**

**omnīnō [omnis], adv., in all, altogether,  
only, in general; at all.**

**omnis, e, adj., every, all.**

**onerārius [onus], adj., laden, for freight;  
nāvis onerāria, a transport ship,  
freight ship.**

**onerō, āre, āvi, ātus [onus], to load;  
burden, oppress.**

**onus, eris, n., a load, weight, cargo;  
difficulty, trouble.**

**onustus [onus], adj., loaded.**

**opera, ae [opus], f., work, pains, aid;  
operam dare, take pains.**

**operiō, see pariō.**

**optimus, adj., fertile, rich, splendid.**

**opiniō, ūnis [opinor], f., an opinion, be-  
lief; expectation; report, reputation.**

**opinor, āri, ātus sum, to think, believe.**

**oportet, ēre, uit, impers., it is necessary,  
proper; one ought; it behooves.**

**oppetō, see petō.**

**oppidum, ī, n., a walled town.**

**oppleō, see pleō.**

**oppōnō, see pōnō.**

**opportūnē [opportūnus], adv., season-  
ably, suitably.**

**opportūnitās, ātis [opportūnus], f.,  
fitness, opportunity, advantage.**

**opportūnus [ob + portus], adj., fit,  
suitable.**

**opprimō, see primō.**

**oppūgnātiō, ūnis [oppūgnō], f., an as-  
sault, attack, siege.**

**oppūgnō, see pūgnō.**

**ops, opis, f., power, help; pl., opēs,  
wealth, resources.**

**optimus, see bonus.**

**optō, āre, āvi, ātus, to hope, desire.**

**ad — adoptō, āre, āvi, ātus, to  
adopt.**

**opus, operis, n., work, business, need;  
fortification; māgnō opere or māgnō  
pere, very much, exceedingly.**

**ōra, ae, f., a coast, shore.**

**ōrāculum, ī [ōrō], n., an oracle, proph-  
ecy.**

**ōrātiō, ūnis [ōrō, speak], f., speech,  
words.**

**ōrātor, ūris [ōrō], m., an orator, ambas-  
sador.**

**orbis, is, m., circle; the world (sc. ter-  
rārum).**

orbitās, ātis [orbus, destitute], f., bereavement, orphanage.

Orcynius, adj., see Hercynius.

ōrdinō, āre, āvī, ātus [ōrdō], to arrange, regulate.

ōrdior, īrī, ūrsus sum, to begin.

ōrdō, inis, f., an order, rank, row.

Oriēns, entis [orior], m. (sc. sōl), the rising sun; the east.

orīgō, inis [orior], f., an origin, source, pedigree; pl. Originēs, the title of a work by Cato upon the early history of the Italian cities.

orior, īrī, ortus sum, to rise, begin, spring from.

ad — adorior, īrī, ortus sum, to rise up against, attack; attempt.

con — coōrior, īrī, ortus sum, to arise; happen, break out.

ōrnāmentum, ī [ōrnō], n., an ornament.

ōrnātus [ōrnō], adj., equipped.

ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātus, to furnish; honor, decorate; increase.

ad — adōrnō, āre, āvī, ātus, to adorn, honor.

ōrō, āre, āvī, ātus [ōs], to pray, beg, entreat.

ōs, ūris, n., the mouth, face; voice.

os, ossis, n., a bone.

ōsculor, ārī, ātus sum [ōsculum, kiss, from ūs], to kiss.

ex — exōsculor, ārī, ātus sum, to praise greatly, admire (late).

Osismī, ūrum, m., a tribe in the north-western part of Gaul.

ostendō, see tendō.

ostentum, ī [ostendō], n., a prodigy, wonder.

ōstium, ī [ōs], n., the mouth of a river.

Otācilius, ī, a Roman gens name. See Crassus.

ōtium, ī, n., leisure, ease, peace, retirement.

ovālis, e [ovō], adj., pertaining to an ovation (late).

ovātiō, ūnis [ovō], f., an ovation, a lesser triumph.

ovō, āre, —, —, to exult; receive an ovation, triumph.

## P.

P. = Publius.

pābulātor, ūris [pābulor], m., a forager. pābulor, ārī, ātus sum [pābulum], to forage.

pābulum, ī, n., food.

pacis̄cor, ī, pactus sum, to bargain, agree, stipulate.

pācō, āre, āvī, ātus [pāx], to pacify, make peaceful.

pactiō, ūnis [pacis̄cor], f., a bargain, arrangement.

Padus, ī, m., the River Po.

paene, adv., almost, nearly.

paenitet, ēre, uit, impers., to repent, regret, be sorry.

pāgus, ī, m., a district, canton.

Palae(o)pharsālus, ī, f., see Pharsālus.

Palaestīna, ae, f., Palestine.

palam, adv., openly, publicly.

Palātinus, ī [sc. mōns], adj., the Palatine Hill; see plan, p. 12.

Palātium, ī, n., the Palatine Hill.

pallium, ī, n., a Grecian cloak, mantle.

palma, ae, f., the palm.

palūs, ūdis, f., a marsh, fen; Caprae or Caprea Palūs, Goat Swamp, a marsh at Rome.

Pamphylīum, ī, adj., P. Mare, a large gulf in the southern coast of Asia Minor.

Pān, Pānos, m., a (Greek) god of the fields and shepherds.

Pāniscus, ī, m., a little (statue of) Pan. pānis, is, m., bread.

Pānsa, ae, m., C. Vibius, consul with Hirtius B.C. 43.

Paphlagonia, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor between Bithynia and Pontus on the shore of the Black Sea.

**Papīrius**, *i.*, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cursor**.

*Papirius Praetextatus*, of whom an anecdote is related by Gellius, I., 23, is not otherwise known.

**Papus**, *i.*, m., *Q. Aemilius*, was consul b.c. 282 and 278.

**pār, paris**, adj., *like, equal, suitable, same*.

**parātus** [paro], adj., *prepared, ready*.

**parcē** [parcus, sparing], adv., *sparingly*.

**parcō, ere, pepercī and parsī**, *parcūtum and parsum, to spare, omit*.

**parēns, entis** [pariō], m. and f., *a father or mother, parent; relation (late use)*.

**pāreō, ēre, ui, —, to appear, obey, be subject to**.

**ad — appāreō, ēre, ui, —, to appear; to serve**.

**con — compāreō, ēre, ui, —, to appear, show one's self**.

**pariō, ere, peperi, partus and paritus, to bring forth, produce, obtain, get**.

**ob — operiō, īre, perui, pertus, to cover, hide**.

**re — reperiō, īre, repperī or reperi, repertus, to find, discover, ascertain**.

**parō, āre, āvī, ātus, to prepare; obtain; equip**.

**ad — apparō, āre, āvī, ātus, to provide, get ready, furnish**.

**con — comparō, āre, āvī, ātus, to prepare, get together, procure**.

**prae — praeparō, āre, āvī, ātus, to make ready beforehand, provide**.

**re — reparō, āre, āvī, ātus, to renew**.

**pars, partis**, f., *a part, number; district; side, direction; party, faction*.

**Parthi, īrum**, m., *the Parthians, a Scythian people southeast of the Caspian Sea. In the second century b.c., they overran the country east of the Euphrates, and founded a kingdom which successfully resisted the encroachments of the Roman power for two centuries*.

**partim** [pars], adv., *partly*.

**partior, irl, itus sum [pars], to divide; partitus, divided**.

**partus, ūs [pariō], m., birth; progeny**.

**parum, adv., too little, not enough**.

**parumper [parum], adv., a while**.

**parvulus [parvus], adj., very small, trifling; as noun, parvulus, *i.*, m., a child**.

**parvus, adj., small, trifling. Comp. minor; sup. minimus**.

**pāscor, i, pāstus sum, to feed, eat**.

**passim [passus from pandō, to spread], adv., in all directions, everywhere**.

**passus, ūs, m., a step, pace; mille passuum, pl. mīlia passuum, a Roman mile = 4854 English feet**.

**pāstor, īris [pāscō, feed], m., a shepherd**.

**pāstus, ūs [pāscor], m., pasture, fodder; feeding**.

**Patavium, ī, n., a city in the north of Italy, modern Padua**.

**patefaciō, ere, fēci, factus [pateō + faciō], to open, disclose; pass., patefiō**.

**pateō, ēre, ui, —, to be open, extend, be manifest**.

**pater, tris, m., a father, ancestor**.

**paternus [pater], adj., fatherly, of a father**.

**patientia, ae [patior], f., patience, submission, suffering**.

**patior, pati, passus sum, to suffer, permit**.

**per — perpetiō, i, pessus sum, to endure, be patient under**.

**patria, ae [patrius], f., fatherland, country, home**.

**patrimōnium, īl [pater], n., a paternal estate, patrimony**.

**patulus [pateō], adj., spreading, open**.

**paucitās, ātis [paucus], f., fewness, small number**.

**paucus. adj., few, little**.

**paulātim [paulum], adv., little by little, gradually**.

**paulisper [paulum], adv., a short time**.

paulō and paulum [paulus], adv., by a little.

Paulus, i, m., a family name in the Aemilian gens at Rome.

(1) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, a distinguished general, consul b.c. 219 and 216. In the latter year he fell in the defeat at Cannae.

(2) *L. Aemilius Paulus*, surnamed *Macedonicus*, was the son of (1). As consul a second time in b.c. 168, he conquered Perseus, king of Macedonia, in the battle of Pydna.

pauper, eris, adj., poor.

Pausaniās, ae, m., king of Sparta, commander of the Greek forces at Plataea b.c. 479.

pavēscō, ere, —, — [paveō, to be afraid], to become alarmed (very rare).

con — compavēscō, ere, —, —, to be thoroughly terrified.

ex — expavēscō, ere, pāvī, —, to dread, fear greatly (rare).

pavor, ūris [paveō, be afraid], m., terror.

pāx, pācis, f., peace.

pectus, oris, n., the breast.

(pecū), n., cattle, large cattle; only nom. acc. pl. pecua.

pecūnia, ae [pecus], f., money.

pecūniōsus [pecūnia], adj., rich.

pecus, oris, n., cattle.

pecus, udis, f., cattle.

pedālis, e [pēs], adj., a foot thick.

pedes, itis [pēs], m., a foot soldier; infantry.

pedester, tris, tre [pēs], adj., on foot.

peditātus, ūs [pedes], m., infantry.

pedisequus, i [pēs + sequor], m., a follower, footman, servant.

Peducaeus, i, m., Sex., a friend of Atticus, governor of Sardinia under Caesar, b.c. 48.

pellis, is, f., a skin, hide.

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsus, to drive off; expel; defeat, conquer.

(1) ad — appellō, āre, āvī, ātus, to call, address, name, appeal to, accuse.

(2) appellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, to drive to, direct, steer for.

con — compellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, to drive together, collect; force, compel.

dē — dēpellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, to drive away, dislodge, deter.

ex — expellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, to drive out, expel, remove.

in — impellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, to urge on, incite, impel.

prō — prōpellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, to drive away, put to flight, rout, repel, defeat.

Peloponnesus, i, f., the Peloponnesus, modern Morea.

Penatēs, ium, m., the Penates, household gods; a home, dwelling. The images of the Penates were kept in the central part of the house; the hearth and the table were sacred to them.

pendō, ere, pependi, pēnsum, to weigh; pay, suffer, ponder.

ad — appendō, ere, di, sus, to weigh out.

penes, prep. with acc., with, in the power of.

penitus, adj., inner; sup. innermost. per, prep. with acc., through, by means of, by.

peraequē, adv., regularly, uniformly.

peragō, see agō.

peragrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to wander through.

percipiō, see capiō.

percontātiō, ūnis [percontor], f., asking, inquiring.

percontor, āri, ātus sum, to inquire, question, search out.

percurrō, see currō.

percussor, ūris [percutiō], m., a stabber, murderer.

percutiō, ere, cussī, cussus [per + quatiō, shake], to thrust through, strike, kill.

perdiscō, see discō.

perdō, see dō.

perdomō, see domō.

perdūcō, see dūcō.

pereō, see eō.

perequitō, see equitō.

perennitās, ātis [perennis, perennial], f., *perpetuity, unfailingness.*

perexiguus [per + exiguis], adj., *very small.*

perfectē [perfectus, perficiō], adv., *perfectly.*

perferō, see ferō.

perfodiō, see fodiō.

perfuga, ae [perfugiō], m., *a deserter, refugee.*

perfugium, i, [perfugiō], n., *a place of refuge, refuge.*

perfundō, see fundō.

perfungor, see fungor.

Pergamēnus, adj., *pertaining to Pergamum, a city in Mysia (Asia Minor).*

pergō, see regō.

periculum, i, n., *trial; risk, danger.*

peritus, adj., *skilled, experienced, familiar with.*

perlūcidus [per + lūcidus, *shining*], adj., *transparent, pellucid.*

perlūstrō, āre, āvī, ātus [per + lūstrō], *to examine.*

permaneō, see maneō.

permīrandus [miror], adj., *very wonderful (late).*

permīssus, ūs [permittō], m., *permission.*

permittō, see mittō.

permoveō, see moveō.

permūtatiō, ūnis [permūtō], f., *change, exchange.*

perniciēs, ēi [per + nex], f., *destruction, ruin.*

pernicitās, ātis [pernix, *nimble*], f., *nimbleness, activity.*

perobscūrus [per + obscūrus], adj., *very obscure.*

perpauci, ae, a [per + paucus], adj., *very few.*

perperam, adv., *wrongly.*

Perperna, ae, m., *M.*, was consul b.c. 92, and died in 49, at the age of ninety-eight.

perpetior, see patior.

perpetrō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to perform, commit.*

perpetuō [perpetuus], adv., *continually.*

perpetuus [per + petō], adj., *continuous, entire, perpetual; in perpetuum, forever.*

perrēxi, see pergō.

perrumpō, see rumpō.

persequor, see sequor.

Persēs, ae, m., *a Persian.* In Eutropius, VII. 6, *the Parthians.*

Perseus, ei [Persēs, ae], m., the last king of Macedonia, defeated by Paulus at the battle of Pydna, b.c. 168.

persevērō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to persist, persevere.*

Persicus, adj., *Persian.*

Persis, idis, f., *Persia.*

perspiciō, see \*speciō.

persuādeō, see suādeō.

pertaedet, ēre, taesum est, *to be tired of, sick of.*

perterebrō, see terebrō.

perterreō, see terreō.

pertinācia, ae [per + tenāx, from te-neō], f., *obstinacy.*

pertineō, see teneō.

perturbātiō, ūnis [perturbō], f., *confusion.*

perturbō, see turbō.

Perusia, ae, f., a city in Etruria.

perveniō, see veniō.

pervertō, see vertō.

pēs, pedis, m., *a foot; pedem referre, to retreat.*

pestilentia, ae [pestis, *plague*], f., *a pestilence, plague.*

Petiliī, ūrum, m., two tribunes of the people who accused the elder Scipio of embezzlement b.c. 187.

**petō, ere, īvī, itus, to aim at, seek, ask, request; try to reach; attack.**

ob — **oppetō, ere, īvī, itus, to meet.**

re — **repetō, ere, īvī, itus, to attack or seek again; take back, recall, repeat.**

**Petrēius, ī, m., a partisan of Pompey; fought against Caesar in Spain, Greece, and Africa.**

**petulāns, antis [petō], adj., saucy, petulant.**

**petulantia, ae [petulāns], f., petulance.**

**phalerae, ārum [Greek], f., a metal**

**breastplate (especially for horses).**

**Phalēricus, adj., pertaining to Phale-**

**rum, one of the harbors of Athens.**

**Phameās, ae, m., see **Famea**.**

**Pharnacēs, is, m., the son of Mithri-  
dates, who succeeded his father as  
king of Pontus. He was defeated by  
Caesar in the battle of Zela B.C. 47.**

**Pharsalus, ī, f., a city in Thessaly where  
Caesar defeated Pompey B.C. 48.**

**Phidippus, ī [Phidippidēs or Philippi-  
dēs], m., a celebrated Athenian runner  
B.C. 390.**

**Philippi, īrum, m., a city in Macedonia  
famous for the defeat of Brutus and  
Cassius by Octavianus, B.C. 44.**

**Philippus, ī, m.**

(1) King of Macedon B.C. 359-336,  
father of Alexander the Great.

(2) King of Macedon B.C. 220-178;  
entered into alliance with Hannibal  
and was defeated by Flamininus at  
Cynocephala B.C. 197.

**philosophus, ī [Greek], m., a philosopher.**

**Picēnum, ī, n., a province of Italy on the  
Adriatic coast north of Latium.**

**Pictōnes, um, m., a tribe on the west  
coast of Gaul south of the Loire.**

**pietās, ātis [pius, dutiful], f., devotion,  
piety.**

**pigmentum, ī [pingō, to paint], n., a  
color, paint.**

**pigrītia, ae, f., sloth, laziness.**

**pilum, ī, n., a heavy javelin; pike.**

**pinna, ae, f., a feather, wing; pinnacle.**

**Piraeus, ī (Piraeūs), m., the chief har-  
bor of Athens.**

**pirāta, ae, m., a pirate.**

**pirāticus, [pirāta], adj., piratical, per-  
taining to pirates.**

**Pisistratus, ī, m., an Athenian noble  
who made himself master (tyrant) of  
Athens B.C. 560.**

**placeō, ēre, uī, itus, to please, be agree-  
able; seem best to; placuit, it was  
decreed.**

dis — **displaceō, ēre, uī, itus, to dis-  
please, be unsatisfactory.**

**placidē [placidus, calm], adv., calmly,  
placidly.**

**plācō, āre, āvī, ātus, to appease.**

**plaga, ae, f., a snare; a stretch of coun-  
try, zone, tract.**

**plānē [plānus], adv., plainly, assuredly.**

**plānities, ēi [plānus], f., plain.**

**plānus, adj., level, flat; clear, plain.**

**Plataeae, ārum, f., Plataea, a small  
town in Boeotia where the Persians  
were defeated by the Greeks under  
Pausanias B.C. 479.**

**Plataeēnsis, e, adj., Plataean.**

**Platō, īnis, the famous Athenian phil-  
osopher, pupil of Socrates. He lived  
about 428-347 B.C.**

**plēbs, plēbis, and plēbēs, ēi, f., the com-  
mon people, the populace, plebeians.**

**plēnus [pleō], adj., full.**

**pleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, to fill.**

con — **compleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, to fill  
up; complete; occupy.**

ex — **explēō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, to fill  
full.**

in — **impleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, to fill,  
finish.**

ob — **oppleō. ēre, ēvī, ētus, to fill up.**

**plērumque [plērusque], adv., mostly,  
generally, very often.**

**plērusque, [plērus, very many], adj.,  
very many, most; the majority.**

plicō, āre, —, —, to fold.

ad — applicō, āre, āvī (ui), ātus (itus), to attach; lean against.

circum — circumPLICō, āre, āvī, ātus, to wind about.

ex — explicō, āre, āvī (ui), ātus (itus), to unfold; explain, narrate; arrange, perform.

**Plinius**, i, m., *C. Plinius Secundus*, known as Pliny the Elder, a voluminous Latin author, A.D. 23-79.

plūmō, āre, āvī, ātus [plūma, feather], to cover with feathers (late).

plumbum, i, n., lead; plumbum album, tin.

plūrēs. plūrimus, see multus.

plūs, plūrimē, see multum.

**Plutarchus**, i, m., *Plutarch*, a Greek writer of the first century A.D., the author of the famous "Lives" of Greek and Roman worthies.

Plutō(n), ūnis, m., the Greek god of the lower world.

pōculum, i, n., a drinking cup.

poena, ae, f., compensation, punishment, penalty.

Poenicus, older form of Pūnicus, adj., Phoenician, Carthaginian.

Poenus, i, m., a Carthaginian.

poēta, ae, m., a poet.

pollex, icis, m., the thumb, great toe; digitus pollex, thumb.

polliceor, ēri, itus sum, to promise, volunteer.

pollicitatiō, ūnis [polliceor], f., a promise.

Pollūx, ūcis, m., a demigod, the twin brother of Castor.

Pōmētia, ae, f. (also Suessa Pōmētia), an ancient town of the Volsci in the south of Latium.

pompa, ae [Greek], f., a procession; parade, pomp.

**Pompēius**, i, m.

(1) *Cn.*, surnamed Magnus, the triumvir, was born B.C. 106; consul 70;

completed the piratical war 67, the Mithridatic war 65. With Caesar and Crassus he formed the first triumvirate 60. The civil war between Caesar and Pompey began 49, and the latter was defeated at Pharsalus 48. He fled to Egypt, where he was murdered September, 48.

(2) *Cn.*, the son of the triumvir, collected his father's adherents in Spain, where he was defeated by Caesar in the battle of Munda B.C. 45.

(3) *Sext.*, the younger son of the triumvir, collected a fleet and maintained himself against the authorities at Rome for some years after Caesar's death.

**Pompilius**, i, m., *Numa*, the second king of Rome, reigned B.C. 715-673.

**Pompōnius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See *Atticus*.

**Pomptinus**, i, adj., *P. Ager*, a marshy district in the southern part of Latium.

pondō [pondus], adv., by weight.

pondus, eris, [pendō], n., weight.

pōnō, ere, posui, positus, to put, set, place; set aside; appoint, pitch; positus, situated.

ante — antepōnō, ere, posui, positus, to place in front, prefer.

con — compōnō, ere, posui, positus, to place together, to arrange, settle; finish.

dē — dēpōnō, ere, posui, positus, to lay aside, lay down, place; give up.

ex — expōnō, ere, posui, positus, to set in order; place out; land; state, expose.

in — inpōnō, ere, posui, positus, to put on, establish, set.

inter — interpōnō, ere, posui, positus, to place between, interpose; allege.

ob — oppōnō, ere, posui, positus, to set before, expose.

prae — pōnō, ere, posui, positus, to set over, place in command of.

**prō** — **prōpōnō**, *ere, posui, positus, to set forward, present; declare, expound; raise.*

**re** — **repōnō**, *ere, posui, positus, to put back, replace; to put aside.*

**pōns, pōntis**, m., *a bridge.*

**Ponticus** [**Pontus**], adj., *pertaining to Pontus; Ponticum (mare), the Black Sea.*

**Pontus**, i, m.

(1) *Pontus Euxinus, the Black Sea.*

(2) *A country on the southern coast of the Black Sea.*

(3) *A district on the western shore of the Black Sea, near the mouth of the Ister (Danube).*

**populor, ārī, ātus sum, to plunder, ravage, lay waste.**

**populus**, i, m., *a people.*

**Porcius**, i, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Catō.*

**porrēctus**, see **porrigō**.

**porrigō**, see **regō**.

**porrō** [**prō**], adv., *forward, henceforth, furthermore, again.*

**porta, ae**, f., *a gate.*

**portendō**, see **tendō**.

**portentum, i** [**portendō**], n., *a sign, token.*

**portō, āre, āvī, ātus, to bear, bring, convey.**

**ab** — **asportō, āre, āvī, ātus, to carry off, remove.**

**con** — **comportō, āre, āvī, ātus, to bring together, collect, carry.**

**dē** — **dēportō, āre, āvī, atus, to carry off, remove; bring back, gain.**

**im** — **importō, āre, āvī, ātus, to bring into, import.**

**re** — **reportō, āre, āvī, ātus, to carry back.**

**trāns** — **trānsportō, āre, āvī, ātus, to carry over, transport.**

**Porsenna**, ae (**Porsenna**), m., *Lars, king of Clusium in Etruria, attempted to restore Tarquinius to his throne, b.c. 508.*

**Portūnus**, i, m., *the Roman god of harbors.*

**portus, ūs** [cf. *por* in **portō**], m., *a harbor, port; portum capere, to make port.*

**poscō, ere, poposcī, —, to demand, ask.**

**ex** — **exposcō, ere, poposcī, —, to demand.**

**possessiō, ūnis** [**possidō**], f., *possession, estate.*

**possideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus** [**sedeō**], *to occupy, hold, possess.*

**possidō, ere, sēdī, sessus** [*caus. of possideō*], *to take possession of.*

**possum, posse, potuī** [**potis, able + sum**], *to be able; can; plūrimum posse, to have great power.*

**post**, adv., *after, later; annō post, a year later.*

**post**, prep. with acc., *behind, after.*

**posteā** [**post + ea**], adv., *afterwards.*

**posteāquam** [**posteā + quam**], conj., *after.*

**posterus** [**post**], adj., *the following, next; posterity. Comp. posterior; sup. postrēmus or postumus.*

**posthāc**, adv., *after this, hereafter.*

**postliminium, i** [**post + limen**], n., *a return home; restoration of rank and privileges.*

**postquam** [**post . . . quam**], conj., *after, when.*

**postrēmus** [*see posterus*], adj., *last, final; postrēmō, ad postrēnum, at last.*

**postridiē** [**posterus + diē**], adv., *the next day.*

**postulātiō, ūnis** [**postulō**], f., *a demand, application; complaint.*

**postulātum, i** [**postulō**], n., *a demand, request.*

**postulō, āre, āvī, ātus, to ask, request, demand.**

**Postumius**, i, m., *A. Postumius Albus, dictator b.c. 498, when the battle of Lake Regillus was fought. See also Albinus.*

- potēns, entis [possum], adj., *powerful.*  
 potentia, ae [potēns], f., *might, influence.*
- potestās, ātis [possum], f., *might, power; opportunity, permission; authority, sovereignty.*
- potior, īrī, itus sum [potis, able], *to get possession of, acquire.*
- potius [potis], adv., *rather, more, sooner; sup. potissimum.*
- prae, prep. with abl., *before; in comparison with.*
- praeacūtus [prae + acūtus], adj., *with sharp point, sharpened.*
- praebēō, see habeō.
- praeceps, cipitis [prae + caput]. adj., *headlong, hasty; steep, precipitous.*
- praeceptum, i [praecipiō], n., *teaching, counsel; instructions.*
- praećiō, see caedō.
- praecipiō, see capiō.
- praecipiūs [praecipiō], adj., *special, particular; eminent, prominent.*
- praeclārus, adj., *very bright, splendid, renowned.*
- praeclūdō, see claudō.
- praeda, ae, f., *booty; advantage.*
- praedīcō, see dicō.
- praedictiō, ūnis [praedicō], f., *a prediction, prophecy.*
- praedium, ii, n., *a farm, estate.*
- praedō, ūnis [praeda], m., *a robber, pirate.*
- praedor, ārī, ātus sum [praedō], *to rob, pillage, get booty.*
- praefātus, see praefor.
- praefectūra, ae [praefectus], f., *a government, prefecture.*
- praefectus, i [praeficiō], m., *a leader, commander.*
- praeferō, see ferō.
- praeficiō, see faciō.
- praefigō, see figō.
- praefor, fārī, fatus sum [prae + for, to say], *to say before; invoke.*
- praefulgeō, see fulgeō.

- praemittō, see mittō.
- praemium, i [prae + emō], n., *a reward, prize.*
- Praeneste, is, n., *a town in Latium east of Rome, modern Palestrina.*
- praeparō, see parō.
- praepōnō, see pōnō.
- praerumpō, see rumpō.
- praes, praedis [prae + vas, bail], m., *a surety, bondsman.*
- praescrībō, see scrībō.
- praesēns, entis [praesum], adj., *at hand, present.*
- praesēnsiō, ūnis [prae + sentiō], f., *a presentiment.*
- praesentia, ae [praesēns], f., *presence; in praesentiā, temporarily, for the present.*
- praesidium, ii [praesideō], n., *a defense, protection; guard, garrison; post, station.*
- praestō, see stō.
- praesum, see sum.
- praeter, prep. with acc., *beyond, except, contrary to, besides.*
- praetereā [praeter + ea], adv., *besides, henceforth.*
- praetereō, see eō.
- praeterquam [praeter + quam], adv., *except, beyond, besides.*
- praetexō, see texō.
- praetextātus [praetextus], adj., *wearing a purple-bordered robe peculiar to magistrates and children.*
- praetor, ūris [praetor, from praēō], m., *a general, commander; praetor, judge.*
- praetōrius [praetor], adj., *of or belonging to the commander; praetorian, of praetorian rank.*
- praetūra, ae [praetor], f., *the praetorship.*
- prāvus, adj., *bad, wicked.*
- prehendō, ere, hendī. hēnsus, *to grasp.*  
 con — comprehendō, ere, dī. hēnsus, *to catch, seize, arrest.*

**dē** — **dēprehendō**, *ere, dī, hēnsus, to capture, detect.*

**re** — **reprehendō**, *ere, dī, hēnsus, to check; upbraid.*

**premō**, *ere, pressī, pressus, to press, harass, pursue, oppress.*

**dē** — **dēprimō**, *ere, pressī, pressus, to press down, sink, silence.*

**in** — **imprimō**, *ere, pressī, pressus, to imprint, mark, stamp.*

**ob** — **opprimō**, *ere, pressī, pressus, to weigh down; overwhelm, surprise.*

**re** — **reprimō**, *ere, pressī, pressus, to repress, check.*

**pressē** [pressus, from premō], *adv., closely, tightly.*

**pretiōsē** [pretiōsus, costly, from *pre-* *tiūm*], *adv., expensively, richly.*

**pretiūm**, *i*, *n., price, value; reward, money.*

**prex, precis**, *f., a prayer, entreaty, curse (usually plural).*

**pridiē** [cf. pri(or) + diē], *adv., the day before.*

**primipilus**, *i* [*primus* + *pilus*], *m., a chief centurion.*

**primō** [*primus*], *adv., at first.*

**primum** [*primus*], *adv., first; cum primum, as soon as.*

**primus**, *adj., first, foremost; primā lūce, at daybreak.*

**princeps**, *ipis* [*primus* + *capiō*], *m., a chief, leader, prince.*

**principātus**, *ūs* [*princeps*], *m., a chief authority (in a state); headship, leadership.*

**principium**, *i* [*princeps*], *n., a beginning, origin.*

**prior**, *us*, *adj., former, previous, first; sup. primus.*

**Priscus**, *i*, *m., elder, a surname of the first king Tarquinius.*

**priscus** [*prius*], *adj., former, elder; primitive, strict.*

**pristinus** [*prior*], *adj., former, old.*

**prius** [*prior*], *adv., before, sooner.*

**priusquam** [*prius . . . quam*], *conj., before, sooner than.*

**privātim** [*privātus*], *adv., privately, as a single individual.*

**privātus** [*privō*, *to set apart*], *adj., private.*

**privignus**, *i* [*privus, prius* + *gīgnō*], *m., a stepson.*

**prō**, *prep. with abl., in front of, before; for, in behalf of, instead of; in proportion to; as, on account of.*

**problēma**, *atis* [Greek], *n., a question, problem; pl., the title of a work of Aristotle.*

**probābilis**, *e* [*probō*], *adj., probable; commendable, good.*

**probātus** [*probō*], *adj., approved.*

**probō**, *āre, āvī, ātus* [*probus, good*], *to test, to approve, prove.*

**ad** — **approbō**, *āre, āvī, ātus, to approve.*

**con** — **comprobō**, *āre, āvī, ātus, to approve, sanction; confirm.*

**Proca**, *ae*, *m., king of Alba Longa, father of Numitor and Amulius.*

**prōcēdō**, see *cēdō*.

**procella**, *ae, f., a storm, tempest.*

**procerēs**, *um, m., chiefs.*

**prōcēritās**, *ātis* [*prōcērus, tall*], *f., height, tallness.*

**prōcreō**, see *creō*.

**procul**, *adv., at a distance, far from.*

**Proculus**, *i*, *m., P. Iulius, the Roman senator to whom Romulus appeared after his death.*

**prōcumbō**, see \**cumbō*.

**prōcūrātiō**, *ōnis* [*prōcūrō*], *f., care, charge, service.*

**prōcūrō**, see *cūrō*.

**prōdeō**, see *eō*.

**prōdigium**, *i*, *n., a prodigy, portent.*

**prōditiō**, *ōnis* [*prōdō*], *f., treason.*

**prōditor**, *ōris* [*prōdō*], *m., a traitor, betrayer.*

**prōdō**. see *dō*.

**prōdūcō**, see *dūcō*.

- proelior, ārī, ātus sum [proelium], to fight.
- proelium, ī, n., a battle, combat, engagement.
- profānus [fānum, shrine], adj., unholy, common, profane.
- profectō [prō + factum], adv., indeed, assuredly.
- prōferō, see ferō.
- professus, see profiteor.
- proficiscor, ī, fectus sum [prō + facīscor, from faciō], to set out, proceed; spring from.
- profiteor, see fateor.
- prōfligō, see fligō.
- prōfluō, see fluō.
- profugiō, see fugiō.
- prōgeniēs, ēī, f., race, descendants.
- prōgnātus [prō+(g)nātus], adj., sprung from, born of.
- prōgredior, see gradior.
- prōgressus, ūs [prōgredior], m., progress, advance.
- prohibeō, see habeō.
- prōiciō, see iaciō.
- proinde [prō + inde], adv., hence, therefore, then.
- prōlābor, see lābor.
- prōmiscē [prōmischus, common], adv., indiscriminately.
- prōmissus [prōmittō], adj., long, flowing (of hair).
- prōmittō, see mittō.
- prōmptus [prōmō, set forth], adj., prepared, quick, prompt.
- prōmunturium, ī [prōmineō, project], n., a headland.
- prōnūntiō, see nūntiō.
- prōpāgō, āre, āvī, ātus, to propagate, increase, extend.
- prōpatulum, ī, n., a courtyard.
- prope, prep. with acc., near, close to.
- prope (comp. propius, sup. proximē), adv., near, nearly, almost; proximē, nearest, next; last, most recently.
- prōpellō, see pellō.

- properē, adv. [properus, quick], hastily, speedily.
- propinquitās, ātis, f. [propinquus], nearness, relationship.
- propinquus, adj., near; as noun, a relative, relation.
- propior, us (sup., proximus) [prope], adj., nearer; proximus, nearest, next, last.
- propitiōs [prope], adj., propitious.
- prōpōnō, see pōnō.
- prōpositum, ī [prōpōnō], n., a purpose, proposition; subject.
- proprius, adj., one's own, particular.
- propter, prep. with acc., on account of, in consequence of.
- proptereā [propter + ea], adv., for this reason, therefore; proptereā quod, because.
- prōpūgnāculum, ī [prōpūgnō], n., a bulwark, defense.
- prōpūgnātiō, īnis [prōpūgnō], f., a defense.
- prōpūgnō, see pūgnō.
- prōpulsō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of prōpellō], to drive off, repulse.
- prōra, ae, f., the prow, fore part of a ship.
- prōripiō, see rapiō.
- prōrumpō, see rumpō.
- prōrsum [prō + vorsum, from vertō], adv., absolutely, at all.
- prōrsus [prō + vorsus, from vertō], adv., certainly; in short.
- prōscribō, see scribō.
- prōsecūtus, see prōsequor.
- prōsequor, see sequor.
- Prōserpina, ae, f., the mythical daughter of Ceres, carried off by Pluton to become the queen of the lower world.
- prōspectō, see spectō.
- prōspectus, ūs [prōspiciō], m., a view, sight.
- prōsperē, adv., favorably, successfully.
- prōsperitās, ātis [prōsperus, favorable], f., good fortune, prosperity.

*prōspiciō*, see \**speciō*.

*prōsternō*, see *sternō*

*prōsum*, see *sum*.

*prōtegō*, see *tegō*.

*prōtinus*, adv., *forward*, at once, immediately.

*prōturbō*, see *turbō*.

*prout*, conj., *as, just as, according as*.

*prōvehō*, see *vehō*.

*prōvideō*, see *videō*.

*prōvincia*, ae, f., *a province*.

*rōvocō*, see *vocō*.

*prōvolō*, see 1 *volō*.

*proximē*, see *prope*.

*proximus*, see *propior*.

*prūdentia*, ae [*prūdens*, contr. from *prōvidēns*], f., *foresight, prudence*.

*Prūsiās*, ae, m., *king of Bithynia*.

*Ptolemaeus*, ī, m., a name borne by the kings of Egypt after Alexander the Great.

*pūbēs*, is, f., *youth, young men*.

*pūblicē* [*pūblicus*], adv., *in the name of the state, publicly*.

*pūblicō*, āre, āvi, ātus [*pūblicus*], to make public; confiscate.

*Pūblicola*, ae, m., *P. (L.) Valerius*, was consul b.c. 509, after the resignation of Collatinus.

*pūblicus* [contr. from *populicus*, from *populus*], adj., *belonging to the state, public, common*.

*Publius*, ī, m., a frequent Roman praenomen.

*pudicitia*, ae [*pudicus*], f., *modesty, virtue*.

*pudicus* [*pudeō*, *be ashamed*], adj., *modest, virtuous*.

*pudor*, ūris, m., *shame, modesty*.

*puer*, puerī, m., *a child, boy; servant*.

*puerilis*, e [*puer*], adj., *of a child, boyish; puerili aetāte, in childhood, when a boy*.

*pueritia*, ae [*puer*], f., *boyhood*.

*puerulus*, ī [dim. of *puer*], m., *a little boy*.

*pūgna*, ae, f., *a fight, combat*.

*pūgnō*, āre, āvi, ātus [*pūgna*], *to fight, combat*.

*dē* — *dēpūgnō*, āre, āvi, ātus, *to fight fiercely*.

*ex* — *expūgnō*, āre, āvi, ātus, *to storm, attack; take by assault*.

*ob* — *oppugnō*, āre, āvi, ātus, *to attack, storm, besiege*.

*prō* — *prōpugnō*, āre, āvi, ātus, *to fight, attack; protect*.

*pulcher*, chri, m., *P. Claudius*, the son of App. Claudius Caecus, consul b.c. 249, was defeated by the Carthaginians in a naval battle.

*pulchrē* [*pulcher*], adv., *beautifully, finely, very*.

*pulchritūdō*, inis [*pulcher*], f., *beauty*.

*Puliō*, ūnis, m., *T.*, a centurion in Caesar's army.

*pullulō*, āre, āvi, ātus [*pullus*], *to spring up, increase*.

*Pullus*, ī, m., *L. Iunius*, consul b.c. 249.

*pullus*, ī, m., *a young animal; chicken*.

*pulsus*, ūs [*pellō*], m., *a blow, stroke*.

*Pulvillus*, ī, m., *M. Horatius*, consul b.c. 509.

*pulvis*, eris, m., *dust*.

*Pūnicus*, adj., *Punic, Phoenician; Carthaginian (as founded by Phoenicians)*.

*pūpilla*, ae [dim. of *pūpa*, *girl*], f., *the pupil of the eye*.

*puppis*, is, f., *the stern*.

*Purpureō*, ūnis, m., *L. Furius*, consul b.c. 196.

*pūs*, pūris, n., *matter, pus*.

*puteal*, ūlis [*puteus*], n., *a well curb*.

*puteus*, ī, m., *a well, pit*.

*putō*, āre, āvi, ātus, *to think, consider, suppose*.

*dis* — *disputō*, āre, āvi, ātus, *to treat of, investigate, debate*.

*Pydna*, ae, f., a town in Macedonia, near the coast of the Thermaic Gulf.

**Pygmaeus**, *i*, m., *a pygmy*; a race of fabulous dwarfs in Africa.

**Pylaemenēs**, *is*, m., king of Paphlagonia, expelled by Mithridates.

**Pyrēnaeus**, *i*, m., *the Pyrenees*.

**Pyrhus**, *i*, m., king of Epirus, invaded Italy B.C. 280, and defeated the Romans in two battles. He was finally defeated B.C. 275.

**Pythia**, *ae*, f., a name applied to the priestess of Apollo at Delphi.

## Q.

**Q.** = *Quintus*.

**quā** [qui], adv., *where; in what direction, how*.

**quadrāgēsimus** [quadrāgintā], num. adj., *fortieth*.

**quadrāgintā**, num. adj., *forty* (XL).

**quadrāns**, *antis* [quattuor], m., *a quarter*.

**Quadrigārius**, *i*, m., *Q. Claudius*, a Roman historian who lived about 100-78 B.C.

**quadringentī**, *ae*, a [quattuor + centum], num. adj., *four hundred* (CCCC).

**quadringentēsimus** [quadringentī], adj., *four hundredth*.

**quadringentiēs** [quadringentī], num. adv., *four hundred times*.

**quaerō**, *ere*, *quaesivī*, *quaesitus*, *to seek, ask*.

*con* — **conquirō**, *ere*, *quisivī*, *quisitus*, *to seek for; bring together*.

*in* — **inquirō**, *ere*, *quisivī*, *quisitus*, *to search into, investigate, inquire*.

*re* — **requirō**, *ere*, *quisivī*, *quisitus*, *to ask, require; lack*.

**quaestio**, *ōnis* [quaerō], f., *an inquiry; investigation; trial*.

**quaestor**, *ōris* [quaerō], m., *a quæstor, state treasurer; quartermaster*.

**quaestus**, *ūs* [quaerō], m., *gain*.

**quālis**, *e* [quis], interr. adj., *of what sort? what sort of?*

**quam** [quis], adv., *how much, how; as, than; after; with sup., as possible*.

**quamdiū**, adv., *how long, as long as*.

**quamquam**, conj., *although, even if; however*.

**quamvis** [quam + volō], adv., *as you will; however much or many*.

**quandō**, adv., *ever, at any time; when*.

**quantō** [quantus], adv., *by how much; quantō . . . tantō, as . . . so*.

**quantum** [quantus], adv., *how much, how far, as far as, as*.

**quantus**, adj., *how great, how much; after tantus, as*.

**quārē** [quā + rē], adv., *wherefore, why*.

**quartārius**, *i* [quartus], m., *a small measure, gill*.

**quartō** [quartus], adv., *the fourth time*.

**quartus** [quattuor], num. adj., *fourth*.

**quasi** [quam + si], conj., *as if*.

**quater**, adv., *four times*.

**quattuor**, num. adj., *four* (IV.).

**quattuordecim** [quattuor + decem], num. adj., *fourteen* (XIV.).

**-que**, conj., enclitic, *and*.

**queō**, *quire*, *quivī*, *quitus*, *to be able, can*.

**quercus**, *ūs*, f., *an oak*.

**querneus** [quercus], adj., *of oak, of oak leaves*.

**queror**, *i*, *questus sum, to complain, lament*.

**qui**, *quae*, *quod*, rel. pron., *who, which*; *qui often = et is, cum (since) is, ut is*.

**qui**, *quae* or *qua*, *quod*, indef. pron. or adj., *any, any one, anything*.

**quia** [qui], conj., *because, since*.

**quicquam**, see *quisquam*.

**quicunque**, *quaecumque*, *quodcumque*, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, whichever*.

**quid** [quis], interr. adv., *why?*

**quidam**, *quaedam*, *quoddam* and *quidam*, indef. pron., *a certain, a certain one; somebody*.

**quidem**, adv., *indeed, at least, assuredly to be sure; nē . . . quidem, not even*.

**quiēs**, *ētis*, f., *rest, repose, quiet; sleep*.

**quilibet, quaelibet, quodlibet** (*quidlibet*), indef. pron., *any one you please, any one, who or whatsoever.*

**quīn** [old abl. *qui + nē*], conj., *that, that not, but that, without.*

**quīnam**, see **quisnam**.

**quindecim** [*quinque + decem*], num. adj., *fifteen* (XV.).

**quindecimvir**, *i.*, m., *a member of a board of fifteen men.*

**quīngentī**, *ae, a* [*quīnque + centum*], num. adj., *five hundred* (D.).

**quīnī**, *ae, a*, num. distrib. adj., *five each, five at a time.*

**quinquāgēni**, *ae, a* [*quinquāgintā*], num. distrib. adj.,  *fifty each.*

**quinquāgēsimus** [*quinquāgintā*], num. adj., *fiftieth.*

**quinquāgintā**, num. adj., *fifty* (L.).

**quīnque**, indecl. num. adj., *five* (V.).

**quīnquiēs** [*quinque*], num. adv., *five times.*

**Quīntius**, *i.*, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Cincinnātus, Flaminīnus.*

**quīntus** [*quinque*], num. adj., *fifth.*

**Quīntus**, *i.*, m., *a Roman praenomen.*

**Quirinālīs**, *is* [*sc. collis*], adj., *the Quirinal*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

**Quirīnus**, *i.*, m., *the Sabine god of war; a name given to Romulus after his death.*

**Quirītēs** (*i*um), m., *a name applied to the Romans as citizens; in their military capacity they were Romani.*

**quis, quae, quid**, interr. pron., *who? which? what?*

**quis, quae or qua, quid**, indef. pron., *any one or thing, any.*

**quisnam**, *quaenam, quidnam*, interr. pron., *who? which? what? who then? what then?*

**quispiam, quaepiam, quodpiam and quidpiam**, indef. pron., *some, any, some one.*

**quisquam, quaquam, quicquam**, indef. pron., *any one, anything.*

**quisque, quaeque, quidque or quodque**, indef. pron., *each, every, every one; ūnus quisque, each one.*

**quivīs, quaevis**. **quidvis or quodvis** [*qui + volō*], indef. pron., *any one you please, any.*

**quō** [*qui*], adv., (1) rel. adv., *whither, where;* (2) interr. adv., *whither? where?* (3) indef. adv., *to any place, anywhere.*

**quō** [*qui*], conj., with comparatives, *in order that, that, that thereby; quō minus, that not.*

**quoad** [*qui + ad*], conj., *as long as; until, till.*

**quod** [*qui*], conj., *because, supposing that, in that, so far as; quod si; but if. quōminus, see quō.*

**quondam**, adv., *once, formerly, some time.*

**quoniam** [*quom (= cum) + iam*], conj., *since, seeing that, because.*

**quoque**, conj., *also, too.*

**quōque = et quō.**

**quoisque**, adv., *till when? how long? until (late).*

**quot**, indecl. adj., *how many, as many as.*

**quotannīs** [*quot + annus*], adv., *yearly, each year.*

**quotiēnscumque**, adv., *as often as, whenever.*

## R.

**radius**, *i.*, m., *a ray.*

**rādīx**, *icis*, f., *a root, base.*

**rādō**, *ere, rāsī, rāsus*, *to shave.*

**rāmus**, *i.*, m., *a branch, bough.*

**rāpiō**, *ere, rapūi, raptus*, *to seize, carry away, plunder.*

**ab — abripiō**, *ere, ripūi, reptus*, *to take away forcibly, carry off.*

**ad — adripiō**, *ere, ripūi, réptus*, *to snatch, lay hold on, appropriate.*

**dis — diripiō**, *ere, ripūi, reptus*, *to tear asunder, ravage, plunder.*

- ex — ēripiō, ere, ripuī, reptus, to take or snatch away; rescue; deprive.**
- rārus, adj., few, scattered, separate.**
- ratiō, ūnis [reor], f., a reckoning, account; method, science; reason, regard, manner.**
- rātus [reor], adj., thought out, defined, fixed. See also reor.**
- Rauricī, ūrum, a tribe living near the Helvetii.**
- rebelliō, ūnis [re + bellum], f., a renewal of war, revolt.**
- rebellō, see bellō.**
- recēdō, see cēdō.**
- recēns, entis, adj., recent, late, fresh.**
- recēnseō, see cēnseō.**
- receptus, ūs [recipiō], m., a drawing back, retreat, refuge.**
- recidō, see cadō.**
- recipiō, see capiō.**
- reciprocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to move back and forth, brandish.**
- reciprocus, a. lj., alternating.**
- recitō, āre, āvī, ātus, to read aloud, recite.**
- reclinō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + clinō, lean], to lean back; reclinātus, leaning back.**
- recōgnōscō, see nōscō.**
- recondō, see dō.**
- recordor, āri, ātus [re + cor], to remember, recall.**
- rēctum, adv., forward, in front.**
- rēctus [regō], adj., straight, direct.**
- recuperō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + capiō], to get back, recover.**
- recurvō, āre, —, ātus [re + curvus, bent], to bend or curve back.**
- recūsō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + causa], to refuse, object, decline, hesitate.**
- reddō, see dō.**
- redeō, see eō.**
- redigō, see agō.**
- redimō, see emō.**
- redintegrō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + integrō, to make whole], to renew; revive.**
- reditus, ūs [redeō], m., a return, income, interest.**
- redūcō, see dūcō.**
- referō, see ferō.**
- reficiō, see faciō.**
- refugiō, see fugiō.**
- rēgia, ae [rēx], f., a palace.**
- Rēgillus, ī, m., a small lake (now dry) in Latium, east of Rome.**
- rēgina, ae [rēx] f., a queen.**
- regiō, ūnis [regō], f., a direction; region, territory; rēctā regiōne, parallel with.**
- rēgius [rēx], adj., kingly, royal.**
- rēgnō, āre, āvī, ātus [rēgnum], to be king, rule.**
- rēgnum, ī [rēx], n., kingship, supremacy; kingdom; reign.**
- regō, ere, rēxi, rēctus, to regulate, rule, conduct.**
- ex — ērigō, ere, rēxi, rēctus, to raise, erect, build; stimulate.**
- per — pergō, ere, perrēxi, rēctus, to go on, march, hasten.**
- por (= prō) — porrígō, ere, rēxi, rēctus, to reach out, extend.**
- regredior, see gradior.**
- Rēgulus, ī, m., M. Atilius, surnamed Serranus, was consul B.C. 256. He was defeated in Africa and taken prisoner, 255.**
- rēgulus, ī [rēx], m., a chieftain.**
- rēiciō, see iaciō.**
- relanguēscō, ere, languī, —, to grow faint, relax, abate.**
- religiō, ūnis [re + ligō], f., religion, scruple, sanction.**
- religiōsē [religiōsus], adv., religiously, scrupulously.**
- relinquō, see linquō.**
- reliquiae, ārum [reliquus], f., remains, remnant.**
- reliquus [relinquō], adj., remaining, rest of; future, subsequent; nihil reliqui facere, to leave nothing undone.**
- remandō, see mandō.**

- remaneō, see maneō.
- remedium, iī [medeōr, heal], n., a remedy, cure.
- rēmex, igis [rēmus + agō], m., a rower.
- Rēmī, ḫrum, m., a powerful tribe of the Belgae who formed alliance with Caesar.
- rēmigō, āre, —, —, [rēmex], to row.
- remigrō, see migrō.
- remissus [remittō], adj., remiss, indulgent, relaxed.
- remittō, see mittō.
- remollēscō, ere, —, — [mollis], to become softened or enervated.
- removeō, see moveō.
- Remus, ī, m., the brother of Romulus.
- rēmus, ī, m., an oar.
- renitor, see nitor.
- renovō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + novus], to renew.
- renūntiō, see nūntiō.
- reor, rērī, ratus sum, to think, suppose; ratus, thinking.
- reparō, see parō.
- repentē [repēns, sudden], adv., suddenly.
- repentinus [repēns], adj., sudden, unexpected.
- reperiō, see pariō.
- repetō, see petō.
- rēpō ere, sī, tus, to creep, crawl.
- repōnō, see pōnō.
- reportō, see portō.
- repraesentō, āre, āvī, ātus [re + prae-sēns], to represent, depict.
- reprehendō, see prehendō.
- reprimō, see premō.
- repudiō, āre, āvī, ātus [repudium, divorce, from pudet], to reject, scorn; repudiate, divorce.
- requirō, see quaerō.
- rēs, reī, f., a thing, affair, business, event, circumstance, condition, fortune; action, undertaking; cause, opportunity; property, wealth; reality; rēs pūblica, the state, commonwealth; rēs familiāris, private property, fortune; rēs gestae, deeds, exploits.
- rescindō, see scindō.
- resciscō, see sciscō.
- rescribō, see scribō.
- reservō, see servō.
- resistō, see sistō.
- respiciō, see \*speciō.
- respondeō, see spondeō.
- respōnsum, ī [respondeō], n., an answer.
- restituō, see statuō.
- restō, see stō.
- resurgō, see surgō.
- retardō, see tardō.
- rēte, is, n., a net, snare.
- retentus, see retineō.
- retineō, see teneō.
- retrō, adv., backward; behind.
- reus, ī, m., defendant, prisoner, culprit.
- reverentia, ae [re + vereor], f., respect, awe, reverence.
- revertō, see vertō.
- revertor, see vertō.
- revinciō, see vinciō.
- reviviscō, ere, —, — [re + vivō], to come to life again.
- revocō, see vocō.
- revolō, see (1) volō.
- rēx, rēgis [regō], m., a king.
- Rhēa, ae, f., also called Rhea Silvia, the mother of Romulus and Remus.
- Rhēnus, ī, m., the Rhine.
- Rhodanus, ī, m., the Rhone.
- Rhodii, ḫrum, m., the Rhodians, people of Rhodes, an island southwest of Asia Minor.
- rīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsus, to laugh.  
in — inrīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsus, to laugh at, ridicule.
- dē — dērīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsus, to mock, deride.
- rīma, ae, f., a crack, cleft.
- rīpa, ae, f., the bank of a river.
- rīsus, ūs [rīdeō], m., laughter.
- rite, adv., ceremonially, duly; justly, fitly.

*rītus, ūs, m., a religious ceremony, rite; habit, manner; abl. rītū, with gen., in the manner of, like.*

*rōbur, oris, n., the oak; strength, vigor. rōbus̄tus [rōbur], adj., hard, strong, robust.*

*rogātus, ūs [rogō], m., a desire, request. rogō, āre, āvī, ātus, to ask, desire.*

*ad — adrogō, āre, āvī, ātus, to claim; demand arrogantly.*

*dē — dērogō, āre, āvī, ātus [rogō], to take away, diminish.*

*inter — interrogō, āre, āvī, ātus, to ask, question, examine.*

*rogum, ī, n., a bier, pyre.*

*Rōma, ae, f., Rome.*

*Rōmānus, adj., Roman.*

*Rōmāni, ūrum, m., the Romans.*

*Rōmulāris, e, adj., pertaining to Romulus.*

*Rōmulus, ī, m., (1) the founder of Rome, the son of Rhea Silvia and Mars; (2) son of Agrippa, a mythical king of Alba.*

*rōstrum, ī [rōdō, gnaw], n., the beak or ram of a ship; a beak, bill, snout.*

*rota, ae, f., a wheel.*

*ruber, bra, brum, adj., red..*

*rubus, ī, m., a bramble bush.*

*Rūfinus, ī, m., P. Cornelius, consul with Dentatus B.C. 290.*

*Rūfus, ī, m., a Roman family name.*

(1) *M. Minucius Rufus, magister equitum to Q. Fabius Maximus B.C. 217, consul B.C. 221.*

(2) *P. Sulpicius Rufus, tribune of the people B.C. 88; killed by Sulla, whom he had deserted.*

(3) *P. Sulpicius Rufus, a legate in Caesar's army in Gaul B.C. 56.*

*ruina, ae [ruō], f., downfall, ruin.*

*Rūminālis, e, adj., of Rumina, the goddess of nursing mothers; *R. ficus*, the fig tree of Romulus and Remus.*

*rūmor, ūris, m., a rumor, report.*

*rumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to burst, break.*

*con — corrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break up; destroy; corrupt, offer violence to.*

*in — inrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break in, fall upon; interrupt.*

*inter — interrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break apart.*

*per — perrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break through, ruin.*

*prae — praerumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break or tear off.*

*prō — prōrumpō, ere, rūpī, ruptus, to break out.*

*ruō, ere, ruī, ātus (fut. part. ruitūrus), to fall.'*

*dis — diruō, ere, uī, utus, to tear asunder, destroy.*

*ob — obruō, ere, uī, utus, to overwhelm, oppress.*

*sub — subruō, ere, uī, utus, to undermine.*

*rūrsus [revorsus, revertō], adv., on the other hand, again, backwards.*

*rūsticus [rūs, country], adj., rural, rustic.*

## S.

*Sabini, ūrum, m., a race in central Italy, adjoining Latium on the east.*

*Sabinus, ī, m., a Roman surname.*

(1) *Q. Titurius Sabinus, a lieutenant in Caesar's army.*

(2) *Masurius Sabinus, an eminent Roman lawyer of the first century A.D.*

*Sabis, is, m., a river in the north of Gaul flowing into the Meuse; modern Sambre.*

*sacellum, ī [sacrum], n., a chapel, shrine.*

*sacer, cra, crum, adj., holy, sacred; as noun, sacra, n. pl., rites, sacrifices.*

*sacerdōs, ūtis [sacer], m. and f., a priest, priestess.*

*sacerdōtium, ī [sacerdōs], n., the priesthood.*

*sacrārium, ī [sacer], n., a shrine.*

sacrificō, āre, āvī, ātus [sacer + faciō],  
to offer sacrifice.

sacrificium, ī [sacrificō], n., a sacrifice.

sacrilegus, ī, m., one who plunders  
temples.

sacrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to consecrate.

con — cōnsecrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to  
consecrate.

ex — exsecrō, āri, ātus sum, to  
curse, abhor, swear to.

ob — obsecrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to  
implore, supplicate.

saepe, adv., often, frequently.

saepiō, īre, sī, tus, to inclose, fortify.

saeviō, īre, ii, itus [saevus, fierce], to  
rage, punish cruelly.

sagitta, ae, f., an arrow.

sagittarius, ī [sagitta], m., an archer,  
bowman.

Sagra(s), ae, f., a small river in the  
south of Italy, not far from Locri.

Saguntīni, īrum, m., the inhabitants of  
Saguntum.

Saguntum, ī, n., a city on the east coast  
of Spain.

sāl, salis, m., salt; wit, elegance.

Salamis, īnis (acc. īna), f., a small island  
off the western coast of Attica.

Salaminius, adj., pertaining to Salamis.

Salinātor, īris, m., M. Livius, consul  
B.C. 210 with Claudius Nero.

saliō, īre, uī, saltus, to leap.

dē — dēsiliō, īre, uī, sultus, to leap  
down, dismount.

in — insiliō, īre, uī, —, to spring on,  
dash at.

trāns — trānsiliō, īre, uī, —, to leap  
over; pass by; exceed.

saltātim [saliō], adv., by leaps.

saltus, ūs, m., a mountain chain; defile,  
glen.

salum, ī [sāl] (only acc. and abl. sing.),  
n., the open sea.

salūtō, āre, āvī, ātus [salūs], to salute.

con — cōnsalūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, to  
salute.

salūs, ūtis [salveō], f., health, safety.  
(salveō), īre, —, — [salvus], to be well,  
be greeted.

salvus, adj., safe, sound.

Samnitēs, ium, m., the Samnites, a  
branch of the Sabine race who inhabited  
the mountains of central Italy.

sānctē [sānctus], adv., solemnly, con-  
scientiously.

sānctitās, ātis [sānciō, to hallow], f.,  
sanctity, sacredness.

sānctus [sānciō, to hallow], adj., hal-  
lowed, sacred.

sānō, āre, āvī, ātus [sānus, sound], to  
heal, cure.

Santonēs, um (Santonī), m., a tribe on  
the west coast of Gaul, north of the  
Garonne River.

sarcina, ae, f., a pack, load of baggage.  
See page 77.

Sardinia, ae, f., Sardinia.

Sardiniēnsis. ē, adj., Sardinian.

Sardis (Sardēs), ium, f., the capital of  
Lydia in Asia Minor.

sarmentum, ī [sarpo, to prune], n., brush-  
wood, faggot.

satis, adv., enough, sufficiently, rather.

satisfaciō, īre, fēci, factus [satis +

faciō], to satisfy.

Sāturnus, ī, m., a Latin god of agriculture  
and civilization; the father of  
Jupiter, Juno, and other divinities.

saturō, āre, āvī, ātus [satur, full], to  
fill.

sauciō, āre, āvī, ātus [saucius], to  
wound.

saucius, adj., wounded.

Sauromatae, īrum (Sarmatae), m., the  
tribes of southern Russia and districts  
on the west.

Saverriō, īnis, m., P. Sulpicius, consul  
B.C. 279 with Decius Mus. They  
were defeated by Pyrrhus near Ausculum.

saxum, ī, n., a stone, rock.

scandō, īre, —, —, to climb.

**ad** — *ascendō, ere, scēndī, scēnsus, to ascend, mount; go on board (ship).*

**con** — *cōnscēndō, ere, scēndī, scēnsus, to mount, ascend; in nāvem cōnscēdere, to embark on.*

**dē** — *dēscēndō, ere, scēndī, scēnsus, to descend; resort to; yield.*

**ex** — *ēscēndō, ere, scēndī, scēnsus, to mount; in nāvem ēscēdere, to embark.*

**in** — *īscēndō, ere, —, —, to mount.*

**trāns** — *trāscēndō, ere, scēndī, —, to climb over, surmount, cross.*

**scapha**, ae [Greek], f., *a skiff, light boat.*  
**scatō**, *ere, —, —, to bubble, gush (old and poetic).*

**scelerātus** [*scelus*], adj., *wicked, infamous.*

**scelus, eris**, n., *a sin, crime.*

**scienter** [*sciō*], adv., *cleverly, wisely.*

**scientia**, ae [*sciō*], f., *knowledge, skill.*

**scilicet** [*scire + licet*], adv., *evidently, namely, that is.*

**scindō, ere, scidi, scissus, -to tear or break down.**

**dis** — *discēndō, ere, scidi, scissus, to tear apart or in pieces.*

**re** — *rescēndō, ere, scidi, scissus, to tear open.*

**sciō, scire, scivi, scitus**, *to know, understand.*

**Scipiō, ūnis**, m., *one of the most illustrious families at Rome; members of the Cornelian gens.*

(1) *P. Cornelius Scipio Asina*, consul b.c. 221.

(2) *P. Cornelius Scipio*, consul b.c. 218; defeated by Hannibal at the Ticinus and the Trebia; killed with his brother Cn. in Spain b.c. 212.

(3) *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus (Maior)*, the son of (2), one of the greatest of Roman heroes. He was consul in b.c. 205, and defeated Hannibal at Zama. He died (probably) 183.

(4) *L. Cornelius Scipio*, the brother of (3), was consul 190. He defeated Antiochus at Magnesia and assumed the surname of Asiaticus.

(5) *P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus (Minor)*, the son of L. Aemilius Paulus, was adopted by the son of Africanus Maior. He was consul b.c. 147, and conducted the third Punic war to its close. In 133 he captured the city of Numantia in Spain, from which he is called Numantinus. He died mysteriously b.c. 129.

(6) *P. Cornelius Scipio*, the father-in-law of Pompey, was adopted by Metellus, and sometimes is known by that name. With Cato he was defeated by Caesar at the battle of Thapsus, b.c. 46.

**sciscitor**, ārī, ātus sum [*sciscō*], *to inquire.*

**sciscō**, *ere, scivi, scitus* [*sciō*], *to approve, enact.*

**ad** — *asciscō, ere, scivi, scitus, to approve, receive, unite.*

**con** — *cōnsciscō, ere, scivi, scitus, to approve of, decree; necem sibi cōnsciscere, to commit suicide.*

**dē** — *dēsciscō, ere, scivi (ii), scitus, to withdraw, desert, revolt.*

**re** — *resciscō, ere, scivi (ii), scitus, to discover, ascertain.*

**scitum, i** [*sciscō*], n., *a statute, decree.*

**Scopas**, ae, m., *a famous Greek sculptor.*

**scribō, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to write, write down.**

**con** — *cōnscrībō, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to enroll, enlist.*

**dē** — *dēscrībō, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to describe, define, assign, divide.*

**prae** — *praescrbō, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to direct, command, prescribe.*

**prō** — *prōscrībō, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to punish, outlaw, proscribe.*

**re** — **rescribō**, *ere, scripsi, scriptus, to write again, reply; place to one's credit.*

**sub** — **subscribō**, *ere, scripsi, scriptus, to write under, subscribe to, sign (especially to sign an accusation as prosecutor).*

**scriptor**, *ōris [scribō], m., a writer, author, clerk.*

**Scythēs (a)**, *ae, m., Scythian, the wandering tribes of Europe and Asia north of the Black and Caspian Seas. See Sauromatae.*

**sēcrētus** [*sēcernō, to separate*], *adj., separate, hidden; as noun, sēcrētum, a secret, mystery.*

**secundum** [*sequor*], *prep. with acc., along, next to, according to.*

**secundus** [*sequor*], *adj., second; favorable, successful.*

**sēcūrus** [*sē, without + cūra*], *adj., free from care, secure, sure.*

**secus**, *adv., otherwise; comp. sētius; nihilō sētius, nevertheless.*

**sed**, *conj., but; yet.*

**sēdātus** [*sēdō, settle*], *adj., calm, quiet.*

**sedeō**, *ēre, sēdi, sessum, to sit, settle, remain, be encamped.*

**dis** — **dissideō**, *ēre, sēdi, —, to sit apart; strive, quarrel.*

**in** — **insideō**, *ēre, sēdi, —, to sit on, be fixed; with equō, to be mounted on.*

**ob** — **obsideō**, *ēre, sēdi, sessus, to besiege, occupy; watch closely.*

**sēdēs, is** [*sedeō*], *f., a seat; settlement, habitation.*

**sēditiō, ūnis** [*sē(d) + itiō, from ire*], *f., a sedition, rebellion.*

**seges, etis**, *f., a cornfield; crop, produce.*

**segnis, e**, *adj., slow, sluggish.*

**Segontiacī, ūrum**, *m., a tribe of Britons.*

**Segovax, actis**, *m., a British chieftain in Cantium.*

**sēgregō, āre, āvī, ātus** [*sē, apart from + grex*], *to separate, segregate.*

**sēiungō**, *see iungō.*

**Seleucus, ī, m., king of Syria, surnamed Nicator; reigned b.c. 312-280.**

**sēlibra, ae, f., a half pound.**

**semel, adv., once.**

**sēmen, inis, n., seed.**

**sēmibarbari, ūrum, m., semi-barbarians.**

**sēmirutus** [*ruō*], *adj., half razed, half ruined.*

**sēmita, ae, f., a path, byway.**

**semper, adv., always, ever.**

**Semprōnius, ī, m., a Roman gens name.**

*Ti. Sempronius, tribune of the people b.c. 216. See Gracchus, Longus.*

**Sēna, ae, f., a small town on the eastern coast of Italy.**

**senātor, ūris** [*senex, old*], *m., a senator; councillor.*

**senātus, ūs** [*senex*], *m., the council of elders, senate.*

**senecta, ae** [*senex*], *f., old age (poetic).*

**senectūs, ūtis** [*senex*], *f., old age.*

**senex, senis, adj., old; as noun, an old man. Comp. senior.**

**Senonēs, um, m., a powerful tribe of the Gauls living west of the Seine. A branch settled in Italy (near Ravenna) and burned Rome b.c. 390.**

**sēnsus, ūs** [*sentiō*], *m., sense, feeling, opinion.*

**sententia, ae** [*sentiō*], *f., an opinion, judgment; sense; sententiam ferre, to judge.*

**sentiō, īre, sēnsi, sēnsus, to perceive, think; feel, know, imagine.**

**con** — **cōsententiō, īre, sēnsi, sēnsus, to agree, accord.**

**dis** — **dissentiō, īre, sēnsi, sēnsus, to differ in opinion, disagree.**

**sentis, is, m., a thorn, brier.**

**sēparātim** [*sēparō, to separate*], *adv., separately, singly.*

**sēparātus** [*sēparō, to separate*], *adj., separate, distinct.*

**sepeliō, īre, īvī, sepultus, to bury; perform the funeral rites.**

**sēpēs, is, ī, a hedge.**

**septem**, num. adj., *seven* (VII.).

**septentriōnēs**, *um* [septem + triō, *plow-ox*], m., the constellation of the Great Bear; *the North*.

**septimus** [septem], adj., *seventh*.

**septingentēsimus** [septingenti], num. adj., *seven hundredth*.

**septingentī**, ae, a [septem + centum], num. adj., *seven hundred* (DCC.).

**septuāgēsimus** [septuāgintā], num. adj., *seventieth*.

**septuāgintā**, indecl. num. adj., *seventy* (LXX.).

**sepulcrum**, i [sepeliō], n., *a grave, sepulcher*.

**sepultūra**, ae [sepeliō], f., *burial*.

**Sēquani**, ūrum, m., an important tribe in the eastern part of Gaul north of the Rhone.

**sequor**, i, secūtus sum, *to follow, pursue; ensue*.

con — cōsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to pursue, overtake; arrive; obtain*.

in — īsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to pursue, follow up*.

ob — obsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to submit to, indulge in, assist*.

per — persequor, i, secūtus sum, *to pursue, prosecute; relate*.

prō — prōsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to follow after, pursue; address*.

sub — subsequor, i, secūtus sum, *to follow after, follow*.

**serēnus**, adj., *clear, serene*.

**Sergius**, i, m., a Roman gens name. See *Catilina*.

**sērius** [sevērus], adj., *grave, serious*.

**sermō**, ūnis [serō, *to weave*], m., *talk, conversation, discourse*.

**sērō** [sērus, *late*], adv., *too late*.

**serō**, ere, sēvī, *status, to plant, sow*.

con — cōserō, ere, uī, tus, *to join in battle; cōserere mānus, to fight hand to hand*.

dē — dēserō, ere, uī, tus, *to leave, abandon, desert*.

in — īserō, ere, uī, tus, *to fasten into; insert*.

inter — interserō, ere, uī, tus, *to insert; allege*.

**serpēns**, entis [serpō, *to creep*], f.; *serpent, snake*.

**Sertōrius**, i, Q., an officer in the army of Marius. He went to Spain as propraetor in b.c. 82, and maintained an independent command until his death in 72.

**servilis**, e [servus], adj., *servile, of slaves*.

**Servilius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See *Casca, Geminus*.

**serviō**, īre, īvī (ii), itus, *to be the slave of, follow, devote one's self to*.

**servitium**, i [servus], n., *slavery; slaves*.

**servitūs**, ūtis [servus], f., *slavery*.

**Servius**, i, m., see *Tullius*.

**servō**, āre, āvī, ātus, *to save, keep, watch*.

con — cōservō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to save, spare, maintain*.

ob — observō, āre, āvī, ātus, *to observe, watch*.

re — reservō, are, āvī, ātus, *to keep back, reserve, preserve*.

**servulus**, i [servus], m., *a young slave, boy*.

**servus**, i, m., *a slave, servant*.

**sēstertius**, i [sēmis + tertius], m., *a sesterce* (HS.) ; a silver coin = 4.1 cents; neut. pl. **sēstertia** (sc. *milia*), used with distrib. num. adj., *thousands of sestertes*; as neut. sing. **sēstertium** (sc. *centēna milia*) used with num. adv., to denote millions.

**sētius**, see *secus*.

**seu** or **sive** [sī + ve, or], conj., *whether, either; seu . . . seu, whether . . . or, either . . . or*.

**sevērē** [sevērus], adv., *strictly, severely*.

**sevēritās**, ātis [sevērus], f., *strictness, severity, sternness*.

**sevērus**, adj., *serious, strict, harsh*.

- sex**, indecl. num. adj., *six* (VI.).  
**sexāgēni**, ae, a [*sexāgintā*], num. adj., *sixty each, sixty*.  
**sexāgēsimus** [*sexāgintā*], num. adj., *sixtieth*.  
**sexāgintā**, num. adj., *sixty* (LX.).  
**sexcentēsimus** [*sexcenti*], num. adj., *six hundredth*.  
**sexcentī**, ae, a [*sex + centum*], num. adj., *six hundred* (DC.).  
**sexiēs** [*sex*], adv., *six times*.  
**Sextius**, ī, m., see **Baculus**.  
**sextus** [*sex*], num. adj., *sixth*.  
**sī**, conj., *if, whether; quod sī, but if*.  
**Sibyllinus**, adj., *Sibylline, pertaining to the Sibylae or prophetesses*.  
**sic**, adv., *so, thus; sic . . . ut, just as*.  
**siccitās**, ātis [*siccus*], f., *dryness, drouth*.  
**siccus**, adj., *dry*.  
**Sicilia**, ae, f., *Sicily*.  
**sicut** [*sic + ut*], adv., *just as*.  
**sicuti** [*sic + uti*], adv., *just as if*.  
**sīdus**, eris, n., *a constellation*.  
**signifer**, ferī [*signum + ferō*], m., *a standard bearer, ensign*.  
**significō**, āre, āvī, ātus [*signum + faciō*], *to make signs, signify, notify*.  
**signō**, āre, āvī, ātus [*signum*], *to make a sign*.  
    ob — **obsignō**, āre, āvī, ātus, *to seal*.  
**signum**, ī, n., *a sign, mark; seal; signal; standard, image*.  
**Silanus**, ī, m., *D. Iunius, consul with L. Murena B.C. 62*.  
**silentium**, ī [*silēns, silent*], n., *silence, quiet*.  
**Silēnus**, ī, m., *an historian quoted by Cicero, Livy, and other writers; said by Nepos to have lived in the camp of Hannibal*.  
**Silius**, ī, *T.*, *an officer of Caesar's army*.  
**silva**, ae, f., *a wood, forest*.  
**silvestris**, e [*silva*], adj., *wooded, woody; living in the woods*.
- Silvia**, ae, f., *S. gens, the race of Silvius. See Rhēa*.  
**Silvius**, ī, m., *king of Alba Longa, son of Ascanius. The name was used as a surname by his descendants*.  
**similis**, e, adj., *like*.  
**similitūdō**, inis [*similis*], f., *resemblance, similarity*.  
**simul**, adv., *at the same time, at once*;  
    **simul . . . simul**, *both . . . and, partly . . . partly*;  
    **simul atque**, *as soon as*.  
**simulācrum**, ī [*simulō*], n., *an image, representation*.  
**simulō**, āre, āvī, ātus [*similis*], *to make like; pretend*.  
    dis — **dissimulō**, āre, āvī, ātus, *to pretend, dissemble*.  
**multās**, ātis [*simul*], f., *rivalry, jealousy*.  
**sine**, prep. with abl., *without*.  
**singulāris**, e [*singuli*], adj., *one by one, single; singular, wonderful*.  
**singulārius** [late for **singulāris**], adj., *single, peculiar*.  
**singuli**, ae, a, adj., *one by one, one apiece; single; each*.  
**sinister**, tra, trum, adj., *left*.  
**sinistrōrsus** [*sinister + vertō*], adv., *to the left*.  
**sinō**, ere, sīvī, situs, *to permit, let*.  
    dē — **dēsinō**, ere, sīvī (ii), situs, *to cease, stop*.  
**sinus**, ūs, m., *a curve, fold; bay; bosom*.  
**sistō**, ere, stītī, status [*stō*], *to place, stop; halt*.  
    ab — **absistō**, ere, stītī, —, *to withdraw, leave off*.  
    ad — **adsistō**, ere, astītī, —, *to stand by; assist*.  
    circum — **circumsistō**, ere, stītī (*steti*), —, *to take one's stand around, surround*.  
    con — **cōsistō**, ere, stītī, stitus, *to stand, remain, be posted; consist, depend*.

**dē** — **dēsistō**, ere, stiti, stitus, *to stand off from; desist, stop; dēsistere sententiā, to give up the notion.*

**ex** — **existō**, ere, stiti, —, *to make come out; appear, arise, project, exist.*

**in** — **insistō**, ere, stiti, —, *to stand, stand upon; pursue; insist.*

**ob** — **obsistō**, ere, stiti, stitus, *to resist, withstand.*

**re** — **resistō**, ere, stiti, —, *to resist, withstand; halt.*

**sub** — **subsistō**, ere, stiti, —, *to halt, hold out; encounter; make a stand.*

**Sipylus**, ī, m., a mountain in Lydia.

**sitiēns**, entis [*sitiō, to thirst*], adj., *thirsty.*

**situs**, ūs [*sinō*], m., *a situation, site.*

**sive**, see *seu.*

**socer**, erī, m., *a father-in-law.*

**sociālis**, e [*socius*], adj., *social.*

**societās**, ātis [*socius*], f., *alliance, society, participation.*

**socius**, ī, m., *a comrade, ally, confederate.*

**Socratēs**, is, m., *the famous Athenian philosopher, the teacher of Plato. He was put to death by his countrymen B.C. 399, at the age of seventy.*

**sōl**, sōlis, m., *the sun.*

**Sōl**, Sōlis, m., *the Sun (as a god), often identified with Apollo.*

**sōlācium**, ī, n., *comfort, consolation.*

**soleō**, ēre, itus sum, *to be wont, be accustomed.*

**solidus**, adj., *whole, firm, compact.*

**sōlitūdō**, inis [*sōlus*], f., *solitude; a wilderness.*

**sollemnis**, e, adj., *religiously fixed, sacred, solemn; as n. noun, sollemne, a ceremony, rite, solemnity.*

**sollers**, ertis, adj., *skillful, expert.*

**sollicitō**, āre, āvī, ātus [*sollicitus*], *to urge, incite, tempt, solicit.*

**sollicitus**, adj., *agitated; watchful.*

**sōlstītialis**, e [*sōlstītium, solstice*], adj., *of the summer solstice.*

**sōlūm** [*sōlus*], adv., *only.*

**sōlus**, adj., *only, alone.*

**solvō**, ere, solvi, solūtus, *to loose; set sail; annul; pay; unseal, open (a letter).*

**dis** — **dissolvō**, ere, solvi, solūtus, *to loose; dissolve; destroy; discharge, pay off.*

**somnium**, ī [*somnus*], n., *a dream, vision.*

**somnus**, ī, m., *sleep.*

**sopor**, ūris, m., *a deep sleep.*

**soror**, ūris, f., *a sister.*

**sors**, sortis, f., *lot, chance; office.*

**Sosius**, ī, m., C., *a friend of M. Antony, consul B.C. 32.*

**sōspitō**, āre, —, — [*sōspes, safe*], *to save.*

**Sp.** = *Spurius.*

**spargō**, ere, sparsi, sparsus, *to strew.*

**ad** — **aspergō**, ere, spersī, spersus, *to scatter, spatter over.*

**dis** — **dispergō**, ere, spersī, spersus, *to scatter, disperse.*

**spatiūm**, ī, n., *space, interval.*

**speciēs**, iēl-[\**speciō*], f., *sight, appearance, pretense; kind, sort.*

**specimen**, inis [\**speciō*], n., *a proof, example.*

**\*speciō**, ere, spēxi (*obsolete*), *to look.*

**ad** — **aspiciō**, ere, spēxi, spectus, *to look at, look.*

**circum** — **circumpisciō**, ere, spēxi, spectus, *to look around.*

**con** — **cōnspiciō**, ere, spēxi, spectus, *to observe, see, perceive.*

**dē** — **dēspiciō**, ere, spēxi, spectus, *to look down upon, despise.*

**per** — **perspiciō**, ere, spēxi, spectus, *to see, inspect; perceive, recognize, prove.*

**prō** — **prōspiciō**, ere, spēxi, spectus, *to foresee, look out; provide for.*

**re** — **respiciō**, ere, spēxi, spectus, *to look back; be mindful of, regard.*

**sub** — **suspiciō**, ere, spēxi, spectus, *to look up, admire, esteem.*

spectābilis, ē [spectō], adj., visible; worth seeing, remarkable.

spectāculum, ī [spectō], n., a show, spectacle.

spectō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of \*speciō], to look at, behold; tend toward, aim at.

circum — circumspectō, āre, āvī, ātus, to look around.

ex — exspectō, āre, āvī, ātus, to look out for, wait for, await.

in — inspectō, āre, āvī, ātus, to look on.

prō — prōspectō, āre, āvī, ātus, to look forth, watch.

speculatōrius [speculator], adj., scouting, spying; nāvigium speculatōrium, a spy boat.

spēlunca, ae [Greek], f., a cave, cavern. spērō, āre, āvī, ātus, to hope, expect, wish.

dē — dēspērō, āre, āvī, ātus [dē + spērō], to give up hope, despair; dēspēratus, desperate.

spēs, ei, f., hope, expectation.

spīritus, ūs [spīrō], m., breath; a breeze; life.

spirō, āre, āvī, ātus, to breathe.

con — cōspirō, āre, āvī, ātus, to conspire.

ex — exspirō, āre, āvī, ātus, to breathe out, expire.

splendidē [splendidus], adv., splendidly. splendidus [splendeō, to shine], adj., bright, splendid, illustrious, luxurious.

splendor, ūris [splendeō, to shine], m., brightness, splendor, elegance.

spolium, i, n., spoil, booty.

spondeō, ēre, spondi, spōnsus, to promise.

re — respondeō, ēre, spondi, spōnsus, to answer, reply, respond.

sponte, abl., and spontis, gen. [obsolete nom. spōns], f., of one's own accord, willingly.

stabilitās, ātis [stabilis, steady], f., firmness, steadiness.

stabulor, ārī, ātus sum [stabulum], to have an abode, be stabled.

stabulum, ī [stō], n., a fold, hut.

stāgnum, ī [stō], n., a pool.

statim [stō], adv., instantly, at once.

statiō, ūnis [stō], f., a picket, guard.

statua, ae [stō], f., a statue, image.

statuō, ere, uī, ūtus [stō], to set, erect; appoint; resolve, determine.

con — cōnstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, to construct, build; establish; fix, determine, bring to a stand; draw up, moor; agree, accord.

dē — dēstituō, ere, uī, ūtus, to set down, deposit.

in — instituō, ere, uī, ūtus, to build; arrange, form; provide, begin, establish.

re — restituō, ere, uī, ūtus, to replace, restore, rebuild.

status, ūs [stō], m., state, position, rank.

stella, ae, f., a star.

sternō, ere, strāvī, strātus, to lay low, scatter; pave.

prō — prōsternō, ere, strāvī, strātus, to destroy.

stinguō, ere, —, —, to extinguish.

dis — dīstinguō, ere, nxī, nctus, to separate, distinguish, adorn.

ex — extinguō, ere, nxī, nctus, to quench, kill, blot out.

in — instinguō, ere, —, to instigate, incite.

stipendiārius [stipendium], adj., tributary, paying tribute.

stipendium, ī [stips, gift + pendō], n., tribute, pay; campaign.

stirps, is, m. and f., a stock, stem; plant, shrub; race, family.

stō, āre, steti, status, to stand, take the part of, to stand firm, continue; stat mihi, I am resolved.

ante — antistō, āre, steti, —, to excel, surpass.

circum — circumstō, āre, steti, —, to stand about, surround.

**con** — **cōnstō**, **āre**, **stītī**, **stātūrus**,  
to halt, remain; consist of; **cōnstat**,  
it is evident.

**ex** — **extō**, **āre**, —, —, to project,  
survive.

**in** — **instō**, **āre**, **stītī**, **stātūrus**, to  
draw near, be present; press on, pur-  
sue.

**prae** **praestō**, **āre**, **stītī**, **stītus**,  
to show; bestow, supply; surpass; be  
preferable; do, perform.

**re** — **restō**, **āre**, **stītī**, —, to remain.  
**strangulō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, to strangle,  
throttle, kill.

**strēnuē**, adv., vigorously.

**strepitus**, **ūs** [strepō, to make a noise],  
m., noise, uproar.

**stringō**, **ere**, **strīxī**, **strictus**, to draw  
or bind tight, press together.

**struō**, **ere**, **strūxī**, **strūctus**, to erect,  
build; contrive, arrange, draw up.

**ex** — **exstruō**, **ere**, **strūxī**, **strūctus**,  
to build.

**in** — **instruō**, **ere**, **strūxī**, **strūctus**,  
to build; put in order, arrange, equip.  
**studeō**, **ēre**, **ui**, —, to be eager, take pains  
about; wish; favor; try.

**studiōsē** [**studiōsus**], adv., eagerly, diligently.

**studiōsus** [**studium**], adj., eager for,  
fond of.

**studium**, **ii** [**studeō**], n., zeal, fondness  
for; study.

**stultē** [**stultus**, foolish], adv., foolishly.

**stuprō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [**stuprum**], to de-  
bauch, dishonor.

**stuprum**, **ī**, n., debauchery, defilement,  
dishonor.

**suadeō**, **ēre**, **suāsī**, **suāsus** [cf. suā(d)-  
vis, sweet], to advise, persuade.

**per** — **persuādeō**, **ēre**, **suāsī**, **suā-**  
**sus**, to persuade.

**suāvitās**, **ātis** [**suāvis**, sweet], f., sweet-  
ness, suavity.

**sub**, prep. with acc. and abl., under; at  
the base of; near; during, about.

**subdūcō**, see **dūcō**.

**subeō**, see **eō**.

**subiciō**, see **iaciō**.

**subigō**, see **agō**.

**subitō** **subitus**], adv., suddenly.

**subitus** [**subeō**], adj., sudden, unex-  
pected.

**sublevō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [sub + levō, to  
raise], to raise up, hold up, help, re-  
lieve.

**sublicius** [**sublica**, a stake], adj., on piles.

**sublimē** [**sublimis**], adv., on high, aloft.

**sublimis**, **e**, adj., high, lofty.

**sublūstris**, **e**, adj., glimmering.

**submergō**, see **mergō**.

**subministrō**, see **ministrō**.

**submittō**, see **mittō**.

**submoveō**, see **moveō**.

**subnixus** [sub + nitor], adj., sustained,  
relying on.

**subruō**, see **ruō**.

**subscribō**, see **scribō**.

**subsequor**, see **sequor**.

**subsidiūm**, **ī** [sub + sedeō], n., a reserve,  
reinforcement, resource.

**subsistō**, see **sistō**.

**subsum**, see **sum**.

**suburbānus** [**urbs**], adj., near the city,  
suburban.

**succēdō**, see **cēdō**.

**succendō**, see **candeō**.

**successor**, **ōris** [**succēdō**], m., a suc-  
cessor.

**successus**, **ūs** [**succēdō**], m., an advance ;  
success.

**succidō**, see **caedō**.

**succumbō**, see **\*cumbō**.

**sudis**, **is**, f., a stake, pile.

**sūdor**, **ōris** [**sūdō**, to sweat], m., sweat ;  
fatigue.

**Suēbi**, **ōrum**, m., a tribe of Germans; the  
Swabians.

**suēscō**, **ere**, **suēvī**, **suētus**, to become  
accustomed.

**ad** — **adsuēscō**, **ere**, **suēvī**; **suētus**,  
to become accustomed to.

**con** — **cōsuēscō**, *ere, suēvī, suētus*, to acquire a habit, become accustomed.

**in** — **insuēscō**, *ere, suēvī, suētus*, to become accustomed or inured.

**Suessa**, *ae, f.*, see **Pōmētia**.

**sufficiō**, see **faciō**.

**suffrāgium**, *ī, n.*, a vote.

**sui**, *sibi, sē* [sēsē], reflex. pron., *hīmself, herself, itself, themselves*.

**Sulla**, *ae, m.*, *L. Cornelius*, surnamed *Felix*, born B.C. 138. He was elected consul B.C. 88, and afterwards completed the war against Mithridates. In 82 Sulla had made himself master of Italy, was elected perpetual dictator, and carried out extensive reforms in the constitution. He died B.C. 78.

**Sulpicius**, *ī, m.*, a Roman gens name. *Quintus*, a tribune in the force defending the capitol B.C. 390. See **Galba, Rūfus, Saverriō**.

**sum, esse, fui, futūrus**, to be, exist; belong to, be the part of; with dat., have, possess.

**ab** — **absum, esse, āfui**, to be distant, absent, lacking.

**ad** — **adsum, esse, adfui**, to be near, be present; help.

**dē** — **dēsum, deesse, dēfui**, to fail, be lacking.

**in** — **insum, esse, fui**, to be in or on, belong to.

**inter** — **intersum, esse, fui**, to be between, be present; differ; interest, it concerns, is important.

**prae** — **praesum, esse, fui**, to preside over, have command of; superintend.

**prō** — **prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui**, to be of advantage to, profit.

**sub** — **subsum, esse, fui**, to be underneath, be hidden, be at hand.

**super** — **supersum, esse, fui**, to survive, remain over, abound.

**summa, ae [summus]**, *f.*, the total; chief point; control.

**Summānus**, *ī, m.*, a Roman deity to whom nocturnal lightnings were ascribed.

**summum, ī [summus]**, *n.*, the top, summit.

**summus** [sup. of **superus**], adj., highest, greatest, chief: utmost.

**sūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus** [**sub + emō**], to take; spend.

**con** — **cōsūmō, ere, sūmpsī, sūmptus**, to spend, consume.

**sūmptuōsus** [**sūmptus**], adj., extravagant; costly; splendid.

**sūmptus, ūs** [**sūmō**], *m.*, expense, cost, cost of living.

**supellex, lectilis**, *f.*, furniture, household utensils.

**super**, adv., and prep. with acc. and abl., above, upon, about, concerning, beyond, over.

**superbia, ae [superbus]**, *f.*, haughtiness, pride.

**Superbus**, *ī, m.*, see **Tarquinius**.

**superbus**, adj., haughty, proud; august.

**superincidō**, see **cadō**.

**superior, ius** [**superus**], adj., upper, higher, earlier, superior; victorious; elder.

**superō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**super**], to pass over or around, overcome, conquer; survive.

**superstes, itis** [**super + stō**], adj., remaining, surviving.

**supersum**, see **sum**.

**superus** [**super**], adj., above, on high. Comp. **superior**; sup. **summus** or **suprēmus**.

**superveniō**, see **veniō**.

**supplex, icis** [**sub + plicō**], c., a suppliant.

**supplicatiō, ūnis** [**supplicō**], *f.*, a thanksgiving.

**supplicium, ī [supplex]**, *n.*, punishment, execution, torture.

**supputatiō, ūnis** [**sub + putō**], *f.*, a reckoning, computation (rare).

**suprā**, adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over, before, on.*

**surgō**, ere, *surrēxi*, *surrēctus* [sub + regō], *to rise.*

ad — *adsurgō*, ere, *surrēxi*, *surrēctus*, *to rise.*

con — *cōnsurgō*, ere, *surrēxi*, *surrēctus*, *to rise together, arise.*

ex — *exsurgō*, ere, *surrēxi*, *to rise up.*

re — *resurgō*, ere, *surrēxi*, *surrēctus*, *to rise again, be restored.*

**sūrsum** [sub + vorsum, from vertō], adv., *upwards, high up.*

**sūs**, suis, m. and f., *a swine, pig, boar.*

**suscipiō**, see *capiō*.

**suspiciō**, see \**speciō*.

**suspiciō**, ūnis [*suspiciō*], f., *suspicion; appearance; indication.*

**suspicor**, āri, ātus sum [*suspiciō*], *to look askance, suspect.*

**sustineō**, see *teneō*.

**suus**, adj. pron., *his, her, its, their, own;* sui, *one's friends, soldiers, party;* neut. pl., sua, *one's property.*

**symposiacus** [*symposium*], adj., *relating to a banquet; as noun, n. pl., Symposiaca, the writings of Plutarch entitled *Symposium*.*

**Syphāx**, ācis, m., *a king of Numidia, taken prisoner and sent to Rome by Scipio B.C. 203.*

**Syrācūsae**, ārum, f., *Syracuse, a large and prosperous Greek city in Sicily.*

**Syria**, ae, f., *Syria.*

### T.

T. = Titus.

**tabellārius**, ii [*tabella*], m., *a letter carrier, courier.*

**tābēscō**, ere, tābuli, —, *to waste away.*

ex — *extābēscō*, ere, tābuli, —, *to pass away, disappear.*

**tabula**, ae, f., *a tablet, slab, record.*

**taceō**, ēre, uī, itus, *to be silent; keep silent.*

**taciturnus** [*taceō*], adj., *silent, taciturn.*

**tacitus** [*taceō*], adj., *silent.*

**tālea**, ae, f., *a rod, bar.*

**talentum**, i [Greek], n., *a talent, equal*

*to about \$1200.*

**tālis**, e, adj., *such.*

**tālus**, i, m., *the ankle bone; heel; a die (often made of bone).*

**tam**, adv., *so, so very, as.*

**tamen**, adv., *yet, still, for all that, however, nevertheless.*

**Tamesis**, is, m., *the Thames River in England.*

**tamquam**, adv., *as, as if, as though.*

**Tamphiliānus**, adj., *pertaining to Tamphilus, a Roman surname.*

**tangō**, ere, tetigī, tāctus, *to touch; reach to.*

ad — *attingō*, ere, tīgī, tāctus, *to border on, touch, attain.*

con — *contingō*, ere, tīgī, tāctus, *to touch, reach; occur, happen to.*

ob — *obtingō*, ere, tīgī, —, *to fall to one's lot, league; to happen.*

**tantulus** [dim. of tantus], adj., *very small, slight.*

**tantum** [*tantus*], adv., *only, so much, so far, merely.*

**tantus**, adj., *so great, so large, such; tanti, of.*

**tardē** [*tardus*], adv., *slowly.*

**tardō**, āre, āvī, ātus [*tardus*], *to check, hinder.*

re — *retardō*, āre, āvī, ātus, *to retard.*

**tardus**, adj., *slow, cautious, reluctant.*

**Tarentini**, ūrum, m., *the people of Tarentum.*

**Tarentum**, i, n., *a flourishing Greek city on the southern coast of Italy; modern Taranto.*

**Tarquinius**, i, m., *the name of a gens in early Rome, said to have come from Etruria.*

(1) *Tarquinius Priscus*, the fifth king of Rome, reigned B.C. 616-578.

(2) *Tarquinius Superbus*, son of Priscus, the last king of Rome, reigned B.C. 534–510.

(3) *Sextus Tarquinius*, son of Superbus, who offered violence to Lucretia, was killed by Brutus B.C. 509.

**taurus**, ī, m., *a bull*.

**Taximagulus**, ī, m., *a British chieftain in Cantium*.

**Tectosagēs**, um, m., *a division of the Volcae*.

**tēctum**, ī [tegō], n., *a roof; building*.

**tegumentum**, ī [tegō], n., *a covering*.

**tegō**, ere, *tēxi*, *tēctus*, *to cover; protect*.

**dē** — *dētegō*, ere, *tēxi*, *tēctus*, *to uncover, disclose, betray*.

**prō** — *prōtegō*, ere, *tēxi*, *tēctus*, *to cover, shield, protect*.

**tēlum**, ī, n., *a dart, spear*.

**temerārius** [temerē], adj., *heedless, reckless*.

**temerē**, adv., *rashly, blindly, casually*.

**temeritās**, ātis [temerē], f., *rashness, temerity*.

**temnō**, ere, —, —, *to scorn*.

**con** — *contemnō*, ere, *temp̄sī*, *temp̄tus*, *to despise, scorn*.

**tēmō**, ūnis, m., *a wagon pole*.

**temperātus** [temperō], adj., *temperate, mild*.

**temperō**, āre, āvī, ātus [tempus], *to soften, qualify, forbear, be moderate*.

**ob** — *obtemperō*, āre, āvī, ātus, *to submit*.

**tempestās**, ātis [tempus], f., *a period of time, season; weather; storm*.

**templum**, ī, n., *a sacred spot, temple*.

**temptō**, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of tendō], *to attempt; attack; try to*.

**tempus, oris**, n., *time, opportunity, emergency*.

**tendō**, ere, *tetendī*, *tēnsus* or *tentus* [teneō], *to stretch, strive, aim at, start for*.

**con** — *contendō*, ere, *tendī*, *tentus*, *to hasten, press towards; assert, contend*.

**ob** — *ostendō*, ere, *tendi*, *tēnsus* or *tentus*, *to display, point out, explain*.

**prō** — *portendō*, ere, *tendi*, *tentus*, *to presage, portend*.

**teneō**, ēre, ūi, *tentus*, *to hold, keep; restrain; seize, gain*.

**ab** — *abstineō*, ēre, ūi, *tentus*, *to hold back; abstain; spare*.

**con** — *contineō*, ēre, ūi, *tentus*, *to contain, hold, confine; continēre sē, to restrain one's self*.

**dē** — *dētineō*, ēre, ūi, *tentus*, *to detain, delay*.

**dis** — *distineō*, ēre, ūi, *tentus*, *to keep apart*.

**ob** — *obtineō*, ēre, ūi, *tentus*, *to obtain; occupy, keep; inhabit; prevail*.

**per** — *pertineō*, ēre, ūi, *to extend; pertain to, belong to*.

**re** — *retineō*, ēre, ūi, *tentus*, *to retain, keep back*.

**sub** — *sustineō*, ēre, ūi, *tentus*, *to sustain, check*.

**tener**, era, erum, adj., *tender, young*.

**tēnesmus**, ī (acc. on), m., *tenesmus*, *a disease*.

**tenuis**, e, adj., *thin, shallow; fine, delicate; poor*.

**tenuiter** [tenuis], adv., *thinly*.

**tenus**, n., *a stretched cord (old); as acc. absol., with gen. and as prep. with abl., as far as, only*.

**ter**, num. adv., *three times, thrice*.

**terebrō**, āre, —, ātus, *to bore*.

**ex** — *exterebrō*, āre, —, ātus, *to bore out*.

**per** — *perterebrō*, āre, āvī, —, *to bore through*.

**Terentius**, ī, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Varrō*.

**tergum**, ī, n., *the back; tergum vertere, to flee*.

**ternī**, ae, a [trēs], num. adj., *three by three, by threes, three each*.

**terra**, ae, f., *the earth; land; territory, country*.

**Terrasidius**, ī, m., *T.*, an officer in Caesar's army in Gaul.

**terrēnus** [terra], adj., *earthy, pertaining to the earth.*

**terreō**, ēre, uī, itus, *to terrify, alarm; deter.*

de — dēterreō, ēre, uī, itus, *to frighten away, deter.*

per — perterreō, ēre, uī, territus, *to terrify, dismay.*

**terrester**, tris, tre, adj. [terra], *of the earth or land, land —.*

**territōrium**, ī [terra], n., *a territory, domain.*

**terror**, ūris [terreō], m., *fear, terror.*

**tertius** [trēs], num. adj., *third; tertio, the third time.*

**tesserula**, ae [dim. of tessera, cube], f., *a small tally or counter.*

**testa**, ae, f., *a potsherd; shell.*

**testāmentum**, ī [testis], n., *a will, testament.*

**testimōnium**, ī [testis], n., *witness, testimony.*

**testis**, is, m. and f., *witness.*

**testor**, āri, ātus sum [testis], *to bear witness, declare, beseech.*

con — **contester**, āri, ātus sum, *to call as witness, supplicate, appeal to.*

ob — **obtestor**, āri, ātus, *to conjure, appeal to.*

**testūdō**, inis, f., *tortoise; testudo.* See cut, p. 102.

**testula**, ae [dim. of testa], f., *a potsherd, voting tablet.*

**texō**, ere, uī, tum, *to weave.*

con — **contexō**, ere, uī, tus, *to weave, join.*

prae — **praetexō**, ere, uī, tus, *to provide with a border; toga praetexta, bordered with purple.*

**Themistoclēs**, is (ī), m., the celebrated Athenian statesman, born about b.c. 514. In 481 he was chief archon. He was banished in 471, and fled to Persia, where he died in 449.

**Thermopylae**, ārum, f., a narrow pass on the east coast of Greece between Mt. Oeta and the Maliac Gulf, leading from Thessaly into Locris.

**Thermus**, ī, m., *Q. Minucius, consul b.c. 193.*

**Thessalia**, ae, f., *Thessaly, a large district in northeastern Greece.*

**Thūcȳdidēs**, is, m., a celebrated Athenian historian who lived b.c. 472–403.

Ti. = *Tiberius.*

**Tiberīnus**, ī, m., son of Capetus, a king of Alba Longa.

**Tiberis**, is, m., the river *Tiber*, anciently called Albula.

**Tiberius**, ī, m., the emperor *Tiberius*, the successor of Augustus. His name originally was Ti. Claudius Nero; b.c. 42–a.d. 37.

**Tigrānēs**, is, m., king of Armenia, father-in-law of Mithridates; died b.c. 56.

**timeō**, ēre, uī, —, *to fear, be anxious.*

**Timocharēs**, is, m., a friend of Pyrrhus, who, according to some historians, offered to poison the king. See *Niciās.*

**timor**, ūris [timeō], m., *fear, cause of fear.*

**tirō**, ūnis, m., *a recruit; beginner.*

**Titūrius**, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See *Sabinus.*

**Titus**, i, m., a praenomen of Sabine origin.

**toga**, ae [tegō], f., *the toga, the characteristic outer robe of the Romans.*

**togātus** [toga], adj., *wearing the toga; civil (not military), peaceable.*

**tollō**, ere, sustuli, sublātus, *to lift, take on board; do away with, bring to an end; remove, destroy.*

**tonāns**, antis [tonō, to thunder], adj., *thundering.*

**tonitrus**, ūs [tonō], m., *thunder.*

**tormentum**, ī [torqueō, twist], n., a rope; engine for throwing stones or darts; instrument of torture; torment.

**Torquātus, ī, m.**

(1) *L. Manlius*, a friend of Atticus and Cicero; consul B.C. 65.

(2) *A. Manlius*, praetor B.C. 52, a friend of Atticus.

**torqueō, ēre, torsī, tortus, to twist.**

**ex** — extorqueō, ēre, torsī, tortus, to twist out, extort.

**torridus [torreō, parch], adj., dry, hot.**

tot, indecl. adj., so many.

**totidem [tot], indecl., adj., just as many, so many.****tōtus, adj., all, whole.****trabs, trabis, f., a beam, timber.****tractō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of trahō], to treat.**

**ob** — obtrectō, āre, āvī, ātus, to underrate, injure.

**tractus, ūs [trahō], m., a stretch, tract, row.****trādō, see dō.****trahō, ere, trāxī, tractus, to draw, drag, derive; pass along; claim.**

**ab** — abstrahō, ere, trāxī, tractus, to drag off; abstract.

**con** — contrahō, ere, trāxī, tractus, to draw together, collect; contract.

**dē** — dētrahō, ere, trāxī, tractus, to draw away, remove.

**ex** — extrahō, ere, trāxī, tractus, to extract, protract, waste.

**trāiciō, see iaciō.****trāiectus, ūs [trāiciō], m., a crossing, passage.****trānō, see nō.****tranquillitās, ātis [tranquillus], f., calmness, stillness; (as title of emperor), Serene Highness.****tranquillus, adj., tranquil.****trāns, prep. with acc., across, over, beyond.****trānscedō, see scandō.****trānseō, see eō.****trānsferō, see ferō.****trānsfigō, see figō.****trāngredior, see gradior.****trānsigō, see agō.****trānsiliō, see saliō.****trānsitus, ūs [trānseō], m., a passage, crossing.****trānsmarinus [trāns + mare], adj., beyond the sea.****trānsmissus, ūs [trānsmittō], m., a passage.****trānspadānus [trāns + Pādus], adj., beyond the Po.****trānsportō, see portō.****trānstrum, ī [trāns], n., a thwart, rower's bench; cross-beam.****Trasumēnus, ī, m., a lake in Etruria, famous as the scene of Hannibal's victory over the Romans B.C. 217.****Trebia, ae, f., a small tributary of the Po River near Placentia.****Treibius, ī, m., M. Trebius Gallus, a tribune in Caesar's army.****Trebōnius, ī, C., a lieutenant in Caesar's army.****trecentēsimus [trecentī], num. adj., three hundredth.****trecenti, ae, a [trēs + centum], num. adj., three hundred (CCC.).****tredecim [trēs + decem], num. adj., thirteen (XIII.).****trepidō, āre, āvī, ātus, to be disturbed, tremble.****trepidus, adj., terrified.****trēs, tria, num. adj., three (III.).****Trēveri, ūrum, m., an important tribe of Gauls, allies of the Romans. Their chief town was on the site of modern Tréves.****tribūnus, ī [tribus, a tribe], m., a tribune, the commander of a tribe; tribūni militūm, military tribunes, the chief officers of a legion, six in number; tribūni plēbis, tribunes of the people.****tribuō, ere, uī, ūtus, to allot, give, pay, render.****ad — attribuō, ere, uī, ūtus, to assign, appoint, attribute.**

- dis** — **distribuō**, *ere, ui, ūtus, to distribute, divide.*  
**tribūtum**, *i* [tribuō], *n., a tax, tribute.*  
**trīcēsimus** [trīgintā], *num. adj., thirteenth.*  
**trīcīēs** [trīgintā], *num. adv., thirty times.*  
**Trīcipitīnus**, *i*, *m., Sp. Lucretius, the father of Lucretia, consul with Brutus B.C. 509.*  
**trīdūum**, *i* [trēs + diēs], *n., the space of three days, three days.*  
**trienniūm**, *i* [trēs + annūs], *n., the space of three years, three years.*  
**trīgintā**, *indecl. num. adj., thirty (XXX.).*  
**Trinobantēs**, *um, m., a tribe of Britons.*  
**tripartitō** [trēs + partēs], *adv., in three divisions.*  
**triplex**, *plicis* [trēs + plicō], *adj., triple, threefold.*  
**trīquetrus**, *adj., three cornered, triangular.*  
**trirēmis**, *is* [trēs + rēmus], *adj., having three banks of oars; as noun, a trireme.*  
**trīstitia**, *ae* [tristis, *sad*], *f., sorrow.*  
**triumphālis**, *e* [triumphus], *adj., triumphal.*  
**triumphō**, *āre, āvī, ātus, to triumph, celebrate a triumph.*  
**triumphus**, *i*, *m., a triumph, triumphal procession.*  
**Troēzēn**, *ēnis* [acc. ēna], *f., an ancient city near the east coast of the Peloponnesus, across the Saronic gulf from Athens.*  
**Trōia**, *ae*, *f., Troy, a city in the north-western corner of Asia Minor, renowned for its ten years' siege by the Greeks.*  
**tropaeum**, *i*, *n., a sign of victory, trophy; victory.*  
**trucīdō**, *āre, āvī, ātus, to cut to pieces, slaughter, kill.*  
**trūdō**, *ere, trūsi, trūsus, to thrust.*  
**dē** — **dētrūdō**, *ere, trūsi, trūsus, to strip off, remove.*

- ex** — **extrūdō**, *ere, trūsi, trūsus, to push out, shut out.*  
**trux**, *trucis*, *adj., wild, savage, stern.*  
**tū, tuī**, *pers. pron., thou, you.*  
**tuba**, *ae*, *f., a trumpet.*  
**Tüberō**, *ōnis*, *m., Q. Aelius, a Roman lawyer and historian of the first century B.C.*  
**tueor**, *ērī*, *tuitus or tūtus sum, to look at, see; guard, defend.*  
**in** — **intueor**, *ērī*, *tuitus sum, to look upon; consider.*  
**Tulliūs**, *i*, *m., the name of a Roman gens. See Cicerō. Servius Tullius, the sixth king of Rome, reigned B.C. 578–534.*  
**Tullus**, *i*, *m., see Hostilius.*  
**tum**, *adv., then; moreover; cum . . . tum, both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*  
**tumultuōsus** [tumultus], *adj., tumultuous, turbulent.*  
**tumultus**, *ūs* [tumeō, *to swell*], *m., a tumult; uprising, rebellion; peril, crisis.*  
**tumulus**, *i* [tumeō, *to swell*], *m., a mound, hillock.*  
**tunc**, *adv., then, at that time, now.*  
**turba**, *ae*, *f., a crowd, turmoil.*  
**turbidus** [turba], *adj., wild, confused.*  
**turbō**, *āre, āvī, ātus* [turba], *to disturb, confuse.*  
**dē** — **dēturbō**, *āre, āvī, ātus, to beat down.*  
**per** — **perturbō**, *āre, āvī, ātus, to throw into confusion, embarrass.*  
**prō** — **prōturbō**, *āre, āvī, ātus, to drive away, repulse.*  
**ob** — **obturbō**, *āre, āvī, ātus, to confuse, distract.*  
**turma**, *ae*, *f., a squadron of cavalry.*  
**turpis**, *e*, *adj., ugly; base, dishonorable.*  
**turpiter** [turpis], *adv., basely.*  
**turpitūdō**, *inis* [turpis], *f., baseness.*  
**turris**, *is*, *f., a tower.*  
**Tūscī**, *ōrum*, *m., the Etruscans. See Etruria.*

Tūscia, ae, f., *Etruria*.

Tūsculānus, adj., *pertaining to Tuscum*.

Tūsculum, i, n., an old town in Latium, about ten miles southeast of Rome.

tūtēla, ae [tueor], f., *keeping, protection*.

tūtō [tūtus], adv., *safely*.

tūtor, āri, ātus sum [tueor], *to watch, defend*.

tūtor, ūris [tueor], m., *a guardian, tutor*.

tūtus [tueor], adj., *safe*.

Tyndaridēs, ae, m., son of Tyndareus, the husband of Leda; a name given to Castor and Pollux.

tyrannicus [tyrannus], adj., *tyrannical*.

tyrannus, i [Greek], m., *a ruler, tyrant*.

## U.

ubi, adv., *where, when*; ubi primum, *as soon as*.

ubicumque, adv., *wherever*.

ubique [ubi + que], adv., *anywhere*.

ulciscor, i, ultus sum, *to avenge*.

ūllus [gen. ūllius], adj., *any*.

ūlterior, ius [ūltrā], adj., *farther*.

ūltimus [ūlterior], *farthest, last, extreme; oldest, earliest, first*.

ūltrā, prep. with acc., *beyond*.

ūltrō, adv., *besides, moreover; of one's own accord, voluntarily*.

umbō, ūnis, m., *the boss of a shield*.

umbra, ae, f., *shade, shadow*.

ūmor, ūris, m., *moisture*.

umquam, adv., *at any time, ever, usually with a negative*.

ūnā [ūnus], adv., *in company, together; ūnā cum, along with*.

ūndecimus, [undecim], num. adj., *elev-*  
*enth*.

undique [unde + que], adv., *from all sides, on all sides, everywhere*.

Unelli (Venelli), ūrum, m., a tribe of Gauls living on the coast of the English Channel.

unguis, is, m., *a nail, hoof, claw*.

ūniversus [ūnus + vertō], adj., *all, entire*.

ūnus [gen. ūnius], num. adj., *one, only, sole (I.)*; ūnus quisque, *each one*.

Urana, ae, f., *one of the Muses*.

urbānus [urbs], adj., *of the city; refined, urbane*.

urbs, urbīs, f., *city; THE CITY (Rome)*.

urgeō, ēre, ursi, —, *to press, oppress; drive, urge*.

ūrō, ere, ussī, ūstus, *to burn*.

con — combūrō, ere, ussī, ūstus, *to burn up, consume*.

dē — deūrō, ere, ussī, ūstus, *to burn up, dry up, consume*.

ex — exūrō, ere, ussī, ūstus, *to burn up, consume*.

ūrus, i, m. [Celtic], *the bison, wild ox*.

ūsitor, āri, ātus sum [freq. of ūtor], *to be in the habit of using*.

usquam, adv., *anywhere; to any place*.

usque, adv., *even to, as far as; usque ad, until; usque eō, to such an extent*.

ūsus, see ūtor.

ūsus, ūs [ūtor], m., *use, practice; experience, skill; profit; need; intimacy, familiarity*.

ut (uti), conj., *as, as though; how; that; in order that, so that; although; when*.

uter, tra, trum, adj., *which (of two)*.

uterque, traque, trumque [uter + que], adj., *both, each*.

uti, see ut.

Utica, ae, f., *an important city on the coast of Africa, northwest of Carthage*.

ūtilis, e [ūtor], adj., *useful, fit, profitable*.

ūtilitās, ātis [ūtilis], f., *usefulness; profit*.

utinam [uti + nam], adv., *oh that! would that!*

ūtor, ūti, ūsus sum, *to use; enjoy; have, possess; to associate with, be intimate with*.

utpote, adv., *namely, as being, since*.

**utrimque** [uterque], adv., from or on both sides.

**utrobique** [uter + ubi + que], adv., on both sides, in both points.

**utrum** [uter], conj., whether; **utrum . . . an**, whether . . . or; **utrum . . . necne**, whether . . . or not.

**uxor, ōris**, f., a wife.

## V.

**V = 5.**

**vacātiō, ūnis** [vacō, to be empty], f., freedom, immunity.

**vacuus** [vacō], adj., empty, free, destitute, idle.

**vādō, ere, —, —, to go, rush.**

ex — ēvādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus, to escape.

in — invādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus, attack, invade.

**vadum, ī**, n., a shoal, ford.

**vae**, interj., woe!

**vāgina, ae**, f., a scabbard, sheath.

**vāgitūs, ūs** [vāgiō, to cry], m., a crying.

**vagor, ārī, ātus sum**, to wander.

**vagus** [vagor], adj., wandering.

**valēns, entis** [valeō], adj., strong, well.

**valeō, ēre, uī, itūrus**, to be well; be powerful; be able; be worth, mean.

**Valerius, ī**, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Corvus**, **Flaccus**, **Laevinus**, **Pūblicola**.

(1) *Q. Valerius* of Antium, a Roman historian of the first century B.C.

(2) *L. Valerius*, magister equitum with Camillus B.C. 390.

**valētūdō, inis** [valeō], f., health, sickness, weakness.

**validus** [valeō], adj., strong, healthy, effective.

**vällum, ī** [vällus, a stake], n., a rampart, set with stakes, wall.

**vanus**, adj., empty, vain.

**vapor, ūris**, m., an exhalation, vapor.

**varietās, ātis** [varius], f., variety, mottled appearance.

**varius**, adj., diverse, various.

**Varrō, ūnis**, m., a Roman family name.

(1) *C. Terentius Varro*, consul B.C. 216; defeated with his colleague Paulus in the battle of Cannae.

(2) *M. Terentius Varro*, a learned and voluminous writer, served as a legate of Pompey in Spain. The greater part of his long life, B.C. 116-28, was devoted to scholarly pursuits.

**Varus, ī**, m., *Q.*, is named as one of the leaders of the Pompeian party at the battle of Thapsus.

**vās, vāsis** (pl. vāsa, ūrum), n., a vessel, jar.

**vāstitās, ātis** [vāstō], f., devastation.

**vāstō, āre, āvī, ātus** [vāstus], to devastate, ruin.

**vāstus**, adj., vast, wide-spreading.

**vāticinātiō, ūnis** [vāticinor], f., prophecy.

**vāticinor, ārī, ātus sum** [vātēs, seer + canō, sing], to foretell, prophesy.

**Vatinius, ī**, m., *P.*, a man to whom the gods Castor and Pollux appeared.

**ve**, conj. enclitic, or; **ve . . . ve**, either . . . or.

**vēcors, cordis** [vē, without + cor], adj., senseless, foolish.

**vēctigal, ālis** [vehō], n., a tax, toll; revenue.

**vēctigālis, e** [vēctigal], adj., tributary.

**vēctōrius** [vehō], adj., fitted for carrying; **nāvigium vēctōrium**, a transport ship.

**vehiculum, ī** [vehō], n., a vehicle, carriage.

**vehō, ere, vēxi, vēctus**, to bear, carry, convey; pass., to ride, sail (**nāvi**, **equō**, etc.); act., to ride (rare).

ad — advehō, ere, vēxi, vēctus, to carry or bring to.

ex — ēvehō, ere, vēxi, vēctus, to lead out; elevate.

prō — prōvehō, ere, vēxi, vēctus, to carry forward; pass., go, drive, sail.

**Vēientānus**, adj., pertaining to Veii.

Vēientēs, um, m., the inhabitants of Veii.

Veii, ūrum, m., a powerful city of Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome. After more than three centuries of warfare it was destroyed by Camillus b.c. 396.

vel [volō], conj., or; even; vel . . . vel, either . . . or.

Velanius, ī, m., Q., a tribune in Caesar's army in Gaul.

vēlōcitās, ātis [vēlōx, swift], f., swiftness.

vēlum, ī, n., sail.

velut [vel + ut], adv., just as.

vēna, ae, f., a vein; mine.

vēnatiō, ūnis [vēnor], f., hunting.

vēnātor, ūris [vēnor], m., a hunter.

vēnātus, ūs [vēnor], n., hunting (only dat. and abl.).

vēndō, dere, didi, ditus [contr. from vēnumdō], to sell, offer for sale.

venēnātus [venēnō, to poison], adj., poisoned.

venēnum, ī, n., poison.

venerābilis, e [veneror], adj., venerable, reverend.

venerābundus [veneror], adj., reverential.

venerandus [veneror], adj., reverend, venerable.

Venerius [Venus], adj., pertaining to Venus; as noun, the Venus-throw at dice.

veneror, āri, ātus sum, to worship, revere, honor.

Veneti, ūrum, m., a people living on the northwestern coast of Gaul, north of the Liger (Loire).

Venetia, ae, f., the country of the Veneti.

Veneticus, adj., pertaining to the Veneti.

venia, ae, f., favor, grace, kindness.

veniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come, occur.

circum — circumveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to surround, ensnare, circumvent.

con — conveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come together, assemble; be agreed upon, be suitable.

dē — dēveniō, ire, vēni, ventūrus, to come from; arrive at.

ex — ēveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to turn out, come to pass.

in — inveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come upon, find, invent.

inter — interveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come upon, appear, intervene.

ob — obveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to fall in with, meet, befall.

per — perveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come, arrive, reach.

super — superveniō, ire, vēni, ventus, to come upon, surprise; go beyond, surpass.

vēnor, āri, ātus sum, to hunt, chase.

venter, tris, m., the belly, stomach; appetite.

ventitō, āre, āvī, — [freq. of veniō], to come often, frequent.

ventus, ī, m., wind.

vēnumdō, dare, dedi, datus [vēnum, sale + dō], to put up for sale.

Venus, eris, f., the Roman goddess of love.

Venusia, ae, f., a town in Apulia.

venustās, ātis [venus, beauty], f., loveliness, grace, taste.

verberō, āre, āvī, ātus [verber, a lash], to whip, scourge, beat.

ex — ēverberō, āre, —, —, to nag at (rare and poetical).

verbum, ī, n., a word; verba dare, to deceive.

verēcundia, ae [vereor], f., reverence.

vereor, ērī, itus sum, to fear, dread.

vergō, ere, —, —, to lie, stretch or slope towards.

vēritās, ātis [vērus], f., truth, truthfulness.

vērō [vērus, true], adv., in truth, truly; but, however.

**versō, āre, āvī, ātus** [freq. of **vertō**], *to turn; change.*

**versor, ārī, ātus sum** [**versō**], *to be, live; be busy with.*

**versus, ūs** [**vertō**], *m., a line, verse.*

**vertō, ere, ī, versus**, *to turn; change.*

ab — **āvertō, ere, ī, versus**, *to turn away or aside (rarely intrans.).*

ad — **advertisō, ere, ī, versus**, *to turn to; animum advertere, to observe; punish.*

con — **convertō, ere, ī, versus**, *to turn, wheel around; change; signa conversa inferre, to face about and advance.*

ob — **obvertō, ere, ī, versus**, *to turn towards.*

per — **pervertō, ere, ī, versus**, *to overthrow, corrupt, pervert.*

re — **revertor, ī, versus sum**, *to return. The act. is old and rare, except in the perf. stem.*

**vērum** [**vērus**], *adv., truly, but.*

**vērūs**, *adj., true.*

**verūtum, ī**, *n., a dart, javelin.*

**vescor, ī, —, —**, *to feed on, eat.*

**Vesta, ae, f.**, *the goddess of the hearth.*

A fire was continually burning in her temple near the Forum, and her priestesses, the Vestal virgins, were among the most important dignitaries in the state.

**Vestālis, e**, *adj., pertaining to the goddess Vesta.*

**vester, tra, trum** [**vōs**], *possess. pron., your, yours.*

**vestigium, ī**, *n., the sole; foot; footprint; spot; instant.*

**vestiō, īre, ivī, itus** [**vestis**], *to cover, clothe.*

**vestis, is**, *f., garment, clothing.*

**vestitus, ūs** [**vestiō**], *m., clothing, dress.*

**vetō, āre, ui, itus**, *to forbid, not allow; oppose, prevent.*

**Vettōnēs, um**, *m., a tribe living on the boundaries of Spain and Portugal.*

**Veturia, ae, f.**, *the mother of Q. Marcius Coriolanus.*

**Veturius, ī, m.**, *a Roman gens name.*  
See **Calvīnus**.

**vetus, eris**, *adj., old, aged; former.*

**vetustās, ātis** [**vetus**], *f., antiquity, length of time.*

**vetustus** [**vetus**], *adj., old, ancient, of long standing.*

**vēxillum** [dim. of **vēlum**], *ī, n., standard, flag.* See cut, p. 79.

**vēxō, āre, āvī, ātus** [**vehō**], *to annoy.*

con — **convēxō, āre, āvī, ātus**, *to crowd, press together (late and rare).*

**via, ae, f.**, *a way, road, journey; passage.*

**viātor, īris** [**via**], *m., a traveler.*

**Vibulānus, ī, m.**, *C. Fabius, consul for the third time B.C. 479.*

**vicēsimus** [**viginti**], *num. adj., twentieth.*

**viciēs** [**viginti**], *num. adv., twenty times.*

**vicinus** [**vicus**], *adj., near, neighboring.*

**vicis, is** [nom. wanting], *f., alternation, succession; in vicem, in turn.*

**vicissim** [**vicis**], *adv., in turn.*

**victima, ae, f.**, *a victim, sacrifice.*

**victitō, āre, —, —** [freq. of **vivō**], *to live, subsist.*

**victor, īris** [**vincō**], *m., a conqueror; as adj., victorious.*

**victōria, ae** [**victor**], *f., victory.*

**victus**, see **vincō**.

**victus, ūs** [**vivō**], *m., mode of living; food.*

**vicus, ī, m.**, *a town, village.*

**videō, ēre, vidi, visus**, *to see, look at; understand; pass., seem; seem good.*

prō — **prōvideō, ēre, vidi, visus**, *to foresee, provide.*

**vigil, ilis**, *m., a sentinel.*

**vigilia, ae** [**vigil**], *f., wakefulness; watch.*

**vigintī**, *indecl. num. adj., twenty (XX.).*

**vigor, īris** [**vigeō**, *to thrive*], *m., vigor, activity.*

**villa, ae, f.**, *a country house, farm, villa.*

vīmen, inis [vieō, to weave, bind], n., a twig, osier.

vīminālis, is [vīmen], adj., of osiers; as noun, Vīminalis (sc. collis), the Vīminal, one of the seven hills of Rome.

vīncō, īre, vīnxī, vīnctus, to bind, tie, fasten.

dē — dēvīncō, īre, vīnxī, vīnctus, to bind, oblige; gain, win.

re — revīncō, īre, vīnxī, vīnctus, to bind together, fasten.

vīncō, ēre, vīcī, vīctus, to conquer, prevail, surpass.

dē — dēvīncō, ēre, vīcī, vīctus, to overcome.

vīnculum, ī [vīncīō], n., a chain, bond.

vīndicō, āre, āvī, ātus [vīs + dīcō], to claim; liberate; avenge, take vengeance on.

vīnum, ī, n., wine.

violerter [violēns from violō], adv., violently.

violō, āre, āvī, ātus [vīs], to do violence to; invade, ravage.

vir, virī, m., a man; hero; husband.

vīrēs, see vīs.

Virginia, ae, f., the maiden whose attempted enslavement by Appius Claudius led to the downfall of the decemvirs b.c. 449.

virgītās, ātis [virgō], f., virginity.

Virginius, ī, m.

(1) L. (T.) was consul b.c. 479.

(2) L., the father of Virginia, was made consul b.c. 449.

virgō, inis, f., a maiden, virgin.

virgulta, īrum [virgula, a twig], n., a thicket.

viridi, e, adj., green, fresh, blooming.

virilis, e [vir], adj., masculine, male, manly.

Viromandui, īrum, m., a tribe of the Belgae.

virtūs, ūtis [vir], f., manliness, valor; goodness; virtue.

vīs [pl. vīrēs], f., power, violence; attack, outbreak; amount, number.

Vīscellīnus, ī, m., Sp. Cassius, appointed the first magister equitum by T. Larcius b.c. 501.

vīsus, ūs [videō], m., a sight, appearance.

vīta, ae [vīvō], f., life, conduct.

vītium, ī, n., a fault, vice.

vītō, āre, āvī, ātus, to shun, try to escape.

vītrum, ī, n., woad (a dye plant).

vīvāx, ācis [vīvō], adj., long lived; lively, vigorous.

vīvō, ēre, vīxi, —, to live, dwell; live on.

vīvus [vīvō], adj., living, alive.

vīx, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vōcīferor, ārī, ātus sum [vōx + ferō], to cry out, exclaim.

vōcō, āre, āvī, ātus [vōx], to call, summon; rouse; name.

ab — āvocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to call away.

ad — advocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to call to or together.

con — convocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to call together, summon.

ex — ēvocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to call out, summon.

in — invocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to call on, invoke.

prō — prōvocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to challenge.

re — revocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to recall, recover.

vōlāns, antis [volō], adj., flying.

Vōlcae, ārum, m., a tribe of Gauls in Gallia Transalpina.

1. volō, āre, āvī, ātūrus, to fly.

ad — advolō, āre, āvī, ātus, to fly to, hurry on, rush upon.

prō — prōvolō, āre, āvī, to dash forth.

re — revolō, āre, —, —, to fly back.

2. volō, velle, volui, —, to be willing, wish.

magis — mālō, mālle, māluī. to prefer.

- nē — nōlō, nōlle, nōluī [nē + volō], *to be unwilling, not wish, not want.*
- Volsci**, ūrum, m., an ancient tribe living in the south of Latium, finally subdued by the Romans b.c. 338.
- Volsō** (Vulsō), ūnis, L. Manlius, consul b.c. 256.
- volucer**, cris, cre [volō], adj., *winged, flying.*
- volūmen**, inis [volvō, to roll], n., *a roll, book, volume.*
- Columnia**, ae, f., the wife of Coriolanus.
- voluntās**, ātis [volō], f., *will, desire; consent, affection.*
- voluptās**, ātis [volō], f., *pleasure, delight.*
- Volusēnus**, ī, m., C. Volusenus Quadra-tus, a tribune in Caesar's army.
- volvō**, ere, volvī, volūtus, *to roll; re-volve.*
- Vorēnus**, ī, m., L., a centurion in Caesar's army.
- voveō**, ēre, vōvī, vōtus, *to vow; consecrate.*
- dē — dēvoveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtus, *to vow, devote.*
- vōx**, vōcis, f., *a voice, sound; word; language, statements.*

- Vulcānus**, ī, m., the Latin god of fire and of metal work.
- vulgātus** [vulgō, to publish], adj., *common, notorious.*
- vulgō** [vulgus], adv., *commonly, publicly, usually.*
- vulgus**, ī, n., *the common people, the populace, the common soldiers.*
- vulnerō**, āre, āvī, ātus [vulnus], to wound, hurt, injure, offend.
- vulnus**, eris, n., *a wound, blow, misfor-tune.*
- vultur**, uris, m., *a vulture.*
- vultus**, ūs, m., *the countenance, face, look.*
- X.**
- Xanthippē**, ēs, f., the wife of Socrates.
- Xanthippus**, ī, m., a Spartan commander by whose aid the Carthaginians de-feated Regulus b.c. 255.
- Xerxēs**, is, m., the king of Persia, son of Darius; defeated by the Greeks at Salamis b.c. 480.
- Z.**
- Zama**, ae, f., a city in Numidia, near the borders of Carthage.



Jh,









YB 00222

U. C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



CO45909288

